September 23, 2016

VASF OPERATING ROOM EXPANSION & RENOVATION BLDG 200

VA Project #662-618

FINAL BID DOCUMENTS
ADDENDUM 2

US Department Of Veterans Affairs

HILLIARD ARCHITECTS, INC
1330 BROADWAY, STE 1111
OAKLAND, CA 94612

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	**DATE**
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	07-15
01 45 01	Waterproofing Work Coordination	
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	09-15
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 10 00	Concrete Formwork	
03 21 00	Reinforcing Steel	
03 30 00	Cast in Place Concrete	
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
	Not Used	
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 31 00	Steel Decking	10-12

05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	10-15
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD,PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-15
06 41 10	Custom Casework	
06 64 00	Plastic Paneling	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 19	Foam In-Place Building Insulation	
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems	09-23
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels	10-15
07 51 00.13	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing, Cold-Applied	10-15
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	10-15
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-15
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	05-15
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	09-15
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-11
08 33 00	Coiling Doors and Grilles	
08 63 00	Tubular Skylights	
08 71 00	Door Hardware	02-15
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	06-12
08 80 00	Glazing	10-15
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	04-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	10-14
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-13
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	10-11
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	07-13
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	
09 67 00	Fluid-Applied Epoxy Coating	

2

09 67 23	Resinous Flooring	
09 91 00	Painting	10-15
09 96 59	High-Build Glazed Coatings	07-14
09 97 25	Vapor Emission Treatment Systems	
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 11 13	Markerboards and Magnetic Boards	10-15
10 14 00	Signage	10-15
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	05-15
10 25 13	Patient Bed Service Walls	10-15
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	10-15
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	11-15
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-14
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
11 31 00	Residential Appliances	
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System	09-14
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 35 70.21	Medication Cabinet	11-11
12 36 00	Countertops	09-15
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
	DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
	Not Used	
	DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	05-15
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-15
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-15
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	06-13

22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	07-15
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 05 36.26	Wireways for Radiology Equipment	05-14
26 05 39	Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems	08-14
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	12-12
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-13
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	05-14
26 20 11	Isolated Power Systems	07-15
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	08-14
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	08-14
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	08-14

26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 33 53	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
26 55 71	Medical and Surgical Lighting Fixtures	11-14
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	06-15
27 10 00	– Structured Cabling	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	06-15
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	10-15
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	10-15
27 52 41	Miscellaneous Medical Systems	06-15
27 53 19	Distributed Radio Antenna (Within Building) Equipment and System	09-12
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
280500	Common Work Results for Electrical Safety and Security	
280513	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	
280526	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	
280528.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	
283100	Fire Detection and Alarm	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

Drawing No.	Title
Architectural	
A0.00	COVER SHEET
A0.01	PROJECT INFORMATION
A0.02	ABBREVIATIONS
A0.03	ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
A1.01	FIRE LIFE SAFETY PLAN - SEPARATION
A1.02	FIRE LIFE SAFETY PLAN - OCCUPANCY
A1.03	PHASING & DEDUCT ALTS PLAN- 3RD FLOOR
A1.11	DEMOLITION PLAN B200
A1.12	DEMOLITION PLAN B203
A1.13	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN PACU
A1.14	MED GAS RISER
A2.01	FLOOR PLAN - (N) 3RD FLOOR B200
A2.02	ROOF PLAN
A2.15	FINISH PLAN 3RD FLOOR D WING OR EXPANSION
A2.16	FINISH PLAN 3RD - FLOOR ASU/PACU
A2.17	FINISH PLAN - CLINIC RENOVATION - PRE-OP
A2.18	FINISH SCHEDULE / FINISH LEGEND
A3.01	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (N) 3RD FLOOR D-WING - OR EXPANSION
A3.02	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (N) 3RD FLOOR B200 ASU PRE-OP SUITE RENOVATION
A3.03	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B203 PACU RENOVATION
A3.04	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (N) 3RD FLOOR B200 CLINIC RENOVATION
A3.11A	GENERAL O.R.#8 DETAIL PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A3.11B	ROBOTICS O.R.#9 DETAIL PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A3.11C	FUTURE HYBRID O.R. DETAIL PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A3.12	PACU DETAIL PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A3.13	ASU DETAIL PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A4.01	CEILING PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B200 - OR EXPANSION
A4.02	PACU DETAIL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A4.03	SOFFIT LAYOUT PLAN
A4.04	PRE-OP CLINIC RCP - DEMO AND NEW CONSTRUCTION
A5.01	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A6.01	BUILDING SECTIONS
A6.21	WALL SECTIONS
A8.01	EXTERIOR DETAILS
A8.02	ROOF DETAILS
A8.03	ROOF DETAILS
A9.01	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A10.01	DOOR SCHEDULE
A10.02	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
A10.03	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
A10.04	PARTITION TYPES
A10.05	CEILING DETAILS
A10.06	CEILING DETAILS
A10.07	CEILING DETAILS
A10.08	DOOR DETAILS
A10.09	CASEWORK DETAILS
A10.10	CASEWORK DETAILS
A10.11	INTERIOR DETAILS
A10.12	PARTITION TYPES

Electrical

E0.01	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
E0.02	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
E0.03	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
E0.04	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
E0.05	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
E0.06	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
E3.01	ELECTRICAL ENLARGED ELECTRICAL ROOMS B200
E3.02	ELECTRICAL OPERATING ROOM ENLARGED PLANS
E5.01	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.02	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E6.01	ELECTRICAL PARTIAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM B200
E6.02	ELECTRICAL PARTIAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM B203
EL1.11	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING THIRD FLOOR B200 DEMO PLAN
EL1.12	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING THIRD FLOOR B203 DEMO PLAN
EL2.01A	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING THIRD FLOOR B200 – NEW PLAN
EL2.01B	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING THIRD FLOOR B203 – NEW PLAN
EP1.11	ELECTRICAL POWER THIRD FLOOR B200 - DEMO PLAN
EP1.12	ELECTRICAL POWER THIRD FLOOR B203 - DEMO PLAN
EP1.13	ELECTRICAL POWER ROOF B200 - DEMO PLAN
EP2.01A	ELECTRICAL POWER THIRD FLOOR B200 – NEW PLAN
EP2.01B	ELECTRICAL POWER THIRD FLOOR B203 – NEW PLAN
EP2.02	ELECTRICAL POWER ROOF B200 – NEW PLAN

Fire Protection

FS1.00	FIRE LIFE SUPPRESSION NOTES & DETAILS
FS2.00	1ST FLOOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PLAN
FS2.10	FIRE SUPPRESSION FLOOR PLAN
FS3.00	ENLARGED 3RD FLOOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PLAN

Mechanical

M0.01	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
M0.20	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M1.00	MECHANICAL OVERALL DEMO PLAN - THIRD FLOOR
M1.01	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMO PLAN - OR SUITE
M1.02	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMO PLAN - THIRD FLOOR ASU SUITE
M1.03	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMO PLAN - THIRD FLOOR PACU SUITE
M1.04	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMO PLAN - THIRD FLOOR UROLOGY SUITE
M2.03	MECHANICAL DEMO PLAN ROOF B200
M2.04	MECHANICAL ROOF - ROOF B200
M3.00	MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN - THIRD FLOOR
M3.01	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - OR SUITE
M3.02	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - THIRD FLOOR ASU SUITE
M3.03	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - THIRD FLOOR PACU SUITE
M3.04	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - THIRD FLOOR UROLOGY SUITE
M4.01	MECHANICAL SECTIONS
M5.01	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M5.02	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M6.01	MECHANICAL AHU AND AIRFLOW DIAGRAM

M6.02	MECHANICAL HEATING HOT WATER FLOW DIAGRAM
M6.03	MECHANICAL CONTROLS DIAGRAM

Plumbing

P0.01	PIPING SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
P0.20	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
P1.00	PLUMBING DEMO PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B200
P1.01	PLUMBING DEMO PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B203
P2.00	PLUMBING PLAN - BASEMENT FLOOR B200
P2.0G	PLUMBING PLAN - GROUND FLOOR B200
P2.01	PLUMBING PLAN - 1ST FLOOR B200
P2.02	PLUMBING PLAN - 2ND FLOOR B200
P2.03A	PLUMBING PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B200
P2.03B	PLUMBING PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B203
P2.04	PLUMBING PLAN - ROOF B200
P3.01	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B200 OR EXPANSION
P3.02	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B200 PRE OP RENOVATION
P3.03	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B203
P3.04	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLAN - 3RD FLOOR B200
P6.01	PLUMBING SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS
P6.02	PLUMBING DETAILS

Structural

S1.1	GENERAL NOTES
S1.2	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S1.3	TYPICAL EXTERIOR METAL STUD DETAILS
S1.4	TYPICAL INTERIOR METAL STUD DETAILS
S1.5	TYPICAL METAL STUDS DETAILS

S1.6	TYPICAL METAL STUDS DETAILS
S2.3	3RD FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S2.3D	3RD FLOOR DEMO PLAN
S2.4	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S3.1	SECTIONS
S3.2	SECTIONS
S3.3	SECTIONS
S3.4	DETAILS
S3.5	PARTIAL PLAN
S4.1	BRACED FRAME ELEVATIONS
S4.2	BRACED FRAME DETAILS
S5.1	STEEL DETAILS
S5.2	STEEL DETAILS
S5.3	STEEL DETAILS
S5.4	MTL DECK DETAILS
S5.5	COMPOSITE DECK DETAILS
S5.6	STEEL DETAILS
S8.1	DETAILS
S8.2	DETAILS
S9.1	DEMO DETAILS
S10.1	DETAILS

Technology

T0.01	TECHNOLOGY SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
T1.01A	TECHNOLOGY THIRD FLOOR B200 - DEMO PLAN
T1.01B	TECHNOLOGY THIRD FLOOR B203 - DEMO PLAN
T2.01A	TECHNOLOGY THIRD FLOOR B200
T2.01B	TECHNOLOGY THIRD FLOOR B203

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.2 For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1.3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;

B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;

C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1.4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for the procurement of contract required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1.5 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

1.6 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1.7 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES(FAR

52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1.9 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
   1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
   2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which the laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
   3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
   4. Contractor shall forward a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
   5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
   6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
   7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.

D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to

completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by the Contractor will be discarded after completion of the contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
   1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
   2. Reproducible shall be full size.
   3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
   4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
   5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
   6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
   7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1.9.1 Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to VA.

1.9.2 At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 BASIS OF SPECIFICATION IS SUBMITTAL EXCHANGE WEBSITE SYSTEM FOR ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTALS (WWW.SUBMITTALEXCHANGE.COM) OR EQUAL. SUBSTITUTION MAY BE CONSIDERED IF SUBMITTED PRIOR TO BID DATE FOR PRE-APPROVAL. PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS:

A. Contractor shall furnish access to an independently hosted, web-based system for automated tracking, storage, and distribution of contract submittals, Requests For Information, and other contract related documents. FTP sites, email exchanges, and

server-based systems hosted from inside a contractor's office will not be considered are not acceptable.

B. Utilize 256-bit SSL encryption and hosted at SSAE 16 compliant data centers.

C. Minimum five years documented experience of use on comparable commercial construction projects. "Comparable commercial construction projects" shall be defined as documented use on a minimum of five hundred governmental, public entity, or private sector projects each of $1 million construction value or greater.

D. Minimum five years documented 99.5% website uptime.

E. Unlimited individual user accounts and system access for all project subcontractors, general contractor, owner staff, architect, design consultant, and sub-consultants, with no additional fees for those parties to access the system.

F. Separate locations for owner, architect, design consultant, and sub- consultant review comments with contractors restricted from viewing comments until final review or release by owner or primary design consultant.

G. Full version histories and dates of exchanges automatically tracked and available for viewing, searching, and reporting in a linear log format compatible with AIA G712.

H. Functionality to group submittals as required packages and apply forms and review comments to entire package simultaneously.

I. Functionality for integrated online PDF viewing and review, including graphical markups and stamps, for owner, architect, design consultants, sub-consultants, and general contractor without need for additional software purchase.

J. Automatic, configurable email notifications for each project team member for new and reviewed submittals and other items.

K. Automatic, configurable email reminders of past due items.

L. Customized, automated PDF form generation for submittals, RFIs, and other documents matching standard templates used by owner, design consultants, sub-consultants, and general contractor. Documentation and demonstration of automatic form generation using each entity's template must be submitted as part of any substitution request.

M. Prior to project start, system vendor shall create submittal log with all required items from project manual or submittal register. Owner or primary design consultant shall have full control over required items list and access to edit, add, or remove items during project.

N. System vendor shall provide minimum one-hour live web meeting training sessions to contractors, design consultants, sub-consultants, and owners staff prior to project start.
O. System vendor shall make available minimum thirty-minute live web meeting training sessions for subcontractors at least twice weekly for the entire duration of the project.
P. System vendor shall provide access for owner, design consultants, sub-consultants, general contractor, and subcontractors to live technical support by phone and email minimum of 7 AM to 6 PM CST on standard business days at no additional cost.
Q. Allowance for scanning and printing services provided by local third- party reprographic vendor to assist with obtaining documents electronically and online print ordering.
R. At completion of project closeout, system vendor shall provide minimum of four archival discs that include all documents and tracking logs, or the ability to download this information from the live website in a single complete archive package.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 2
1.2 DEFINITIONS 3
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 3
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 4
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 8
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 10
1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) and “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP) 10
1.8 TRAINING 11
1.9 INSPECTIONS 12
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 13
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 14
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL 14
1.13 FIRE SAFETY 21
1.14 ELECTRICAL 23
1.15 FALL PROTECTION 24
1.16 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 25
1.17 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 25
1.18 CRANES 26
1.19 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 27
1.20 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 27
1.21 WELDING AND CUTTING 27
1.22 LADDERS 27
1.23 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 28

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011 ..... Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012 ..... Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013 ..... Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013 ..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012 ..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014 ..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014 ..... National Electrical Code

70B-2013 ..... Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012 ..... Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012 ..... Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013 ..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual ..... Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 ..... Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 ..... Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 ..... Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 ..... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124 ..... Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. OSHA “Competent Person” (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
3. Restricted work;
4. Transfer to another job;
5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
6. Loss of consciousness; or
7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of

standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project

safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:
   1) Contractor;
   2) Contract number;
   3) Project name;
   4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY**. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:
   1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
   2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
   3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
   4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
   5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
   6) Lines of authority;
   7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
   1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., “Site Safety and Health CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance

programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response ;
2) Contingency for severe weather;
3) Fire Prevention ;
4) Medical Support;
5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
8) Night operations and lighting ;
9) Hazard communication program;
10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work ;
11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
12) General Electrical Safety
13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
15) Excavation/trenching;
16) Asbestos abatement;
17) Lead abatement;
18) Crane Critical lift;
19) Respiratory protection;
20) Health hazard control program;
21) Radiation Safety Program;
22) Abrasive blasting;
23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
27) PreCast Concrete.

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer Representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their

construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP

DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

   1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
   2. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
   3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.

D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued

by the Project Engineer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is, as indicated, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:
   a. During Construction Work:
      1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
   b. Upon Completion:
      1) Clean work area upon completion of task
      2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
2. Class II requirements:
   a. During Construction Work:
      1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
      2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
      3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
      4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
      5) Block off and seal air vents.
      6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
   b. Upon Completion:
      1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
      2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

3. Class III requirements:
   a. During Construction Work:
      1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
      2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
      3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
      4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
      5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
      6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
   b. Upon Completion:
      1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
      2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
      3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
      4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

4. Class IV requirements:
   a. During Construction Work:
      1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
      2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
      3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
      4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
      5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
      6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
      7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.
   b. Upon Completion:
      1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
      2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
      3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
      4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:
   1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
   2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
      a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
      b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
      c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
      d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
      e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
      f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:
   1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
   2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing, fire rating as indicated, solid core wood in steel frame, painted
   3. Dust proof, fire rating as indicated, drywall.

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
   1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
   2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:
   1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
   2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
   3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install temporary construction partitions with fire ratings as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated

enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.

K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Manager at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

P. If required, submit documentation to the COR or other Government Designated Authority that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.14 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

   1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one

set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. “Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program” only is not allowed.

1.15 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.16 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
   1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
   2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
   3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
   4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
   1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
   2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.17 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.
B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require

separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the COR and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification
2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.
3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.
4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.
5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.18 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date of November 10, 2014.

C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
   1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
   2. over any occupied building unless
      a. the top two floors are vacated
      b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.19 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.20 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR and/or other Government Designated Authority.

1.21 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from COR and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.22 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position.

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step.

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

   1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
   2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.23 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIAAmerican Institute of Architects
http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIABrick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
http://www.crsi.org

CTICooling Technology Institute
http://www.cti.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
http://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEIEdison Electric Institute
http://www.eei.org

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
http://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
http://www.et1.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
http://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
http://www.fcc.gov

FPS The Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
http://www.fmglobal.com

GA Gypsum Association
http://www.gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
http://www.gsa.gov

HI Hydraulic Institute
http://www.pumps.org

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
http://www.hpva.org

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
http://www.icbo.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
http://www.icea.net

\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org\
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
http://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
http://www.portcement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
http://www.pci.org

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
http://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.rma.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
http://www.igmaonline.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145

Portland, OR 97223

(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association

P.O. Box 120786

New Brighton, MN 55112

(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 01
WATERPROOFING WORK COORDINATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Contractor shall be responsible for special coordination of waterproofing work including coordination with the Contractor's Waterproofing Consultant.
   1. Contractor shall schedule and integrate all waterproofing and related work.

B. Construct and install building components in accordance with Contract Documents.
   1. If in Contractor's opinion, either before or after award of Contract, Contract Documents are incorrect, incomplete, conflicting, or in any way unacceptable, Contractor shall bring alleged defects to Architect's attention.
   2. Construction impacting waterproofing work shall not proceed until defects are resolved and corrected.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspections and Testing: Conduct inspections and tests to determine building, as built, is permanently waterproof. Such inspections and testing shall be conducted by an Inspection and Testing Company specializing in waterproofing of frame buildings
   1. General Contractor's Inspection and Testing Company shall determine designated Hold Points, and conduct inspections and tests at designated Hold Points designed to prevent waterproofing components from being covered prior to inspection.
   2. At a minimum, Holdpoints for testing shall include after all flashing, windows, waterproof membranes and lath (if lath is being used) are installed, prior to installation of plaster or other final wall material.
   3. Prior to testing the General Contractor's Inspection and Testing Company shall do an in-depth inspection and locate all fasteners that have no backing (also known as shiners) and provide a list and drawings locating all shiners.
   4. General Contractor's Inspection and Testing Company shall develop special checklists to ensure inspections and tests required are completed prior to components being covered.

B. General Contractor's Special Waterproofing Coordination Personnel: Contractor shall designate person or persons eligible to perform inspections and tests of waterproofing systems.

C. Contractor shall submit names and qualifications of such individuals to VA for review and approval.
   1. General Contractor's approved persons shall be authorized to stop work if until assemblies have been tested and proved water poof.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

B. Special Waterproofing Coordination Schedule: Submit special waterproofing coordination schedule indicating times in construction schedule where waterproofing systems are to be involved; list General Contractor's Hold Points on special schedule.

C. Checklists: Submit General Contractor's special waterproofing checklists that include

complete coordination requirements for waterproofing systems; organize in format consistent with Special Waterproofing Coordination Schedule.

1. Submit verified completed checklists for each phase of Work to VA.

D. Submit General Contractor's Inspection and Testing Company's in-depth inspection Report/Drawings and locating all fasteners that have no backing (also known as shiners.

E. All Submittals related to Waterproofing shall be previously reviewed and approved by General Contractor's Special Waterproofing Coordination Personnel, before submitting to VA and architect.

1.04 SCHEDULING

A. Phases of Waterproofing Work: Contractor shall use specified Checklists during construction to verify work performed.

B. Schedule of Work: Prior to start of work of each phase of waterproofing work, Contractor shall conduct inspections and tests on preceding phase of work using approved Checklists.

1. Contractor shall not proceed with any work that conceals waterproofing related work until such inspections and tests are completed and documented by the General Contractor's Inspection and Testing Company and the work is certified waterproof by the General Contractor's Inspection and Testing Company.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
   33 CFR 328..... Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
      b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
      c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Contracting Officer Representative. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
   a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 2014 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas shown and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of California Air Pollution Statue, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Contracting Officer Representative. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	--
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

   b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
   c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
   d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Contracting Officer Representative noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer Representative. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.

B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.

C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.

D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.

E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.

B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.

C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
2. Folding doors or partitions.
3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
5. Closet doors within rooms.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 73 29

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cutting, demolition, removal work, patching and restoration of work as necessary to accomplish and complete all work under the Contract, including any relocation or reuse of existing materials, equipment, systems, or other work, as well as the disposition of salvaged materials or debris.
2. This Section applies to all work under the Contract, including general construction, mechanical and electrical work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Refer to Division 01 for special requirements, protection, constraints, timing of work, scheduling of work, enclosures and similar requirements relating to this Section.
2. Section 02 41 00 – Selective Demolition.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Drawings generally indicate the extent of demolition, removals, relocations and cutting. The drawings shall not be construed as indicating all required work, nor indicating all conditions or details which might be encountered to accomplish the work of this Contract.

1. The Contractor and subcontractors must examine the spaces themselves to determine the actual conditions and requirements. All removals, demolition, cutting, restoration, new installations and other work shall be accomplished to transform the existing spaces and conditions to the new conditions required under the Contract, as well as to accomplish all tie-in work of new to existing.

B. It is the intent that unless specifically shown on the general construction type drawings (i.e., architectural and structural) and schedules, or is inherent in the work to be accomplished under the general construction work of the area, that the mechanical and electrical subcontractors shall perform the demolition, cutting, removals, relocations, patching and restoration as will be required to accomplish the work under their subcontracts.

1. All work shown or indicated on the general construction drawings and schedules shall be accomplished by the General Contractor.

C. Except for general demolition of entire areas it is the intent that at each area, or space, the Contractor and each subcontractor must make the removals, perform cutting or demolition and accomplish relocations of work normal to their trades (i.e., Mechanical Subcontractor removes or relocates piping, ductwork and similar; Electrical subcontractor removes or relocates panelboards, conduit, lighting and similar).

1. At areas of general demolition of the entire spaces, the Mechanical and Electrical shall make removals or work normal to their trades or may be called for, for reuse or relocation, make any relocations and cut-off, terminate, cap or otherwise discontinue services that will be abandoned or removed in the space. The General Contractor must then demolish or remove all abandoned or unwanted electrical or mechanical materials, items or elements in the area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for demolition work to Owner's Representative for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.

1. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
2. Coordinate with Owner's continuing occupation of portions of existing building and with Owner's partial occupancy of completed new addition.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Skilled Mechanics: Accomplish all work of cutting, removal, demolition, relocation, patching and other restoration by using only mechanics skilled in the trade. If necessary, sublet the work to skilled contractors or subcontractors.

B. Safety: The Contractor is fully responsible for the safety of the existing buildings and personnel, as well as new construction as a result of work, procedures, operations or activities of this Contract.

C. Structural Work: Where the work of removals, demolition, cutting and similar work involves structural consideration, extreme care shall be exercised to avoid damage and preserve the safety of the structure and all personnel.

1. Particular care must be taken where the demolition or removals occur adjacent to occupied areas. Utilize (employing if necessary) competent and qualified technical assistance to develop safe methods and techniques to accomplish the work, including for temporary shoring and supports, methods of removal and other considerations.

2. All permanent or temporary supports shall be so designed and placed by considering all loads and shall be carried down to sound bearing.

D. Hazardous Substances: Where the work of removals, demolition, cutting and similar work involves possible hazardous substances and/or harmful physical agents, such as asbestos fibers, or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), extreme care shall be exercised to avoid damage and preserve the safety of all personnel. Contractor must stop the work and notify the Owner and Architect, in accordance with provisions of AIA General Conditions Article 10.1.

E. Remove resilient sheet vinyl and tile and cutback asphaltic adhesives in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI) "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings", July 1990.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate all work of this Section with all subcontractors so the work will progress without interruption and minimum delays. The Contractor must also coordinate and schedule the work with the Owner where possible disturbance may occur and where relocations or other potential disruptions of the Owner's functions and services may occur. All work affecting the Owner's functions and services shall be performed at times acceptable to the Owner.

PART 2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIALS

2.1 UNSALVABLE MATERIALS

A. Remove unsalvable materials in a manner that will avoid damage to materials or equipment which will remain. Completely remove and legally dispose away from the site.

2.2 SALVABLE MATERIALS TO BE RE-USED IN THE WORK

A. Salvable materials and items designated for reuse or relocation shall be removed by the applicable trades and relocated to the new location. If the new location is not ready to receive the relocated item, it shall be stored and protected from damage

until incorporated into the new work or remodeled area. If the Owner is unable to forego the use of any existing items at the normal time for relocation until other facilities are available to the Owner, make all preparations for the item and delay relocation until a time approved by the Owner.

B. Carefully remove, salvage, clean and preserve materials, equipment and other items indicated to be reused, or which will be needed for reuse to match existing work. Exercise extreme care in removals to prevent damage or to make materials unsuitable to reuse. For materials shown or called for to be reused and which are damaged, replace with equivalent and matching work.

2.2 SALVABLE MATERIALS TO BE STORED BY OWNER

A. The Owner will mark or tag existing materials, equipment or other items Owner wishes to retain. Salvable materials and items designated or marked to remain the property of the Owner shall be carefully removed by the applicable trades, protected from damage and stored adjacent to the removal area as directed.

B. Consult the Owner for any salvage the Owner may wish to retain and the salvageability of all items. Carefully remove and salvage any materials the Owner wishes to retain. Remove finish hardware from the item or material taken out of the building and turn over to Owner. Cleaning or restoration of the Owner's salvage materials is not required.

C. Removal from the area and the site to the Owner's storage will be by the Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.

B. After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of work.

C. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Provide temporary bracing, shoring, needling and support during demolition, cutting, remodeling and related new construction as necessary for the execution of the Work and the protection of persons and property. Perform all work with appropriate supports, protection and methods to prevent collapse, settling or damage to property

or persons. Provide adequate supports for the loads to be carried, with loads properly distributed including to lower levels and sound bearing, if necessary.

B. Provide protective coverings and enclosures necessary to prevent damage to existing spaces and materials to remain. Protect openings in exterior walls and roofs so as to prevent damage from water and the elements and prevent excessive heat loss from the existing buildings. Coordinate work and removals at exterior, including roof, by scheduling and performing to maintain watertight installation. Seal areas left temporarily unfinished to prevent damage to existing roof or other materials and furnishings of existing building.

C. Provide dustproof temporary enclosures (including above ceilings) separating areas under demolition and remodeling from the remainder of the building as well as temporary filters at duct work. Provide temporary hinged doors in temporary enclosures where necessary. Temporary and permanent doors shall be completely sealed with tape or other suitable material during demolition work and shall remain sealed until dust has settled.

D. Provide protection from elements for that portion of the Project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work, and maintain excavations free from water.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents

of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.4 PATCHING, REMODELING, REPLACEMENTS AND RESTORATION

A. Patch or otherwise restore disturbed existing construction as indicated on the drawings and schedules, or as otherwise required to restore the work and surfaces. Patching or restoration shall be carried to natural breaks (i.e., corners) wherever possible. Where existing construction is removed, cut or otherwise disturbed by Work of the Project, patch defective and incomplete surfaces. Repair any damage to existing construction which is to remain.

B. Patching work shall be done by skilled mechanics experienced in the particular type of work involved. Patching work shall conform to the standards of the Specifications

where applicable and where not specified, work shall conform to the highest standards of the trade.

C. Patch existing construction to match existing work (unless otherwise called for) except provide new materials and accomplish as for new work. Examine existing surfaces to be patched before proceeding with the work. Report all conditions where existing materials, colors and finishes cannot be matched to the Architect and Owner, and do not proceed until instructions have been given.

D. Existing construction that has been damaged as a result of the Work shall be repaired to an extent and as required to match adjacent existing undamaged construction.

E. Thoroughly clean and prepare all surfaces to receive new finish or covering. Completely remove dirt, dust, grease, oil, paint, loose materials and soil. Clean, etch where necessary, and place surfaces in most suitable condition for the finish.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Where partitions are removed, patch floors, walls, and ceilings, with finish materials to match existing.

1. Where removal of partitions results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors and ceilings to provide smooth planes without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
2. Where extreme change of plane of two inches or more occurs, request instructions from Architect as to method of making transition.

B. Trim and refinish existing doors as necessary to clear new floors.

3.6 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK EXPOSED

A. Where unknown mechanical piping, ductwork or electrical conduit is exposed during removal of partitions, walls or floors and ceilings, the removal or rerouting shall be accomplished by the Mechanical or Electrical Subcontractor as applicable. Locate mechanical and electrical work where directed and connect to maintain all functions in proper operation. Abandoned piping may be left in place where it is concealed in floors or walls, providing that it is disconnected from its source and capped. There shall be no "dead end" water, sewer, gas, or vent piping existing in the completed work.

B. Accomplish removals, capping or otherwise terminating services which are abandoned or need to be abandoned, and rerouting of mechanical and electrical work without additional cost to the Owner, whether shown or noted on drawings or otherwise encountered.

3.7 WORK AT EXISTING ROOF

A. Verify with the Owner to ascertain the existence of an existing roof bond or guarantee. Cutting and patching of existing building roof shall be performed with compatible materials using methods so as not to invalidate any current bond or guarantee. Cutting of all openings through roof shall be done by manufacturer's licensed or approved roofing contractor. Arrange with the manufacturer who furnished the roof bond or with the roofer who provided the roof guarantee for an examination of the complete work and provide two copies of an acknowledgement and/or approval to the Owner indicating that such bond or guarantee (if any) will remain in effect.

B. Spud off gravel about 4 feet back from roof penetration at areas indicated on roof plan and/or details at existing roof construction. Remove and patch materials to extent indicated. Feather roofing plies back, down to existing insulation; remove cut or damaged insulation and provide new insulation where required. New felts shall overlap each other and stagger back onto existing roof at successive plies. Provide at least four (4) plies. Flood coat new roof membranes and regravel where required.

C. At existing membrane roof system, cut and patch membrane and insulation as required at penetrations. Remove and patch materials to extent indicated. Remove cut or damaged insulation and provide new insulation where required. Regravel where required.

3.8 WORK OF EACH CONTRACT

A. The Contractor and each subcontractor must carefully review the Contract Documents including those primarily for other trades with respect to the coordination of the demolition, removal and remodeling work and perform such removals normal to their trades as may be shown, noted or otherwise required. Cutting and patching incidental to demolition, removal and/or remodeling of general construction work shall be construed as the work of the General Contractor when shown or indicated on the general construction drawings or schedules or specifically noted or called for on documents primarily for other trades as being accomplished by the General Contractor. Other subcontractors (mechanical or electrical) are responsible for such other cutting, demolition, patching, replacement and restoration as may be required to accomplish their part of the Work.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Each major subcontractor (mechanical, electrical) shall be responsible for painting or repainting of patched or remodeled areas where they has performed work, except for those areas shown or required to be remodeled under the general construction drawings, specifications or schedules, in which case, the new, patched and remodeled paintable surfaces shall be repainted by the General Contractor. It is the intent that the mechanical and electrical subcontractors are responsible to paint or repaint surfaces at locations where demolition, cutting and patching has been accomplished only for their work.

B. Painting, including preparation, materials, workmanship and number of coats shall comply with Section 099000 - Painting. Painting of surfaces patched shall extend to natural breaks, such as corners, as approved by the Architect and Owner.

3.10 FLOOR PREPARATION (EXISTING SLABS)

A. Prepare existing concrete slabs for the installation of various floor finish materials, i.e., VCT, ceramic and quarry tile, carpet (glue-down), concrete topping.

B. Roughen surfaces which are glossy or which have loose surface material or curing sealers by sanding, scarifying or acid etching as required. Remove surface material that is not compatible with adhesive. Clean thoroughly to remove all oil, dirt, sealer materials and dust.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B. Perform periodic and final cleaning as specified in Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures.

1. Clean Owner-occupied areas daily.

2. Clean spillage, overspray, and heavy collection of dust in Owner- occupied areas immediately.

C. At completion of work of each trade, clean area and make surfaces ready for work of successive trades.

D. At completion of alterations work in each area, provide final cleaning and return space to a condition suitable for use by Owner.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
   2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
   3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
      a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
      b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
   4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.

a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
   1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
   2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13

SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction as summarized in the VA Sustainable Design Manual.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. By submitting a change or substitution of materials or processes, contractor must demonstrate its diligence in performing the level of investigation and comparison required under federal mandates and VA policies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Total Materials Cost: A tally of actual material cost from specification divisions 03 through 10, 31 (applicable to foundations) and 32 (applicable to paving, site improvements, and planting). Alternatively, 45 percent of total construction hard costs in those specification divisions.

B. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.

2. “Pre-Consumer” material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

C. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

D. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

E. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Architect.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
   a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
   b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.

c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet. The Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and indicate all materials in Divisions 3 through 10, 31, and 32 used for Project (excluding labor costs and excluding all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing system components), and be organized by specification section. The spreadsheet must include the following:

1. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
2. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value, defined as the sum of post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content value, and total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
3. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
4. Total cost for Project and total cost of building materials used for Project.

D. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

E. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
   a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
   b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
   c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.

d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

F. Product Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submittals for products to be installed or used included on the USDA BioPreferred program's product category lists. Data to include biobased content and source of biobased material; indicating name of manufacturer, cost of each material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.
4. For applicable products and equipment, product documentation confirming Energy Star label and EPEAT certification.

G. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data and calculations to demonstrate compliance with thresholds based on materials costs.
2. Include updated and current Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet.
3. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
4. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

H. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Project Material Cost Data Spreadsheet.

2. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
4. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
5. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
6. Flush-out Documentation:
   a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
   b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
   c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable

provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.
C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.
E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.
G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.
H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).
I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.
B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
      a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
         1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
         2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
         3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
         4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
         5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.

6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.

21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
   a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
   b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
   c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
   b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
   c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
   d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
      1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
      2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
      3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
      4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
      5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
      6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
      7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
      8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
      9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
      10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
      11) Stain: 250 g/L.
      12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
      13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
      14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
      15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.

16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:
   1. Any product being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
      a. Building insulation.
      b. Cement and concrete.
      c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
      d. Floor tiles.
      e. Flowable fill.
      f. Laminated paperboard.
      g. Modular threshold ramps.

h. Nonpressure pipe.
i. Patio blocks.
j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.
k. Roofing materials.
l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
m. Structural fiberboard.
n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
p. Hydraulic mulch.
q. Lawn and garden edging.
r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.
s. Park benches and picnic tables.
t. Plastic fencing.
u. Playground equipment.
v. Playground surfaces.
w. Bike racks.

2. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of [10] [20] percent of cost of materials used for Project, exclusive of mechanical, electrical and plumbing components, specialty items such as elevators, and labor and delivery costs.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.
   a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:
      1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
      2) Carpets.
      3) Cleaners.
      4) Composite Panels.
      5) Corrosion Preventatives.
      6) Erosion Control Materials.

7) Dust Suppressants.
8) Fertilizers.
9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
11) Glass Cleaners.
12) Hydraulic Fluids.
13) Industrial Cleaners.
14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
18) Packaging Films.
19) Paint Removers.
20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
22) Roof Coatings.
23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
24) Water Tank Coatings.
25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the Energy Star program must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Energy Star product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:

a. Appliances:

1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
3) Clothes Washers (Commercial).
4) Clothes Washers (Residential).
5) Dehumidifiers.
6) Dishwashers (Residential).

7) Freezers (Residential).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

1) Audio/Video Equipment.
2) Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
3) Computers: Notebooks and Integrated Computers.
4) Small-Scale Servers.
5) Data Center Storage.
6) Displays.
7) Enterprise Servers.
8) Imaging Equipment.
9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
10) Telephones.
11) Televisions.
12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.

c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):

1) Dishwashers.
2) Fryers.
3) Griddles.
4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
5) Ice Machines, Air-Cooled.
6) Ovens.
7) Refrigerated Beverage Vending Machines.
8) Refrigerators and Freezers.
9) Steam Cookers.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:

1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
2) Boilers (Residential).
3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
5) Gas Furnaces (Residential).
6) Gas Storage Water Heaters (Residential).
7) Gas Water Heaters (Commercial).
8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).

9) Heat Pump Water Heaters (Residential).
10) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
11) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
12) Solar Water Heaters (Residential).
13) Ventilation Fans (Residential).
14) Whole-Home Tankless Water Heaters (Residential).

e. Other:
1) Cool Roof Products.
2) Decorative Light Strings.
3) Pool Pumps.
4) Water Coolers.
5) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the FEMP program must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:
1. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
a. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
2. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
a. Boilers (Commercial).
b. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
c. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
d. Electric Resistance Water Heaters (Residential).
3. Lighting Equipment:
a. Exterior Lighting.
b. Fluorescent Ballasts.
c. Fluorescent Luminaires.
d. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
e. Suspended Luminaires.
4. Other Equipment:
a. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by EPEAT program must be EPEAT registered.

1. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 05/19/2015 include:
    a. Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
    b. Computers: Notebooks and Integrated Computers.
    c. Displays.
    d. Imaging Equipment.
    e. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Irrigation professionals must be certified under a WaterSense labeled certification program.

B. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
    1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
    2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
    3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
    4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
        a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
        b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined in Prerequisite EQ 1, whichever is greater. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions must be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

5. Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.

-----END----

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is

intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors,

Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
   1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
   2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
   3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will issue an official directive to this effect.
   4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
   5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR), with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

C. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
D. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
E. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
F. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
G. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
H. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
I. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer’s Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR)
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main

commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel,

ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See “Commissioning Issue”.

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning

facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing” and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).

3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Building Exterior Closure	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
Specialties	
Patient Bed Service Walls	Medical gas certification and cross check, electrical connections
Equipment	
Parking Control Equipment	Barriers
Laboratory Fume Hoods	Fume Hood Certification
Biological Safety Cabinets	Cabinet Certification
Packaged Incinerators	Combustion Testing, Cycle Certification
Conveying Equipment	
Electric Dumbwaiters	Interface with other systems (Fire Alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Elevators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Escalators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Material Delivery Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, elevators, etc.)
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.)
Fire Suppression	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Plumbing	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Sewerage Pump Systems	Sewage ejectors
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Dental Air Systems	Packaged dental air compressor units, outlet certification, cross-connect verification
Dental Evacuation and Vacuum Systems	Packaged Dental Evacuation units, packaged dental vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Waste Anesthesia Gas Systems	Packaged Waste Anesthesia Gas units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Condenser Water System**	Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Unitary Heat Pump Systems**	Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating **	Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation
Solar Energy Heating Systems **	Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Smoke Evacuation System	Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation.
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Renewable Energy Sources	
Geothermal Energy Electrical Generation Systems **	Geothermal well, DC-AC Inverters, storage batteries, turbine generator modules, switchgear, combiner boxes, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Solar collector modules, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, Switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Wind Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Wind Turbines, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Site Utilities	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Energy Distribution Utilities	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control
Transportation	
Active Traffic Barrier Systems	Witness 3rd party testing
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
Table Notes	

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.

5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor,

verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
    a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
    c. Identify date and time of the issue.
    d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
    e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
    f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
    g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.

h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
   a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
   b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
   c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
   d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
   e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
   f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.

5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on

Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).

3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR) with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 ^{o}C (1.0 ^{o}F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 ^{o}C (0.2 ^{o}F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to

the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment.

Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Activities							
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase	CxA = Commissioning Agent	L = Lead

Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Contracting Officer Representative (COR) A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
   1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
      a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
      b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
   2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
      a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
      b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
         1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
         2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
         3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
   a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the

operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer

Representative (COR), prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Comman d	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Comman d	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Comman d	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Comman d	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Comman d	30 min

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Comman d	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Comman d	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 oF from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Comman d	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent.
   1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
   2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
   3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	**Calibration Frequency**	**O&M Calibration Procedure Reference**

Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all

requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. System and equipment or component name(s)
   2. Equipment location and ID number
   3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
   4. Date
   5. Project name
   6. Participating parties
   7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
   8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
   9. Formulas used in any calculations
   10. Required pretest field measurements
   11. Instructions for setting up the test.

12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using

the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
   b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions when needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the

Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Contracting Officer Representative (COR), VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Review the Contract Documents.
   2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Review instructor qualifications.
   4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
   5. Review training module outlines and contents.
   6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
   7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
   8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
   1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
   2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.

3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
   b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
   c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
   e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:
   1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
   2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:
1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:
1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
   b. Intrusion detection systems.
   c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
   d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
   e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
   f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
   g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
   h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
   i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.

j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
l. Lighting equipment and controls.
m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Project Record Documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
    a. Diagnostic instructions.
    b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
    a. Inspection procedures.

b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.

4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1. Includes demolition of existing roofing and removal of existing concrete by diamond blade sawing.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

E. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

   1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
   2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
   3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer Representative (COR)'s approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove portions of buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). When Utility lines are encountered that

are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements of Division 1 apply to all work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Design, furnish and install forms for concrete as indicated on drawings and specified here. Remove forms and shores at specified time. Clean up.

1.3 RELATED WORK (See also Table of Contents)

A. Rough Carpentry: Section 06 10 00.

B. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00.

C. Metal Fabrications: Section 05 50 00.

D. Items relating solely to mechanical or electrical work are included under those Divisions, except as specifically indicated otherwise on Drawings.

E. Reinforcing Steel: Section 03 21 00.

F. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 03 30 00.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:
   1. Conform to all requirements of ACI 347 and CBC Section 1906A.1 and 1906A.2.
   2. Concrete formwork shall be designed and constructed to safely support fluid concrete and superimposed construction loads without excessive deflection or concrete leakage. Provide bracing to maintain accurate alignment and to resist all anticipated lateral loads. Forms shall conform with drawings as to shape, line, and dimension. Design, engineering and construction of forms shall be Contractor's responsibility. Formwork for exposed concrete shall be constructed to tolerances indicated in ACI 303R.
   3. Cooperate and coordinate with other trades who furnish and/or install piping, conduit, reglets, anchors, inserts, sleeves, hangers, etc., as their work requires; including provisions for recesses and chases.

B. Submittals: (Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00)
   1. Product Data. Provide manufacturers data and installation instructions for the following:
      a. Tie rods and spreaders.
      b. Formwork for exposed concrete.

c. Form coatings and release agents.

C. Standards and References: (Latest Edition unless otherwise noted)
1. 2010 California Building Code (CBC) with State of California Amendments.
2. "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork", ACI 347, American Concrete Institute, latest edition.
3. Standard Grading and Dressing Rules #17, West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (For Douglas Fir Form Lumber).
4. U.S. Product Standard PS 1-83 (For Plywood Form Lumber).
5. “Guide to Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete Practice”, ACI 303R, American Concrete Institute, latest edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Form Material:
1. Smooth Concrete exposed to view: 5/8 inch minimum APA Plyform or steel.
2. Concrete concealed from view: 5/8 inch minimum APA Plyform, steel or clean and sound 1 x 8 Standard Grade Douglas Fir.

B. Fiber Forms: Tubular column forms spirally constructed of laminated plies of fiber. Plies shall be laminated using a non-water sensitive adhesive and surface wax impregnated for moisture protection. Forms shall give a smooth and seamless appearance to the cast concrete. Provide reveals, as shown on the drawings, as supplied by the form manufacturer. Forms shall be as manufactured by Sonoco Products, plastic lined; Burke Smoothtube by Burke Co.; or approved equal.

C. Form Clamps: Assembly to have cone washers, (1 inch break back) 3/8” inch center rod.

D. Form Ties:
1. Concrete exposed to view: Snap ties allowing full 1 inch break back.
2. Concrete concealed from view: Snap ties or wire.
3. Verify special spacing requirements with architectural drawings at exposed concrete.

E. Spreaders: Metal (no wood).

F. Form Coating: Non-grain and non-staining types of form coating that will not leave a residual matter on the face of the concrete or adversely affect proper bonding of any subsequent paint or other surface applications.
1. Form coating containing mineral oils or other non-drying materials will not be permitted for any concrete work.

G. Joint Tape: No. 471 plastic film tape 3 inches wide, as manufactured by the Industrial Tape Division of 3M Company.

H. Expansion Joint Filler (Preformed): ½ inch thick; Flexcell by Celotex Corporation, Elastic Fiber Expansion Joint by Phillip Carey Mfg. Co., or Sealtight Fiber Expansion Joint by W.R. Meadows, Inc.

I. Extruded Polystyrene Foam: ASTM C578 type IV. Dow Chemical Corp. "Styrofoam", UC Industries "Foamular", or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct substantial forms to the shapes, lines, grades and elevations shown, sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, and tied, clamped and braced to prevent spreading, shifting or settling. Plywood joints shall be square and tight; plywood shall be arranged in such manner as to minimize number of joints and to provide a smooth, attractive finished concrete surface.

B. Apply form coating to forms before reinforcing steel is in place.

C. Sleeves, anchors and bolts, including those for angle frames, supports, ties and other materials in connection with concrete construction, shall be secured in position before the concrete is placed.

D. Proper provisions shall be made for openings, blockouts, sleeves, offsets, sinkages, recesses and depressions required by other trades and suppliers prior to placing concrete.
   1. The Contractor shall also see that sleeves have been installed and other provisions have been made for the installation of mechanical, electrical and other equipment.
   2. Coordinate with all trades to insure proper placement of all items in forms and to provide proper blockouts wherever required.

E. Concrete work out of alignment, level or plumb will be cause for rejection of the whole work affected and, if so rejected, such work shall be removed and replaced, as directed by Architect, with no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Form Not Required: Concrete footings may be poured directly against cut earth where feasible and when the Architect’s approval has been obtained.
   1. See structural drawings for requirements for placing concrete footings directly against earth without forms.

G. Use ¾ inch minimum wood chamfer strips typical at all exposed corners unless noted otherwise on drawings.

3.2 CLEANING OF FORMS

A. All dirt, chips, sawdust, rubbish, water, etc. shall be completely removed from form by water hosing and air pressure before any concrete is deposited therein. No wooden

ties or blocking shall be left in concrete except where indicated for attachment of other work.

B. Thoroughly clean and patch all holes in formwork and re-coat as required before reusing. Forms not suited to obtain concrete surfaces and tolerances in conformity with Contract requirements will be rejected by Architect.
   1. Reuse of forming materials shall be limited only as required to produce the finishes as specified, free from blemishes and other defects unless covered by other building materials in which case blemish free concrete is not required.

3.3 INSPECTION OF FORMS

A. Notify the Architect at least 48 hours in advance of the beginning of pouring operations and at the completion of formwork and location of all construction joints. An inspection of forms and joints will be made for approval of finished work and general layout only. The foregoing inspection shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility of design and safety or formwork, bulkheads and shorings.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS AND SHORING

A. Do not remove forms until concrete has attained sufficient strength to support its weight and any construction loading. Concrete must be allowed to cure long enough to avoid damage during form removal. Contractor or his representative in charge of concrete construction shall be present during removal of forms and shores, and shall be personally responsible for safety of this operation at all times and under all conditions.

B. As a minimum, formwork and shoring shall remain in place for the following periods:
   1. Concrete on grade: 24 hours
   2. Walls and Columns: 3 days
   3. Formwork may be removed and reshores installed before the times indicated above, provided the concrete has cured sufficiently to avoid damage when formwork is removed. Shores must be immediately replaced with reshores in a sequence designed to avoid inducing stress in the concrete member.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Upon completion of this Work, clean up and remove from Site all equipment and debris resulting from this work.

B. Surfaces to be painted shall be smooth and free of substances such as dirt, wax, excessive latence, grease or materials that would prevent proper bonding of finishes.
   1. Removal of foregoing contaminants, and complete removal of parting and curing compounds affecting proper paint bond, shall be responsibility of this Section of Work. Sandblast cleaning shall not be employed without specific approval of Structural Engineer.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 21 00
REINFORCING STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements of Division 1 apply to all work of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Unless noted otherwise, furnish and install reinforcing for all concrete, including dowels, chairs, spacers, bolsters, etc., necessary for supporting and fastening reinforcement in place as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.3 RELATED WORK (See also Table of Contents)

A. Concrete Formwork: Section 03 10 00. .

B. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 03 30 00.

C. Concrete Unit Masonry: Section 04 22 00.

D. Clay Unit Masonry: Section 04 21 00.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Regularly engaged in the manufacture of steel bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing.
   2. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be done only by an installation firm normally engaged in this business. All work shall be performed by qualified mechanics working under an experienced supervisor.
   3. Welding Qualifications: Welding procedures, welding operators and welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4 - "Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel".
      a. Welders whose work fails to pass inspection shall be re-qualified before performing further welding.
   4. Reinforcement Work shall conform to ACI 301 and CBC Section 1907A, as minimum standards.
   5. Allowable Tolerances:
      a. Fabrication:
         1) Sheared length: 1 inch.
         2) Depth of truss bars: Plus 0., minus ½-inch.
         3) Ties: Plus or minus ½-inch.
         4) All other bends: Plus or minus 1 inch.
      b. Placement:
         1) Concrete cover to form surfaces: Plus or minus ¼-inch.
         2) Minimum spacing between bars: Plus or minus ¼-inch.

3) Crosswise of members: Spaced evenly within 2 inches of stated separation.
4) Lengthwise of members: Plus or minus 2 inches.

c. Maximum bar movement to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items: 2 bar diameters.

B. Standards and References: (Latest Edition unless otherwise noted):
1. American Concrete Institute (ACI).
   a. ACI 301 - "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
   b. ACI 315 - "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing".
   c. ACI 318 – “Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete”

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
   a. ASTM A82 - "Cold Drawn Wire for Concrete Reinforcement".
   b. ASTM A185 - "Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement".
   c. ASTM A615 - "Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement".
   d. ASTM A706 – “Low Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement”.
3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) - "Manual of Standard Practice".
4. 2010 California Building Code (CBC) with State of California Amendments.

C. Submittals: (Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00)
1. Shop Drawings: Prepare in accordance ACI 315. Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars and shapes, dimensions and details of bar reinforcing and assemblies. Correctness of all reinforcing requirements and work is the responsibility of Contractor. Identify such shop drawings with reference thereon to sheet and detail numbers from Contract Drawings.
   a. Do not use scaled dimensions from Contract Drawings in determining the lengths of reinforcing bars.
   b. No reinforcing steel shall be fabricated without approved shop drawings.
   c. Any deviations from the contract documents must be clearly indicated as a deviation on the shop drawings.
   d. Areas of high congestion, including member joints and embed locations shall be fully detailed to verify clearances and assembly parameters and coordination with other trades.
2. Certified mill test reports of supplied reinforcing indicating chemical and physical analysis. Tensile and bend tests shall be performed by the mill in accordance with ASTM A615.
3. Product Data:
   a. Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for splice devices.
   b. Bar Supports.
4. Certificates of Compliance with specified standards:
   a. Reinforcing bars.
   b. Welded wire fabric.
   c. Welding electrodes.
5. Samples: Only as requested by Architect.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. All reinforcing steel whose properties are not identifiable by mill test reports shall be tested in accordance with ASTM A615. One Series of tests for each missing report to be borne by the Contractor.
2. When inspections are indicated for reinforcement placement on the Structural drawings, a special inspector shall be employed to inspect reinforcing placement per CBC Section 1704A.
3. When tests are indicated for reinforcing steel on the structural drawings, the reinforcing steel used shall be tested in accordance with ASTM A615. One tensile and one bend test for each 2-1/2 tons of steel or fraction thereof, shall be made.
4. Inspect shop and field welding in accordance with AWS D1.4, including checking materials, equipment, procedure and welder qualification as well as the welds. Inspector will use non-destructive testing or any other aid to visual inspection that he deems necessary to assure himself of the adequacy of the weld.
5. Tests and inspection shall be performed by Owners testing agency except when needed to justify rejected work, in which case the cost of retests and reinspection shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver reinforcement to project site in bundles marked with metal tags indicating bar size and length.

B. Handle and store materials to prevent contamination.
   1. Store reinforcement in a manner that will prevent excessive rusting or coating with grease, oil, dirt, and other objectionable materials. Storage shall be in separate piles or racks so as to avoid confusion or loss of identification after bundles are broken.

C. Deliver and store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D12.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 for all bars.
   1. Bar reinforcement to be welded shall meet chemical requirements of ASTM A706.
   2. Longitudinal reinforcement in columns and beams of special moment-resisting frames shall meet the chemical requirements of ASTM A706.

B. Stirrups and Ties: ASTM A615, Grade 60 for all bars.

C. Steel Dowels: Same grade as bars to which dowels are connected.

D. Welded wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

E. Tie Wires: FS-QQ-W-461, annealed steel, black, 16 gauge minimum.

F. Welding Electrodes: AWS D1.4, low hydrogen, E70XX series.

G. Bar Supports:
   1. Typical, unless noted otherwise; CRSI Class 2 wire supports.
      a. Do not use wood, brick or other objectionable materials.
      b. Do not use galvanized supports.
   2. Supports placed against ground: Pre-cast concrete blocks not less than 4 inches square with embedded wire.

H. Mechanical Couplers: Comply with CBC section 1908A.1.6 and ACI 318 section 12.14.3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate reinforcement to meet requirements of Drawings.

B. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with the requirements of ACI 315 where specific details are not shown or where Drawings and Specifications are not more demanding.

C. Steel reinforcement shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Drawings shall not be used. Heating of bars for bending will not be permitted.

D. Reinforcing shall not be field bent or straightened without structural engineer's review.

E. Provide offsets in rebar (1:6 maximum) where required to maintain clearances.

3.2 CONDITION OF SURFACES

A. Examine surfaces and conditions receiving or affecting the work. Do not proceed until unsuitable conditions have been corrected.

3.3 GENERAL

A. Concrete shown without reinforcing shall be reinforced as similar parts shown with reinforcing except where concrete is specifically noted to be unreinforced.

3.4 PLACEMENT

A. All reinforcement shall be accurately set in place, lapped, spliced, spaced rigidly and securely held in place and tied with specified wire at all splices and crossing points. All wire tie ends shall point away from the form. Carefully locate all dowel steel to align with wall and column steel.
   1. Bars shall be in long lengths with laps and splices as shown. Offset laps in adjacent bars. Place steel with clearances and cover as shown. Bar laps shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Tie all laps and intersections with the specified

wire.
2. Maintain clear space between parallel bars not less than 1-1/2 times nominal diameter, but in no case shall clear space be less than 1-1/2 times maximum size concrete aggregate.
3. Reinforcing dowels for slabs shall be placed as detailed. Sleeves may be used if reviewed by the Structural Engineer before installation. Install dowel through all construction and expansion joints for all slabs on grade.

B. Bar Supports: Support and securely fasten bars with chairs, spacers and ties to prevent displacement by construction loads or placement of concrete beyond the tolerances specified. Conform to CRSI as a minimum standard.

C. Steel Adjustment:
1. Move within allowable tolerances to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items.
2. Do not move bars beyond allowable without concurrence of Structural Engineer.
3. Do not heat, bend, or cut bars without concurrence of Structural Engineer.
4. Reinforcement shall not be bent after being embedded in hardened concrete.

D. Splices:
1. Splice reinforcing as shown.
2. Lap Splices: Tie securely with wire to prevent displacement of splices during placement of concrete.
3. Splice Devices: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Obtain Structural Engineer’s review before using.
4. Do not splice bars except at locations shown without concurrence of Structural Engineer.
   a. Where splices in addition to those indicated are required, indicate location on shop drawings clearly and highlight "for Engineer’s approval".

E. Welding:
1. Welding is not permitted unless specifically detailed on Drawings or approved by Engineer.
2. Employ shielding metal-arc method and meet requirements of AWS D1.4.
3. Welding is not permitted on bars where the carbon equivalent is unknown or is determined to exceed 0.55.
4. Welding shall not be done within two bar diameters of any bent portion of a bar which has been bent cold.
5. Welding of crossing bars is not permitted.

F. Welded Wire Fabric: Install in long lengths, lapping 24 inches at end splices and one mesh at side splices. Offset laps in adjacent widths. Place fabric in approximately the middle of the slab thickness unless shown otherwise on the Drawings by dimension. Wire tie lap joints at 12-inch centers. Use concrete blocks to support mesh in proper position.

G. Reinforcement shall be free of mud, oil or other materials that may reduce bond at the time concrete is placed. Reinforcement with tightly adhered rust or mill scale will

be accepted without cleaning provided that rusting has not reduced dimensions and weights below applicable standards. Remove loose rust.

H. Protection against rust:
   1. Where there is danger of rust staining adjacent surfaces, wrap reinforcement with impervious tape or otherwise prevent rust staining.
   2. Remove protective materials and clean reinforcement as required before proceeding with concrete placement.

I. Drawing Notes: Refer to notes on Drawings for additional reinforcement requirements.

J. Mechanical and Electrical Drawings: Refer to Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for formed concrete requiring reinforcing steel. All such steel shall be included under the work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 03 21 00

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements of Division 1 apply to all Work of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Furnish, place and finish cast in place concrete and related work as indicated on the Drawings and specified here.
   1. Install miscellaneous metal and other items furnished by other trades to be installed in concrete work.
   2. Provide facilities for job curing of test cylinders and transporting to Testing Laboratory.

B. Provide grouting of steel base plates as indicated on the Drawings and specified here.

1.3 RELATED WORK (See also Table of Contents)

A. Concrete Formwork: Section 03 10 00.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Section 03 21 00.

C. Mortar and Grout: 04 05 00.

D. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00.

E. Metal Decking: Section 05 30 00.

F. Metal Fabrications: Section 05 50 00.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards and References: (Latest Edition unless otherwise noted)
   1. 2010 California Building Code (CBC), with State of California Amendments.
   2. AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
      ACI 117 Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
      b. ACI 211.1 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
      c. ACI 211.2 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
      d. ACI 301 Structural Concrete for Buildings
      e. ACI 302 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
      f. ACI 305R Hot Weather Concreting

g. ACI 306R Cold Weather Concreting
h. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
i. ACI 360 Design of Slabs-On-Ground

3. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
   a. ASTM C 31 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
   b. ASTM C 33 Concrete Aggregates
   c. ASTM C 39 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
   d. ASTM C 42 Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
   e. ASTM C 94 Ready-Mixed Concrete
   f. ASTM C109 Test of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
   g. ASTM C 143 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
   h. ASTM C 150 Portland Cement
   i. ASTM C 172 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
   j. ASTM C 192 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
   k. ASTM C 260 Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
   l. ASTM C 330 Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
   m. ASTM C 494 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
   n. ASTM C 618 Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
   o. ASTM C 685 Volumetric Batching and continuous mixing.
   p. ASTM C1157 Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

B. Submittals: (Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00)
   1. Concrete mix designs. See “Mix Design” below. Include results of test data used to establish proportions.
   2. Certificates of Compliance from Manufacturer
      a. Cement per CBC Section 1916A.1. Cement without certificate shall not be used.
      b. Aggregates
      c. Admixtures.
   3. Data regarding hardeners and sealers.
   4. Grout samples for sacked surface textures and colors upon Architects request only.
   5. Layout drawings for construction, control and expansion joints.
   6. Transit-mix delivery slips:
      a. Keep record at the job site showing time and place of each pour of concrete, together with transit-mix delivery slips certifying contents of the pour.
      b. Make the record available to the Architect for his inspection upon request.
      c. Upon completion of this portion of the work, deliver the record and the delivery slips to the Architect.
   7. See Section 03 21 00 for reinforcing steel submittals.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. A testing program is required prior to start of construction. Testing program to be done in Compliance with the 2010 CBC requirements and in collaboration with Testing Laboratory, Design team, contractor, owner and submitted for review by the agency in charge of building enforcement. Requirements below are minimum requirements; additional requirements may be required in final testing program.
   2. The following tests shall be made by a recognized testing laboratory selected by the Owner and approved by the governing agency. All tests shall be in accordance with the previously mentioned standards and CBC Section 1916A. A complete record of all tests and inspections shall be kept per CBC Section 1916A.
      a. Compressive Strength: Make and cure in accordance with ASTM C-31. Test in accordance with ASTM C-39 and CBC Section 1905A.6.
         1) A record shall be made of time and of locations of concrete from which samples were taken.
         2) Four identical cylinders shall be taken from each pour of 50 cubic yards or 2000 square feet or part thereof, being placed each day per CBC Section 1905A.6.2.1. One cylinder shall be tested at age 7 days, and two at age 28 days unless otherwise specified. Preserve remaining cylinder for future use.
      b. Drying Shrinkage: (applies to lightweight concrete only unless noted otherwise)
         1) A record shall be made of time cylinders and of locations of concrete from which samples were taken.
         2) Three identical 4" x 4" x 11" specimens shall be made from same concrete as used in structure. Percent of shrinkage shall be reported at 21 days after 7 day moist curing period. Average results of 3 specimens shall be used as the accepted value. The value for laboratory cast specimens shall not exceed .075%. If field test specimens are used in lieu of laboratory specimens, a tolerance of +33% may be used.
         3) Test specimens in accordance with ASTM C157.
      c. Concrete consistency (slump) shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
   3. Provide full time inspection per CBC Section 1704A during the taking of test specimens and during the placing of all concrete and embedded steel.
   4. See Section 03 21 00 for reinforcing steel tests and inspections.
   5. Provide concrete batch plant inspections per CBC Sections 1704A.4.2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II. One brand of cement shall be used throughout to maintain uniform color for all exposed concrete.

B. Concrete Aggregate: Fine and coarse aggregates shall be regarded as separate ingredients. Each size of coarse aggregate, as well as combination of sizes when two or more are used, shall conform to grading requirements of appropriate ASTM Standards and CBC Section 1903A.5.

1. Concrete Aggregates for Standard Weight Concrete: ASTM C 33. Aggregate shall be crushed granite or Perkins type.
2. Concrete Aggregates for Lightweight Concrete: ASTM C330 to produce concrete weighing no more than 115 pcf at 28 days. Aggregate shall be vacuum saturated expanded shale as produced through the rotary kiln method.

C. Water: Clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, acids, alkali, organic matter and other deleterious substances; suitable for domestic consumption.

D. Admixtures shall be subject to prior approval by the Engineer, in accordance with ACI 318 Section 3.6. Calcium Chloride is not permitted.
   1. Water Reducing
      a. ASTM C494 Type A - for use in cool weather.
      b. ASTM C494 Type D - for use in hot weather.
   2. Air Entraining
      a. Conform to ASTM C 260
   3. Fly Ash
      a. Conform to ASTM C 618
   4. Mid-Range Water-Reducers
      a. Master Builders “Polyheed” or approved equal.
   5. Fly Ash Pozzolan
      a. Conforming to ASTM A-618 Class F

E. Slab on Grade Vapor Retarder
   1. Vapor Retarder must have the following qualities:
      a. 15 mil thickness minimum
      b. WVTR less than 0.008 as tested by ASTM E 96
      c. ASTM E 1745 Class A (Plastics)

   2. Vapor Retarder Products
      a. Stego Wrap Vapor Retarder by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC.
      b. W.R. Meadows Premoulded Membrane with Plasmatic Core.
      c. Zero-Perm by Alumiseal.

   3. Vapor Retarder Tape
      a. Water Vapor Transmission Rate :ASTM E 96, 0.3 perms or lower
      b. Minimum 8-mils thick
      c. Minimum 3 3/4 inches wide
      d. Manufactured from High Density Polyethylene
      e. Pressure Sensitive Adhesive

F. Sand: Clean, dry, well graded.

G. Abrasive aggregate for non-slip finish: Fused aluminum oxide grits, graded 12/30. Use factory-graded rustproof and non-glazing material that is unaffected by freezing, moisture and cleaning materials.

1. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the above requirements include: A-H Alox; Anti-Hydro Waterproofing Co., Toxgrip; Toch Div. - Carboline, or approved equal.

H. Expansion Joint Filler:
   1. Joint fill shall be a preformed non-extruded resilient filler, saturated with bituminous materials and conforming to ASTM D 1751. Products shall be equivalent to Burke "Fiber Expansion Joint", W.R. Meadows "Fibrated Expansion Joint Filler", or approved equal.

I. Bonding Agent: Sonneborn "Sonobond"; the Euclid Chemical Company "Euco-Weld"; Larsen Products Corp., "Weld-Crete" or approved equivalent.

J. Concrete Sealer: Cure and Seal, as manufactured by the Euclid Chemical Company "Aqua-Cure VOX", Sonneborn "Kure-N-Seal WB", Burke "Spartan-Cote",W.R. Meadows "Intex" or approved equal conforming to ASTM C-309, Type I, Class B requirements, and conforming to State of California Air Resources Board VOC Regulations.

K. Concrete Hardener/Sealer: Clear, water soluble, sprayable in-organic silicate based hardener/sealer or acrylic co-polymer resin. Products shall be equal to Euclid Chemical Company "Eucosil", Burke "Spartan-Cote", Sonneborn "Sonosil", W.R. Meadows "Pena-Lith", or approved equal and must conform to State of California Air Resources Board VOC Regulations.

L. Concrete Cure: Water based curing compound conforming to ASTM C-309, Type 1, Class A and B, and AASHTO Specification M-148; Type 1, Class A and B requirements, and State of California Air Resources Board VOC Regulations. Product shall be equivalent to Euclid Chemical Company "Kurez VOX", Burke "No. 1127" or "Aqua-Resin Cure", W.R. Meadows "1100 Clear", or approved equal.

M. Non-Shrink Grout: See Section 2.2.A.7

2.2 CONCRETE

A. Concrete Mixes:
   1. Type A Concrete:
      Strength: 3000 lbs. per square inch at 28 days.
      Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inch.
      Cement Content: As required by mix design (CBC Section 1905A.3).
      5.0 sacks per yard minimum.
      Maximum Water to Cement Ratio: 0.58
      Admixture: Water Reducing.
      Weight: 145 lbs. per cubic foot
      Use for unexposed foundation concrete except as otherwise specified. At Contractor's option, Type B concrete may be substituted for this.

   2. Type B Concrete:
      Strength: 3500 lbs. per square inch at 28 days.

Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
Minimum Cement Content: As required by mix design (CBC Section 1905A.3).
5.5 sacks per yard minimum.
Maximum Water to Cement Ratio: 0.45
Admixture: Water reducing.
Weight: 145 lbs. per cubic foot
Use for building slab on grade
Maximum Fly Ash content as a percentage of total cementitious material: 15%

3. Type C Concrete:
   Strength: 4000 lbs. per square inch at 28 days.
   Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
   Minimum Cement Content: As required by mix design (CBC Section 1905A.3).
   6.5 sacks per yard minimum.
   Maximum Water to Cement Ratio: 0.50
   Admixture: Water reducing.
   Weight:145 lbs. per cubic foot
   Use for columns, beams, walls and overhead structural slabs except as otherwise specified

4. Type D Concrete:
   Strength: 3500 lbs. per square inch at 28 days.
   Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
   Minimum Cement Content: As required by mix design (CBC Section 1905A.3).
   6.0 sack per cubic yard minimum.
   Maximum Water to Cement Ratio: 0.52
   Admixture: Water reducing.
   Weight:145 lbs. per cubic foot
   Use for normal weight concrete over metal deck

5. Type E Concrete:
   Strength: 3,000 lbs. per square inch at 28 days.
   Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
   Minimum Cement Content: As required by mix design (CBC Section 1905A.3).
   6.0 sacks per yard minimum.
   Maximum Water to Cement Ratio: 0.52
   Admixture: Water reducing. Entrained Air - 4% to 7%.
   Weight: 115 $\pm$ 3 lbs. per cubic foot.
   Use for lightweight concrete over metal deck.

6. Grout shall be non-shrink, non-metallic, flowable Type "713" or "928" by Master Builders.
   a. Metallic grout equivalent to Master Builders "Embeco" may be used only where covered by earth, concrete, or masonry.
   b. Acceptance by Architect required before using.

B. Consistency of Concrete: Concrete slump, measured in accordance with ASTM C 143, shall fall within following limits.
   1. For General concrete placement: 3 inch plus or minus 1 inch.

2. Mixes employing the specified mid-range water reducer shall provide a measured slump not to exceed 7 inch ±1 inch after dosing, 2 inch ±1 inch before dosing.
3. Concrete slump shall be taken at point of placement. Use water reducing admixtures as required to provide a workable consistency for pump mixers. Water shall not be added at the jobsite without written review by the structural engineer.

C. Mix Design:
1. Mix design shall be prepared for all concrete in accordance with CBC 1905A.2 by recognized testing laboratory (approved by Architect). Mix proportions shall be determined in accordance with CBC Section 1905A.3 or CBC Section 1905A.4. In the event that additional mix designs are required due to depletion of aggregate sources, aggregate not conforming to Specifications, or at request of Contractor, these mixes shall be prepared as above.
2. Contractor shall notify the Testing Laboratory and Architect of intent to use concrete pumps to place concrete so that mix designs can be modified accordingly.
3. Fly ash shall not exceed fifteen percent of the total cementitious material.
4. Provide 3% air entrainment typical, 6% for mixes exposed to freeze-thaw cycles.
5. Owner's testing laboratory shall review all mix design before submittal.

D. Mixing:
1. Equipment: All concrete shall be machine mixed. Provide adequate equipment and facilities for accurate measurement and control of materials.
2. Method of Mixing:
   a. Transit Mixing: Comply with ASTM C 94. Ready mixed concrete shall be used throughout, except as specified below.
   b. On-Site Mixing: Use only if method of storing material, mixing of material and type of mixing equipment is approved by Architect. Approval of site mixing does not relieve Contractor of any other requirements of Specifications.
   c. Mixing shall be in accordance with CBC Section 1905A.8.
3. Mixing Time: After mix water has been added, concrete shall be mixed not less than 1-1/2 minutes nor more than 1-1/2 hours. Concrete shall be rejected if not deposited within the time specified.
4. Admixtures:
   a. Air entraining and chemical admixtures shall be charged into mixer as a solution and shall be dispensed by an automatic dispenser or similar metering device. Powdered admixtures shall be weighed or measured by volume as recommended by manufacturer. Accuracy of measurement of any admixture shall be within plus or minus 3%.
   b. Two or more admixtures may be used in same concrete, provided such admixtures are added separately during batching sequence, and provided further that admixtures used in that combination retain full efficiency and have no deleterious effect on concrete or on properties of each other.
   c. All admixtures are to be approved by Structural Engineer prior to commencing this work.

5. Retempering:
   a. Concrete shall be mixed only in quantities for immediate use. Concrete which has set shall be discarded, not retempered.

b. Indiscriminate addition of water to increase slump is prohibited.
c. When concrete arrives at project with slump below that suitable for placing, water may be added only if neither maximum permissible water-cement ratio nor maximum slump is exceeded. Water shall be incorporated by additional mixing equal to at least half of total mixing time required. Any addition of water above that permitted by limitation of water-cement ratio shall be accompanied by a quantity of cement sufficient to maintain proper water-cement ratio. Such additions shall only be used if approved by Architect. In any event, with or without addition of cement, not more than 2 gallons of water per cubic yard of concrete, over that specified in design mix, shall be added.

6. Cold Weather Batching: When average of the highest and lowest air temperature falls below 40 degrees F for more than three consecutive days, provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials. No frozen materials or materials containing ice shall be used. When placed in forms, concrete placed in these temperatures shall have a minimum temperature based on dimensions of concrete sections placed per ACI 301.
7. Hot Weather Batching: Concrete deposited in hot weather shall have a placing temperature below 90 degrees F per ACI 301. If necessary, ingredients shall be cooled to accomplish this.

2.3 FLOOR LEVELING AND FILL MATERIALS

A. Epoxy Concrete Mortar: Floor leveling, non-shrink trowel applied epoxy concrete mortar; TPM 115 General Polymers Corp., A-H Emery Epoxy Topping #170 Anti-Hydro Corp., or approved equal, where areas to fill are less than 1/4 inch thick.

B. Concrete Mortar: Floor leveling, patching and repair, non-shrink trowel applied concrete mortar; Master Builders EMBECO 411-A, Euclid EUCO, or approved equal, where areas of fill are greater than 1/4 inch thick.

C. Cementitious Floor Leveling Material: Shall be self-leveling or trowelable with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi in accordance with ASTM C-109. Material shall be equal to Quickrete No. 1249, Ardex V-800/K-55, Mapei "Ultra/Flex" or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

A. Before any concrete is placed, the following items of work shall have been completed in the area of placing.
   1. Forms shall have been erected, adequately braced, cleaned, sealed, lubricated if required, and bulkheaded where placing is to stop.
   2. Any wood forms other than plywood shall be thoroughly water soaked before placing any concrete. The wetting of forms shall be started at least 12 hours before concreting.
   3. Reinforcing steel shall have been placed, tied and supported.
   4. Embedded work of all trades shall be in place in the forms and adequately tied and braced.

5. The entire place of deposit shall have been cleaned of wood chips, sawdust, dirt, debris, hardened concrete and other foreign matter. No wooden ties or blocking shall be left in the concrete except where indicated for attachment of other work.
6. Reinforcing steel, at the time the concrete is placed around it, shall be cleaned of scale, mill scale or other contaminants that will destroy or reduce bond.
7. Concrete surfaces to which fresh concrete is to be bonded shall be brush cleaned to remove all dust and foreign matter and to expose the aggregate, and then coated with the bonding adhesive herein specified.
8. Prior to placing concrete for any slabs on grade, the moisture content of the subgrade below the slabs shall be adjusted to at least optimum moisture.
9. No concrete shall be placed until formwork and reinforcement has been approved by Architect. Clean forms of all debris and remove standing water. Thoroughly clean reinforcement and all handling equipment for mixing and transporting concrete. Concrete shall not be placed against reinforcing steel that is hot to the touch. Notify Architect 48 hours in advance of concrete pour.

B. Conveying: Handle concrete from mixer to place of final deposit by methods which will prevent separation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete in forms as nearly as practicable at its final position in a manner which will insure that required quality is obtained. Chutes shall slope not less than 4 inches and not more than 6 inches per foot of horizontal run.

C. Depositing: Deposit concrete into forms in horizontal layers not exceeding 24 inches in thickness around building, proceeding along forms at a uniform rate and consolidating into previous pour. In no case shall concrete be poured into an accumulation of water ahead of pour, nor shall concrete be flowed along forms to its final place of deposit. Fresh concrete shall not be permitted to fall from a height greater than 6 feet without use of adjustable length pipes or, in narrow walls, of adjustable flexible hose sleeves. Concrete shall be scheduled so that placing is a continuous operation for the completion of each section between predetermined construction joints. If any concreting operation, once planned, cannot be carried on in a continuous operation, concreting shall stop at temporary bulkheads, located where resulting construction joints will least impair the strength of the structure. Location of construction joints shall be as shown on the drawings or as approved by Structural Engineer. The rate of rise in walls shall not be less than 2 feet per hour.
   1. Consolidation: Concrete shall be thoroughly compacted and worked to all points with solid continuous contact to forms and reinforcement to eliminate air pockets and honeycombing. Power vibrators of approved type shall be used immediately following pour. Spading by hand, hammering of forms or other combination of methods will be allowed only where permitted by Structural Engineer. In no case shall vibrators be placed against reinforcing steel or used for extensive shifting of deposited fresh concrete. Provide and maintain standby vibrators, ready for immediate use.
   2. Hot Weather Concreting: Unless otherwise directed by the Architect, perform all work in accordance with ACI 305 when air temperature rises above 75 degrees F and the following:
      a. Mixing Water: Keep water temperature as low as necessary to provide for the required concrete temperature at time of placing. Ice may be required to provide for the design temperature.

Aggregate: Keep aggregate piles continuously moist by sprinkling with water.
Temperature of Concrete: The temperature of the concrete mix at the time it is being placed in the forms shall not exceed 90 degrees F per ACI 301. The method employed to provide this temperature shall in no way alter or endanger the design mix or the design strength required.
Dampen subgrade and formwork before placing concrete. Remove all excess water before placing concrete. Keep concrete continuously wet when air temperature exceeds 85 degrees F for a minimum of 48 hours after placing concrete. For slab on grade construction, see Section 3.1.E.
Protection: Minimize evaporation from concrete in place by providing shade and windbreaks. Maintain such protection in place for 14 days minimum.

3. Cold Weather Concreting: Follow recommended ACI 306 procedures when average of the highest and lowest air temperature falls below 40 degrees F for more than three consecutive days, as approved by Architect. Concrete placed in these temperatures shall have a minimum temperature based on dimensions of concrete sections placed as shown in ACI 301. No chemicals or salts shall be used to prevent freezing and no accelerating agents shall be used without prior approval from Architect.

D. Construction Joints: Install only as indicated and noted on Drawings. Joints not indicated on Drawings shall be so located, when approved, as to least impair strength of structure, and shall conform to typical details. Construction joints shall have level tops, vertical sides. Horizontal construction joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and roughened by removing entire surface film and exposing clean aggregate solidly embedded in mortar matrix. Joints between concrete and masonry shall be considered construction joints. Vertical construction joints need not be roughened. See Drawings for doweling and required keys.
   1. Roughen construction joints by any of following methods:
      a. By sandblasting joint.
      b. By thoroughly washing joint, using a high pressure hose, after concrete has taken initial set. Washing shall be done not less than 2 hours nor more than 4 hours after concrete has been poured, depending upon setting time.
      c. By chipping and wire brushing.
   2. All decisions pertaining to adequacy of construction joint surfaces and to compliance with requirements pertaining to construction joints shall be reviewed with the Structural Engineer.
   3. Just before starting new pour, horizontal and vertical joint surfaces shall be dampened (but not saturated).
   4. Before placing regular concrete mix, horizontal construction joint surfaces shall be covered with a layer of mortar composed of cement and fine aggregate of same proportions as that used in prescribed mix, but omitting coarse aggregate.
   5. For slabs, construction joints shall be in locations shown on plan. If not shown, locate at intervals not exceeding 150 feet in each direction. Refer to drawings for proper details for reinforcing at construction joints.

E. Concrete Slabs on Grade:
   1. Exterior and interior concrete slabs on grade shall be poured as required under this Section. Base shall be accurately leveled and compacted prior to placing of concrete.

2. Typically, interior slabs on grade shall be poured over a minimum of four (4 inch) inches of compacted crushed rock, unless otherwise indicated, over a vapor retarder.
3. Protect slab on grade subbase from moisture prior to placing concrete. Avoid wetting rock layer to allow adequate concrete curing and avoid future vapor transmission. If the subbase has been wet excessively, verify that water has been eliminated prior to placement of concrete.
4. Vapor Retarder installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643-98.
   a. Unroll Vapor Retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
   b. Lap Vapor Retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls.
   c. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with specified tape.
   d. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
   e. No penetration of the Vapor Retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
   f. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of Vapor Retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with tape.

F. Control Jointing - Slabs on Grade:
1. Joints shall be in locations indicated on Drawings, or as directed by Architect.
2. Joints in interior slabs shall be made by one of following methods:
   a. By use of construction joints laid out in checkerboard pattern; pour and allow alternate slabs to set; fill out balance of checkerboard pattern with second pour.
   b. By use of dummy groove joints at least 1/4 depth of slab, and at least 1/8 inch wide. These joints may be sawcut as soon as wet concrete can support the weight of the equipment and operator. Delaying sawcutting past this point will make jointing ineffective.
3. Control jointing in exterior paving slabs shall be laid out in a checkerboard pattern; pour as described above, but with joint edges tooled to provide a uniform joint at least 3/8 inch in depth.
4. Slab reinforcing need not be terminated at control joints.
5. Construction and expansion joints shall be counted as control joints.

G. Expansion Joints:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, use 3/8 inch thick expansion joint filler. See Section 2.1 H
2. Joints in interior slabs on grade shall be only in locations indicated.
3. Joints in exterior slabs on grade shall be installed at each side of structures, at curb transitions opposite apron joints, at ends of curb returns, at back of curb when adjacent to sidewalk, and at uniformly spaced intervals not exceeding 20 feet.
4. Edges of concrete at joints shall be edger finished to approximately 3/8 inch radius.
5. Interrupt reinforcing at all expansion joints.

H. Score markings on exterior slabs on grade shall be located as indicated. Where not indicated, mark slabs into rectangles of not less than 12 square feet nor more than

20 square feet using a scoring tool which will leave edges of score markings rounded.

3.2 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Curing: Exposed surfaces of all concrete used in structure shall be maintained in a moist condition for at least 7 days after placing. The following final curing processes shall normally be considered to accomplish this. Concrete shall be maintained at not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 100 degrees F for a period of 72 hours after being deposited.
   1. Flatwork to be exposed, stained, or painted shall have curing process submitted and approved by the architect prior to construction
   2. Initial Curing Process - Flat Work:
      a. Mist Spraying: As soon as troweling of concrete surfaces is completed, exposed concrete shall be sprayed continuously with a special atomizer spray nozzle, capable of producing a fine mist. Spraying shall be done without any dripping of water from nozzle. Amount of spraying shall be such as to maintain surface of concrete moist without any water accumulating on surface. Maintain spraying for a minimum of 12 hours, or until such time as hereinafter described curing process is applied. Mist spraying will not normally be required when the ambient air temperature is below 90 degrees F.
   3. Final Curing Process - Flatwork: Except as noted, use any of following:
      a. Water Curing: Concrete shall be kept wet by mechanical sprinklers or by any other approved method which will keep surfaces continuously wet.
      b. Saturated Burlap Curing: Finished surfaces shall be covered with a minimum of two layers of heavy burlap which shall be kept saturated during the curing period.
      c. Curing Compounds: Membrane curing compounds of chlorinated rubber or resin type conforming to ASTM C309 may be used only if specifically approved by Architect. Use of membrane curing compound will not be permitted on surfaces to be painted, or to receive ceramic tile, membrane water-proofing or hardeners and sealers. Membrane curing compound may be used in areas to receive resilient floor tile, provided it is wax-free, compatible with adhesive used and approved by adhesive manufacturer. Agitate curing compounds thoroughly by mechanical means continuously during use and spray or brush uniformly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Apply immediately following final finishing operation. All curing compounds shall conform to State of California Air Resources Board VOC Regulations.
      d. Waterproof paper conforming to ASTM C 171, or opaque polyethylene film, may be used. Concrete shall be covered immediately following final finishing operation. Anchor paper or film securely and seal all edges in such a manner as to prevent moisture escaping from concrete.
   4. Curing Process - Formed Surfaces: Forms heated by sun shall be kept moist during curing period. If forms are to be removed during curing period, curing as described for flatwork shall be commenced immediately.

B. Refer to Drawings for areas of concrete slab not to receive curing compounds or hardening compounds. Where concrete floors are to receive heavy duty coatings,

waterproof coatings and the like, verify with coating installer the type of finish required for specified coating.

C. Protection: Contractor shall be responsible for protection of finished concrete against injury by rain, cold, vibration, animal tracks, marking by visitors, vandalism, etc.

D. Provide additional curing agents or compounds, not necessarily listed herein, but as recommended and or required for use with shake type hardeners or other special coatings and coverings by their manufacturers for a complete and proper installation.

3.3 FINISHES

A. Formed Surfaces:
   1. Rough Form Finish: Surfaces shall be reasonably true to line and plane with no specified requirements for selected facing materials. Tie holes and defects shall be patched and fins exceeding 1/4 inch in height shall be rubbed down with wooden blocks. Fins and other rough spots at surfaces to receive membrane waterproofing shall be completely removed and the surfaces rubbed smooth. Otherwise, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by forms.
      a. Rough finish shall be used for the following areas:
         1) Below grade and unexposed surfaces.
   2. Smooth Plywood Form Finish: Finish shall be true to line and plane. Tie holes and defects shall have been patched and ground with surface fins removed. Arrangement of plywood sheets shall be orderly, symmetrical, as large as practical and free of torn grain or worn edges. Surface concrete shall be treated with 1 part muriatic acid, in three parts water solution, followed immediately by a thorough rinsing with clear water. Surfaces which are glazed, have efflorescence, or traces of form oil, curing compounds or parting compounds shall be cleaned or treated to match other formed surfaces, except as otherwise indicated or specified.
      a. Smooth Plywood Form Finish shall be used for the following areas:
         1) All surfaces above grade unless otherwise specified.
         2) At Contractor's option, may also be used in lieu of rough form finish.
   3. Smooth Plastic Liner Finish: Surface shall be smooth, concrete free of honeycombing, air pockets larger than 1/8 inch in diameter, and fins.
      a. This finish shall be used only where indicated on the Drawings.

B. Flatwork (Slabs and Floors):
   1. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, flatwork shall have an integral monolithic finish.
   2. Integral Monolithic Finish: Apply as soon as freshly poured concrete slabs will bear weight of workers. Pour slabs full thickness to finish floor elevations indicated. At proper time, tamp surface repeatedly with a wire mesh or grid tamper in a manner to force aggregate down below surface and to bring sufficient mortar to surface to provide for a smooth coating of cement mortar over entire surface. Allow surface mortar to partially set, then float with wooden floats and finish with one of following, as required.
      a. Broom Finish: Steel trowel surface to a smooth dense surface free of lines, tool marks, cat faces and other imperfections. After troweling, and before final

set, give surface a broom finish, brushing in direction noted on Drawings, or as directed. Broom finish shall be used typically on exterior flatwork except as otherwise indicated or specified and shall be "medium" texture as approved by Architect.

b. Smooth Steel Trowel Finish: Apply 2 steel trowelings to obtain hard, smooth surface. All lips, irregularities, uneven levels, etc. shall be worked out before last troweling. All interior flatwork shall have a smooth steel trowel finish unless specified otherwise.

3. Tolerances:
   a. For tolerances not indicated, refer to ACI 117.
   b. Slabs on grade – Comply with F_F & F_L as specified by Architect, or at a minimum shall be sufficiently even to contact a 10' long straightedge with a tolerance of 1/8 inch.
   c. Concrete over metal deck – Refer to Section 05 30 00 for minimum requirements.
   d. Elevated slabs – Comply with Architectural requirements.
   e. Finished surfaces of exterior integral finished flatwork shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from a 10' long straightedge, except at grade changes.

C. Sacked Surfaces: Exposed surfaces that are unacceptable in appearance to the Architect shall be sacked.
   1. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with the referenced standards. Remove any form release materials by stoning by hand, power grinding or other method approved by the Architect.
   2. Prepare concrete surfaces to receive sack finishing with a light sand blasting.
   3. For best results, grout application and rubbing should be performed when areas to be treated are shaded and during cool, damp weather. When work is to be performed in hot and dry weather, a fog spray should be available for continuous use.
   4. Prepare grout samples for matching of concrete surfaces for approval by the Architect. These shall be made in the following proportions of gray cement to white cement to sand: 1:1:2, 1:2:3, and 2:1:3, etc. until the correct matching color is obtained on the test areas. Sand should be fine enough to pass the Number 30 sieve. Mixes should be made to a good workable consistency in a clean container and the mix with the best color chosen, or modified if needed.
   5. Provide sufficient qualities of sand and cement from the same source for the complete work at the job site.
   6. Mixing and Application:
      a. Mixing of grout on the job should be timed for it to be used up within 1 to 1-1/2 hours.
      b. Let the grout stand 20 to 30 minutes after mixing, and then remixed before applying.
      c. Soak the concrete surface thoroughly with water at least 15 minutes before applying grout and again just before application so that the surface is adequately wet during the operation.
      d. Apply grout with plasterer's trowel or sponge rubber float in sweeping strokes from the bottom up. Brush or spray gun applications may be used when approved by the Architect.

e. Work in freshly applied grout vigorously with a sponge rubber float, then let sit until some of its plasticity is gone but not until it loses its damp appearance. At this point it shall be rubbed with clean, dry burlap to remove the excess grout, leaving no visible film on the surface but filling all air holes.
f. Keep the surface wet for a day after grouting and sack rubbing are completed.

7. Alternate methods of application and materials shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

3.4 PATCHING

A. Formed Surfaces:
1. Promptly upon removal of contact forms and after concrete surfaces have been inspected, form ties shall be removed and all necessary patching and pointing shall be expertly done.
2. Honeycombed areas shall be removed down to sound concrete, coated with a bonding grout or approved compound and patched using a low shrinkage high bond mortar. Patched areas shall be cured by being kept damp for at least 5 days.
3. Tie holes shall be cleaned, dampened and filled solid with patching mortar or cement plugs of an approved variety.

B. Slabs on Grade: After entire slab is finished, shrinkage cracks that may appear shall be patched as follows:
1. Where slab is not exposed or where appearance is not important, cracks larger than 1/32 inch wide shall be filled with cement grout and struck off level with surface.
2. Where slab is exposed and appearance is important, unsightly cracks shall be repaired in a manner satisfactory in appearance to Architect. If this cannot be accomplished, concrete shall be considered defective.

3.5 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Defective concrete shall mean any of the following:
1. Concrete not meeting 100 percent of the specified 28 day compressive strength.
2. Concrete exhibiting rock pockets, voids, spalls, streaks, cracks, exposed reinforcing to extent that strength, durability, or appearance is adversely affected.
3. Concrete significantly out of place, line, or level.
4. Concrete not containing the required embedded items.

B. Upon determination that concrete strength is defective:
1. Should cylinder tests fall below minimum strength specified, concrete mix for remainder of work shall be adjusted to produce required strength. Core samples shall be taken and tested from cast-in-place concrete where cylinders and samples indicate inferior concrete with less than minimum specified strength.
a. Cores of hardened concrete shall be taken and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42 and C 39. Number and location of such cores shall be subject to the approval of Architect.
b. Cost of core sampling and testing will be paid for by the Contractor.

c. “85 percent” reduction in ACI 318 Section 5.6.5.4 will not justify low cylinder tests.

C. Upon determining that concrete surface is defective, Contractor may restore concrete to acceptable condition by cutting, chipping, pointing, patching, grinding, if this can be done without significantly altering strength of structure. Permission to patch defective areas will not be considered a waiver of the right to require removal if patching does not, in the opinion of the Architect, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance.

D. If core tests indicate that concrete is below the strength specified, or if patching does not restore concrete to specified quality and appearance, the concrete shall be deemed defective, and shall be removed and replaced without additional cost to the Owner.

E. No repair work shall begin until procedure has been reviewed by the Architect and Structural Engineer.

3.6 SURFACE HARDENER AND SEALER

A. Seal all interior exposed flatwork with clear sealer, except surfaces receiving ceramic tile, quarry tile, poured flooring or other special finishes specified, or as scheduled on the Drawings.
   1. Apply sealer in 2 or 3 coats, in accordance with manufacturer's directions, using the maximum quantity recommended.
      a. Concrete floors must be thoroughly cured for a minimum of 30 days and completely dry before treatment.
      b. Surfaces to be treated must be clean, free of membrane curing compounds, dust, oil, grease and other foreign matter.
      c. Upon completion, concrete surfaces shall be clean and without discoloration or traces of excess hardener left on the surface.

B. Apply sprayable hardener/sealer at locations as scheduled or as indicated on the Drawings. Apply in accordance with the manufacturer's favorably reviewed application instructions and recommendations.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Prepare and place grout materials at locations as indicated on the Drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions.

B. Pack grout materials solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates as indicated and to ensure no voids.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove all debris, excess materials, tools and equipment resulting from or used in this operation at completion of this work.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements of Division 1 apply to all Work of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Furnish and install all structural steel as shown and specified including, but not necessarily limited to the following:
   1. Prime coat painting and touch up.
   2. All cast-in-place anchor bolts, nuts, plates, etc.
   3. 10 gauge steel or 3/4 inch plywood templates for column anchor bolts.

1.3 RELATED WORK (See also Table of Contents)

A. Metal Decking: Section 05 30 00.

B. Metal Fabrications: Section 05 50 00.

C. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 03 30 00.

D. Welding of Moment Resisting Frames: Section 05 12 24.

E. Metal Stairs: Section 05 51 00.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:
   1. Comply with the referenced ASTM standards for materials.
   2. Perform all welding only with AWS certified welders.
   3. Verification of accuracy:
      a. Engage and pay for a registered civil engineer or licensed land surveyor to check the alignment, plumbness, elevation, and overall accuracy of the erected framing at appropriate stages during construction and at completion of erection. Prior to erection, a survey shall be made of the as-built locations of all anchor rods and other embedded items associated with the attachment of structural steel. The party providing the survey shall submit written verification that the entire installation is in accordance with the contract documents and meets the allowable erection tolerances as set forth in the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”.
      b. Columns shall be verified at each lift. Column shim details and procedures shall be submitted for review.
   4. Paint:

a. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use within recommend limits.
b. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of coatings system for various substrates. Upon request, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials to be used.
c. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Comply with applicable rules and regulations of governing agencies for air quality control.

B. Except where other requirements are specified, comply with the following standards by American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) and American Welding Association (AWS):
1. AISC 360-05 "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".
2. 2005 AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".
3. AISC 341-05 “Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings”
4. AISC 358-05 “Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications”

5. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints Using A325 or A490 Bolts".
6. 2005 AISC Section 10, Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
7. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code".
8. ASTM A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use".
9. SSPC-Vis 1 Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Structures
10. SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning
11. SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning
12. SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning
13. SSPC-PA2 Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gauges
14. 2006 International Building Code (IBC).

C. Submittals: (Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00)
1. Product Data: Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (include specified standards). Include certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties of each type of structural steel.
2. Shop Drawings:
a. Shop drawings shall include complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and diagrams.
b. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
c. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.
d. Dimensions required to locate structural steel for manufactured items such as mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, dock levelers, etc., shall be coordinated and provided by the General Contractor. General Contractor shall also coordinate and provide dimensions to locate structural steel for window washing supports such as davits, tie-backs, etc.

3. Procedures:
   a. Provide weld procedures for both pre-qualified welds and special welds to be submitted to the Owner's Testing Laboratory and the Architect.
   b. Provide installation procedure and inspection for direct tension indicator washers detailed in supplemental specifications provided by the manufacturer for approval.
   c. Procedures shall be submitted for both shop and field welds.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Testing Laboratory:
      a. An inspection and testing laboratory will be selected by the Owner for testing and inspection as required by the Contract Documents. The selected laboratory shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E329 (Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies used in Construction). Documentary evidence of such conformance shall be submitted to the Owner and the governing agency.
      b. All materials, work, methods and equipment shall be subject to inspection at the mill, fabricating plant and at the building site. Material or workmanship not complying fully with the Contract Documents will not be accepted. The Contractor shall give the Testing Laboratory reasonable notice when ready for inspection and shall supply samples and test pieces and all facilities for inspection without extra charge. The Owner will assume the expense of making the tests and inspection except as otherwise specified in Division 1.
   2. Cost of Testing and Inspection: Costs of testing and inspection of structural steel, except as specified hereunder and in Division 1, will be paid for by the Owner.
      a. All transportation costs and per diem living costs for inspection at fabricators' plant further than 75 miles from the job site will be back-charged to the Contractor.
      b. It is assumed that all fabrication will take place in one shop location only. All additional inspection costs will be back-charged to the Contractor.
      c. All mill tests and costs of re-test of plain materials shall be at the expense of the Contractor.
      d. Costs of tests required due to Contractor's failure to provide steel identifiable in accordance with the indicated ASTM designation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.
   3. Structural Steel Testing and Inspection:
      a. Structural Steel: If structural steel tests are indicated as required on the structural drawings, one tension and one bend test shall be made for each size of structural shape, plate and for each tube and pipe size. Tests to be made in accordance with requirements of appropriate ASTM designations.
      b. If structural steel tests are not indicated as required on the structural drawings, then for shapes, plates, bars, pipe and tubing, manufacturer's certified mill test reports and analysis for each heat will be acceptable for steel identifiable in accordance with indicated ASTM designation. Mill test reports shall indicate the physical and chemical properties of all structural steel used. Correlate individual heat numbers with each specified structural section.
      c. Unidentifiable Steel:
         1) For Fy less than or equal to 36.0 ksi : Provide one tension and elongation test and one bend for each 5 tons or fraction thereof for each size.

2) For Fy greater than 36.0 ksi : Provide one tension and elongation test and one bend or flattening for each piece.

d. Costs of retests and additional testing required by the use of unidentifiable steels shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Additional costs of testing incurred by the Owner shall be deducted from the Contract Final Payment.

4. Expansion Anchors: Load test as indicated on drawings.
5. Welding Inspection:
   a. For Moment Resisting Frame Welding inspection and testing requirements, see specification Section 05 12 24 - Welding of Moment Resisting Frames.
   b. If shop or field welding inspection is indicated on the structural drawings, all shop and field welded operations will be inspected by a qualified welding inspector employed by the Testing Laboratory. Such inspector will be a person trained and thoroughly experienced in inspection of welds. The inspector's ability to distinguish between sound and unsound welding will be reliably established
   c. The welding inspector will make a systematic record of all welds. This record shall include:
      1) Identification marks of welders.
      2) List of defective welds.
      3) Manner of correction of defects.
   d. The welding inspector will check the material, equipment and procedure, as well as the welds. He will also check the ability of the welder. He will furnish the Architect with a report, duly verified by him that the welding which is required to be inspected is proper, and has been done in conformity with the Contract Documents, and that he has used all means to determine the quality of the welds.
   e. All full penetration groove welds will be subject to ultrasonic testing, as per AWS D1.1, Section 6 "Inspection, Part "C", Ultrasonic Testing of Groove Welds. All defective welds shall be repaired and retested with ultrasonic equipment at the Contractor's expense.
   f. Column Flanges: An area extending 6 inches above and below point where girder flanges are attached will be inspected. Column flange edges will be inspected visually, and entire area ultrasonically for lamination, plate discontinuities, and non-metallic inclusions.
   g. All partial penetration groove welds shall be tested by ultrasonic testing.
   h. When ultrasonic indications arising from the weld root be interpreted as either a weld defect or the backing strip itself, the Engineer will be notified. The Engineer may require the removal of backing strip. The backing strip will be removed at the expense of the Contractor, and if no root defect is visible the weld will be retested. If no defect is indicated on this retest, and no significant amount of base and weld metal have been removed, no further repair of welding is necessary. If a defect is indicated, it will be repaired and retested at Contractor's expense.
   i. The ultrasonic instrumentation will be calibrated by the technician to evaluate the quality of the welds in accordance with AWS D1.1.
   j. Other methods of inspection, for example, X-Ray, gamma ray, magnetic particle, or dye penetrant, may be used on welds if felt necessary by the inspection laboratory, and with the approval of the Engineer.

k. Base metal thicker than 1-1/2 inches, when subjected to through thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected for discontinuities directly behind such weld before and after joint completion.
l. End-welded studs shall be sampled, tested, and inspected per the requirements of the Structural Welding Code - Steel D1.1 Chapter 7, published by the American Welding Society.
m. At the discretion of the owner's testing agency, the ultrasonic testing frequency may be reduced but may not be less than the following:
n. Initially, all welds requiring ultrasonic testing will be tested at the rate of 100 percent in order to establish the qualifications of each individual welder. If the reject rate is demonstrated to be less than 5 percent of the welds tested for each welder, then the frequency of testing for that welder may be reduced to 25 percent. If the reject rate increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing will be re-established until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent. The percentage of rejects will be calculated for each welder independently.
o. A sampling of a least 40 completed welds will be made for such reduction evaluation. Reject rate is defined as the number of welds containing rejectable defects divided by the number of welds completed. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3' in length, each 12 linear inch increment of welds, 1 inch or less in thickness, will be considered as one weld. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds greater than 1 inch thickness, each 6 linear inches will be considered one weld.

6. High Strength Bolting Tests and Inspection:
   a. Furnish certified test reports for each lot of bolts in accordance with Section 9 of ASTM A325 and A490. Install bolts under the supervision of a qualified inspector in accordance with Section 9, Research Council "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts".
   b. If high strength bolting inspection is indicated or required on the structural drawings, the testing laboratory will visually inspect all high strength bolts.
   c. While the work is in progress, the Inspector shall determine that the requirements of this Specification are met in the work. The Inspector shall observe the calibration procedures and shall monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is properly used to tighten all bolts.
      1) In addition to the requirement of the foregoing paragraph, for all connections specified to be slip critical (SC), the Inspector shall assure that the specified procedure was followed to achieve the pretension specified in the AISC. The pretension shall be verified by the inspector for these bolts.
      2) Bolts in connections identified as not being slip-critical nor subject to direct tension need not be inspected for bolt tension other than to ensure that the piles of the connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off the ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

B. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.6 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Cooperate and coordinate this work with other trades for anchor bolts, and other required inserts, templates, etc. Align this work prior to installation of other materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: Except where indicated on drawings.
   1. W shapes: ASTM A572-50 or ASTM A992-50 unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
   2. Channels and other rolled shapes: ASTM A36 unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
   3. Angles, plates and bars: ASTM A36 unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

B. AISC group 4 and 5 shapes and plates greater than 2 inches thick: ASTM A36 and/or ASTM A572 Grade 50 with supplementary requirements S91 Fine Austenitic Grain Size and S5 Charpy V-Notch Impact Test. For location of Charpy V-Notch test, see ASTM A6 Supplementary Requirement S30. Charpy V-Notch test shall be per ASTM A673, frequency P and shall meet a minimum average value of 20 ft-lbs absorbed energy at 70° F.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.

E. Anchor Bolts: All anchor bolts cast in concrete or masonry shall be headed bolts with cut threads conforming to ASTM F1554 grade 36, 55 or 105 as indicated on drawings.

F. Machine Bolts: ASTM A307.

G. High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Install in accordance with requirements for A325 and A490 slip critical and snug tight conditions as indicated on drawings. Install high strength bolts with snug tight type connections with threads included in shear plane except as otherwise noted. Install hardened washers in conformance with AISC Specifications.
   1. Bolt Specifications: Bolts shall conform to the requirements of the current edition of the Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, ASTM A325, Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, ASTM A490 as indicated on drawings.

2. Bolt Geometry: Bolt dimensions shall conform to the current requirements of the American National Standards Institute for Heavy Hex Structural Bolts, ANSI Standard B18.2.1. The length of bolts shall be such that the end of the bolt will be flush with or outside the face of the nut when properly installed.
3. Nut Specifications: Nuts shall conform to the current chemical and mechanical requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts, ASTM A563, Appendix Table X1.1. Provide Grade A Heavy Hex nuts for Grade 36 and 55 threaded rods. Provide Grade DH or ASTM A194-2H Heavy Hex nuts for Grade 105 threaded rod.
4. Washers: Flat circular washers and square or rectangular beveled washers shall conform to the current requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers, ASTM F436.
5. Tension Control Fastener System: Bolts shall conform to the requirements of the current edition of the Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials for Twist Off Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, ASTM F1852, providing equivalent properties to ASTM A325 or A490 as indicated on drawings.

H. Headed Stud-Type Shear Connectors: ASTM A108 Grade 1015 or 1020 Cold-finished carbon steel with dimensions complying with AISC Specifications.
   1. Tensile strength, 60,000 psi.
   2. Elongation in 2 inches, 20 percent
   3. Reduction of area, 50 percent.

I. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections per ASTM A563, Appendix Table X1.1.

J. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code, E70 Series minimum. Fabricator to select proper electrodes according to weld procedures as submitted.

K. Shop Primer:
   1. Type A Material: Tnemec Company, Inc., 88HS
   2. Type B Material: Tnemec Company, Inc., 90-97 Tneme-Zinc.
   3. All paints shall meet the California Air Resources Board Standards.
   4. Finish paint Material (uno): Tnemec Company, Inc., Series 75- Endura-Shield. Color to be selected by owner.

L. Powder Driven Fasteners: Tempered steel pins with special corrosive resistant plating or coating. Pins shall have guide washers to accurately control penetration. Fastening shall be accomplished by low-velocity piston-driven power activated tool. Pins and tool shall be as manufactured by Hilti Fastening Systems.

M. Expansion Bolts: Hilti Fastening Systems “Kwik-Bolt Concrete Expansion Anchors” to concrete; Ramset “Dynabolt Sleeve Anchors” to masonry or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assembly structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated to provide the flattest floor possible. The contractor shall coordinate member tolerances with finishes.

   Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.

   Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

C. Unless noted otherwise, make holes 1/16 inches larger than the nominal bolt diameter.

D. Welding, Shop and Field: Weld by shielded arc method, submerged arc method, flux cored arc method, or other method approved by AWS. Perform welding in accordance with AWS Code. All welders, both manual and automatic, shall be certified in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure" for the Work to be performed. See paragraph "welding" herein, for detailed requirements. If sizes of fillet welds are not shown on drawings, use AWS minimum weld size but not less than 3/16 inch fillet welds.

E. Bolt Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing.

   Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.

   Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces and remove all burrs. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

F. AISC Group 4 and 5 shapes and built up members shall meet the requirements for joints in AISC Sections J1.7, J1.8, J2.6 and M2.2.

G. High Strength Bolts:
   1. Installation and Tightening:
      a. Handling and Storage of Fasteners: Fasteners shall be protected from dirt and moisture at the job site. Only as many fasteners as are anticipated to be installed and tightened during a work shift shall be taken from protected storage. Fasteners not used shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the shift. Fasteners shall not be cleaned of lubricant that is present in as-delivered condition.

b. Tension Calibrator: A tension measuring device shall be required at all job sites where bolts in slip-critical joints are being installed and tightened. The tension measuring device shall be used to confirm: (1) the suitability to satisfy the requirements of AISC for the complete fastener assembly, including lubrication if required to be used in the work, (2) calibration of wrenches, if applicable, and (3) the understanding and proper use by the bolting crew of the method to be used. The frequency of confirmation testing, the number of tests to be performed and the test procedure shall be as specified in 1.d. below, as applicable. The accuracy of the tension measuring device shall be confirmed through calibration by an approved testing agency at least annually.

c. Joint Assembly and Tightening of Shear/Bearing Connections: Bolts in connections not within the slip-critical category shall be installed in properly aligned holes, but need only be tightened to the snug tight condition. The snug tight condition is defined as the tightness that exists when all plies in a joint are in firm contact. This may be attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. If a slotted hole occurs in an outer ply, a flat hardened washer or common plate washer shall be installed over the slot.

d. Joint Assembly and Tightening of Connections Requiring Full Pre-tensioning. Slip-critical connections shall be installed in properly aligned holes and tightened by one of the following methods.

1) Turn-of-nut Tightening: When turn-of-nut tightening is used, hardened washers are not required except as specified in the AISC. A representative sample of not less than three bolts and nuts of each diameter, length and grade to be used in the work shall be checked at the start of work in a device capable of indicating bolt tension. The test shall demonstrate that the method of estimating the snug-tight condition and controlling turns from snug tight to be used by the bolting crews develops a tension not less than five percent greater than the tension required for slip-critical connections.

2) Installation of Alternate Design Bolts: A representative sample of not less than three bolts of each diameter, length and grade shall be checked at the job site in a device capable of indicating bolt tension. The test assembly shall include flat hardened washers, if required in the actual connection, arranged as in the actual connections to be tensioned. The calibration test shall demonstrate that each bolt develops a tension not less than five percent greater than the tension required by AISC. Manufacturer's installation procedure shall be followed for installation of bolts in the calibration device and in all connections. When alternate design features of the fasteners involve an irreversible mechanism such as yield or twist-off of an element, bolts shall be installed in all holes of the connection and initially brought to a snug tight condition. All fasteners shall then be tightened, progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the connection to the free edges in a manner that will minimize relaxation of previously tightened fasteners prior to final twist-off or yielding of the control or indicator element of the individual fasteners. In some cases, proper tensioning of the bolts may require more than a single cycle of systematic tightening.

e. Mark bolts that have been completely tightened with an identifying symbol.

3.2 WELDING

A. General: Quality of materials and design and fabrication of all welded connections shall conform to AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building," "AWS Code for Welding in Building Construction," and requirements of this section.

   Location and type of all welds shall be as shown. Make no other welded splices, except those shown on drawings, without prior approval of the architect.

B. Automatic Welding: Use electrode wire and flux for automatic and semi-automatic welding acceptable to Structural Engineer. All methods, sequences, qualification and procedures, including preheating, and post heating if necessary, shall be detailed in writing and submitted to the Structural Engineer for review.

C. Qualification of Welders:
   1. Structural steel welding: Manual and automatic welds for structural steel construction shall be made only by operators who have been previous qualified by tests, as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
   2. Welders shall be checked by welding inspector. Those not doing satisfactory work may be removed, and may be required to pass qualification tests again. All qualification testing shall be at the Contractor's expense.
   3. Only welders whose weld procedures and pre-qualification by testing that have passed shall be considered qualified for such welds.

D. Control cooling process after weld is completed by either step down post heat or thermal blankets as determined by procedures and prequalification.

E. Box columns and built-up members shall have ultrasonic testing before and after welding.

F. Flame cut surfaces shall be ground to remove contaminated steel layer to provide welds proper fusion without impurities.

G. Preparation of surface: Surfaces to be welded shall be free of loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint, and any other foreign material.

H. Welding equipment: Welding equipment to be used in each case shall be acceptable to welding inspector. Use equipment with suitable devices to regulate speed, and manually adjust operating amperage and voltage. The amperage capacity shall be sufficient to overcome line drop, and to give adequate welding heat.

I. Remove runoff tabs and grind surfaces smooth where the tabs would interfere with fireproofing and architectural finishes.

J. End-welded studs:

1. Automatic end-welded studs: Automatically end-weld in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in such a manner as to provide complete fusion between the end of the stud and the plates. There shall be no porosity or evidence of lack of fusion between the welded end of the stud and the plate. The stud shall decrease in length during welding approximately 1/8 inch for 5/8 inch, and 3/16 inch for 3/4 inch diameter. Stud sizes indicated on drawings represent the finish stud height.
2. Fillet-end welded studs: Studs may be welded using prequalified FCAW, GMAW, or SMAW processes provided the requirements of the AWS D1.1 Chapter 7 Section 7.5.5 are met as well as any other pertinent requirements of D1.1.

K. Provide mill camber as shown on the construction documents within AISC tolerance. Place mill tolerance upward for all beams specified no camber.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Structural steel erection: Comply with AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building", latest edition.

B. Erection Sequence: Erect steel in accordance with special erection sequences where special erection sequences are indicated on the contract documents.

C. Before and during erection, keep all structural steel clean. Ship, handle and store steel in manner to avoid injury to members. Steel members showing evidence to rough handling or injury will be rejected.

D. Mark each member with erection identification corresponding to mark shown on erection drawings. Carefully plan erection of structural steel so that no cutting and removal of material will be necessary. Do not torch burn in the field, unless specifically permitted by Engineer.

E. Provide sufficient bracing, shoring and guys to effect safe and satisfactory erection. Provide bracing and shoring capable of holding steel work plumb and properly aligned while field connections are being made, and until lateral force resisting elements are deemed by Architect capable of bracing structure. Temporary bracing shall be adequate to resist lateral forces from wind or seismic prior to the completion of the lateral resisting system.

F. Set bearing and base plates with extreme care. Bring level, to line and grade with leveling plates or by leveling nuts and bolts. Grout solid under plates with a flowable non-shrink grout per Section 03 30 00 prior to applying vertical load.

G. Field Assembly: Set structural framing accurately to the lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust the various members forming a part of a complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

Shimming or other adjustments not indicated on drawings shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. Level and plumb individual members of the structure within specified AISC tolerances except as noted herein. Column shimming shall be 1/4 inch.

H. All welds shall be full and clean, and conform to AISC and AWS specifications.

I. Erection Tolerances: Individual pieces shall be erected so that the deviation from plumb, level and alignment shall not exceed 1 to 500 plus:
   1. The maximum displacement of the center line of columns adjacent to elevator shafts, from the established column line, shall not be more than 1 inch at any point.
   2. In order to provide a true, flat plane for the exterior elevations, install all steel framing at the exterior walls of the building, so that the center lines of such framing does not vary by more than 1 inch for the length of the building. Also install each vertical member on such grids so that its vertical center line does not vary by more than 1/2 inch from a vertical line for each story and 1 inch for its full height.
   3. All columns and beams shall adhere to Section M2.7 of the referenced "Specification for Structural Steel for Buildings" which states that completed members shall be free of twists, bends, and open joints. Take special care that column base plates are parallel and perpendicular to faces of columns and that bolt holes are accurately placed.

J. Temporary Flooring:
   1. Provide planking and scaffolding necessary in connection with erection of structural steel, support of erection machinery, and construction materials. Temporary floors and use of steel shall be as required by applicable regulatory requirements.
   2. If steel decking is used as a working platform, it shall be temporarily tack-welded to supports to extent necessary for such use in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. The concentrated loading from welding machines and other heavy machinery required for steel erection shall be distributed by planking or other approved means. Metal decking that becomes damaged as the result of being used as a working platform shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

K. Tower Crane: The design for the support and bracing for a tower crane shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor. The design shall be prepared by a structural engineer licensed in the state of California. Drawings and calculations shall be stamped and signed by the structural engineer. Concentric, torsional, and/or eccentric loading to the main structure shall be resolved by the addition of structural steel for shear tabs, stiffeners, drag ties, bracing struts, etc., Such items shall be designed, detailed, furnished and installed by the contractor.

3.4 PAINTING AND CLEANING

A. Prior to prime coat application, clean all loose rust, mill scale, oil, dirt, and all other materials from all steel to be left exposed. Use hand tool, power tool, sandblasting,

chemical cleaning, and any other method necessary to provide a smooth, sound surface for painting.

B. Shop prime all steel except the following:
   1. Steel encased in concrete.
   2. Contact surfaces for slip-critical (sc) high strength bolts.
   3. Areas within 4 inches of field welds.
   4. Tops of members to receive metal decking.
   5. Steel to be fireproofed.
   6. Surfaces to be galvanized.

C. Use the following Type A shop painting systems on all normal environment interior steelwork:
   1. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning. Where jobsite exposure is expected to exceed 6 months, SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning is required.
   2. Application: Follow coating manufacturer's printed directions.
   3. Material: Type A Tnemec Series 88HS Azeron Primer.
   4. Number of Coats: One
   5. Dry Film Thickness: 2.0 mils minimum.
   6. Volume Solids: 60.0 +/- 2.0% minimum
   7. Generic Description: Modified Alkyd.

D. Use the following Type B shop painting systems on all exterior steelwork and interior steelwork subjected to wet conditions or fumes:
   1. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning
   2. Application: Follow coating manufacturer's printed directions.
   3. Material: Type B Tnemec 90-97 Tneme-Zinc primer
   4. Number of Coats: One
   5. Dry Film Thickness: 2.5 mils minimum.
   6. Volume Solids: 63% +/- 2%
   7. Generic Description: Organic Zinc-Rich Urethane

E. Use the following finish painting systems on all exterior steelwork and interior steel work subjected to wet conditions or fumes:
   1. Application: Follow coating manufacturer’s printed directions. Apply over Type B primer system above.
   2. Material: Tnemec Series 75 Endura-Shield paint.
   3. Number of Coats: One
   4. Dry Film Thickness: 3 to 5 mils
   5. Volume Solids: 72% +/- 2%
   6. Generic Description: Aliphatic Polyurethane

F. Apply two shop prime coats to areas which will be inaccessible after erection.

G. Clean contact surfaces of high strength bolts of all burrs and material which might prevent solid seating of the parts. Steel to receive bolts shall be primer painted except beneath the contact area of slip-critical bolts.

H. After erection, field touch up all welded areas, high strength bolts and damaged areas. For all steel to remain exposed, remove all blemishes, paint drips, and touch up prime coat.

3.5 HOISTING AND BRACING

A. Provide all hoisting and erecting equipment and power.

B. Provide and maintain any and all safety railings, toe boards, etc., required for the erection of steel framing and metal decking.

C. Brace the erected frame in a manner which will assure safety and proper alignment to receive the metal decking and until the concrete slabs have been poured and have set.

D. Erect building frame true and level. Erect columns in a manner to allow for movement due to welding shrinkage and thermal expansion and contraction of framing. Check plumbness after erection of each level. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection. Provide temporary bracing where necessary to maintain frame stability and to support required loads, including equipment and its operation.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of Division 1 apply to all Work of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide all steel decking, accessories and cutting and reinforcing of all holes as indicated on Drawings and specified here.

1.3 RELATED WORK (See also Table of Contents):

A. Cast-in-place concrete: Section 03 30 00.

B. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00.

C. Metal Fabrications: Section 05 50 00.

D. Holes for Mechanical and Electrical Work: Divisions 21, 22, and 26.
   1. Cutting and reinforcing of holes for plumbing and electrical conduits shall be part of this work providing holes are located by the mechanical and electrical contractors prior to or during installation. Cutting and reinforcing of holes after installation shall be the responsibility of those trades requiring them.
   2. Miscellaneous connection requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work: Divisions 21, 22 and 26.

E. Supporting from Structure: Section 01 84 15

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards and References: (Latest Edition unless otherwise noted)
   1. 2010 California Building Code (CBC), with State of California Amendments
   2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI). "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
   3. American Welding Society (AWS): AWS D-1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

B. Submittals: (Submit under Provisions of Section 01 33 00)
   1. Shop Drawings. Submittal required. Indicate deck sheet layout and all installation details. Contract documents may not be used as shop drawings.
   2. Manufacturer's specifications for each Deck Type. Submittal required.
   3. Certification: Provide affidavits from the manufacturer listing mill test certificates by number for each size and type of decking.
   4. Manufacturer shall provide affidavits of approval by the International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) for the metal decking shapes proposed.

5. Floor areas to receive concrete fill over metal deck: Provide a work plan detailing the means and methods to be used for placement of concrete, including screeding procedures and locations of any construction joints, which will achieve the performance criteria noted in Section 2.1. A pre-construction meeting shall be scheduled by the General Contractor, to include the concrete sub-contractor, Architect, Structural Engineer, and Owner's Representative to discuss the work plan and performance objectives.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. All materials, methods and equipment shall be subject to inspections by the Testing Laboratory at any time.
   2. Material Testing: Test reports establishing conformity to the specifications shall be furnished to the Owner for each heat prior to installation.
   3. Welding Inspection: Welding of metal deck shall be performed under the inspection of the Testing Laboratory. Inspection shall conform to CBC Section 1704.
   4. Powder Actuated Fasteners (shotpins): Where decking is attached with shotpins, the pins shall be inspected for proper installation by a special inspector. Twenty-five percent (25%) of all pins shall be verified using the inspection tool supplied by Hilti Inc.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protect metal decking before installation and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - DECK SYSTEMS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. ASC Steel Deck.
   2. Verco Manufacturing Co.
   3. Manufacturers of materials are indicated to set a standard for design and product performances.
   4. Subject to the requirements of Division 1, products of manufacturers not indicated may be proposed for substitution, provided that they are equal in design, product performance and warranty to the products specified and have ICBO approval.
   5. The burden of proof of equality of proposed products is on the Contractor.

B. Provide deck sections, type and gage as indicated on the drawings. Other manufacturers producing deck complying with these Specifications, and having equivalent properties and dimensions will be subject to the Architect's review upon submission of substantiating data, and may be used only if equivalent to deck sections specified, in the Architect's opinion.

C. All deck units shall be approved by International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) for use as a diaphragm.
   1. Diaphragm shear capacities shall be comparable (within 5%) to those listed on the drawings for the deck, welding, and spans indicated.

D. Units shall be in lengths to span two or more supports. Where steel layout does not permit two-span minimums, notify the Structural Engineer prior to fabrication.

E. For limitations of loads to metal decking see Section 01 84 15.

F. All deck units shall have male and female interlocking side joints.

G. All deck units with concrete or insulating concrete shall be vented to provide 1% open area.

H. Prior to covering or filling with insulation, roofing, or placing concrete over metal decking, verify and coordinate installation requirements of suspended metal framing, suspended acoustical ceiling systems, mechanical and electrical work or other items as required. Provide inserts, clips, anchors or fasteners as indicated or as otherwise required to provide for the complete and proper installation of suspended items from the metal deck.

   1. Verify and coordinate locations, patterns, spacing, etc. of suspension members and connectors required by other Sections of the Specifications and as shown on drawings.
   2. Where suspension or hanger wires are required under other Sections, verify and coordinate locations, patterns, spacings, etc. with the appropriate trade. Drill holes at bottom of deck flutes of sufficient size to pass support wires. Wire supports shall be looped and secured with a minimum of three (3) tight turns around a minimum 1-1/2" x 8" long furring channel or No. 3 x 12" long reinforcing bar centered above the hole and laid in the deck flutes. Pig-tail loops into the concrete will not be permitted unless approved by the General Contractor. Place no wires in flute with side lap.
   3. At unfilled metal deck or as otherwise indicated, required or shown, provide individual 18 gauge by 1-1/2" wide galvanized hanger tabs 6" long and having 2" round holes for attaching tie wires. Tabs shall be hooked over male portion of each edge joint at 16" on center before female joint of next sheet is placed over it. As an alternate, #3x12" long reinforcing bars centered above the hole and laid in the deck flutes may be used. No loading other than suspended ceilings may be suspended from metal deck without concrete fill. Suspend all piping, ducting, conduit and equipment from steel beams.

I. Structural Properties: Deck shall have minimum structural properties as indicated on Structural Drawings.

J. Accessories to be furnished shall include the following:
   1. Cell closures where shown on Drawings.
   2. Light gauge plate fillers attached to deck to provide an uninterrupted roof plane.

3. Drain sumps and/or roof drain mounting plates as detailed.
4. Cell end closures column flashing and miscellaneous closures to prevent concrete leakage.
5. Miscellaneous accessories incidental to erection of deck.

K. At concrete filled metal deck floors:
1. The final top of concrete elevation shall not deviate by more than 3/8" above or below the top of concrete elevation noted on plan.
2. Floor flatness for concrete over metal deck shall conform to ACI 117. Unless stricter requirements are specified by the Architect, floor flatness for the completed overall floor area shall meet the following minimum values:

   Specified Overall Value for Flatness (SOF_F): 25
   Minimum Local Value for Flatness (MLF_F): 17

   Areas of non-compliance shall be reviewed by the Owner and Architect and may require additional floor leveling or grinding. The cost of any remedial action shall be borne by the Contractor.

3. In no case shall the depth of concrete over metal deck be less than that specified on plan. Note that the concrete depth will vary due to deck and beam deflections during concrete placement, and shall be considered in the estimating of concrete volume, cost and placement strategies.

L. At concrete filled metal deck roofs:
1. Concrete over metal deck at roofs shall be placed to maintain the design thickness specified on plan at all locations within the roof area.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide deck of type and gage shown on the drawings. Deck units and all necessary items shall be formed from steel sheets conforming to ASTM-A653, structural quality. The steel sheets shall have received, before being formed, a metal protective coating of zinc conforming to ASTM-A653 Class G60 coating.

B. Powder Actuated Fasteners (shotpins): Where decking is attached with shotpins, they shall be by Hilti Inc., of the type indicated on the drawings and ICC-ES approved for use in a diaphragm.

C. Welding rods: E60XX minimum.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas to receive work specified. Do not begin work until underlying work is complete, all required inspections have been made, and all conditions which might prevent proper installation or impair performance of work have been corrected.

B. Beginning installation means accepting conditions of underlying work.

C. If supporting steel work is not properly aligned or sufficiently level to permit proper bearing of metal decking, such deficiency shall be corrected by the Contractor before placing units.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Deck shall be laid true to line, shall conform to profile shown on Drawings, and shall be without deformations, creases, wrinkles or noticeable defects.

B. Connections: Deck shall be secured to structural frame by use of 3/4" diameter fusion welds. Minimum number and spacing of connections shall be as indicated on Structural Drawings.

C. The metal deck shall be fastened to all structural members both parallel and perpendicular. Spread deck and modify layout where structural members are parallel to the metal deck ribs.

D. Bend decking to conform to slopes and warps as required for solid contact to framing that allows proper welding.

E. Shoring for metal decking shall be provided by the contractor as required and as indicated in the corresponding ICC-ES report. Coordinate shoring requirements for construction live load (and concrete placement) with the manufacturer.

F. All deck units shall break over beams.

G. Provide low ribs at all beams parallel to deck. As an alternate, the deck may be broken and infilled with a flat pan to provide deck welding to parallel beams.

H. Butt deck units tight over steel beams.

I. Provide ¾” clear concrete cover around all welded studs.

3.3 DEFECTIVE DECK

A. Units of decking that become deformed or damaged to such extent that they are weakened or unsuitable for use shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner.

3.4 TOUCH UP AND CLEANING

A. All welds and abrasions on deck surfaces not covered by concrete shall be touched up using a zinc dust-zinc oxide primer.

B. Burn spots on supporting exposed steel shall be touched up with same primer as used on adjacent surface.

C. Clean surfaces of installed deck by effective means to receive sprayed-on fireproofing or finish painting as indicated.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

A. Design steel decking in accordance with American Iron And Steel Institute publication "Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics as specified herein.

D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:

1. Shape of decking section to be used.
2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.

E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.

F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.

G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.

H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the number, pattern, spacing and configuration of the shear studs for each beam and girder.

I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a “Steel Floor and Form Unit”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Underwriters’ Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters’ Laboratories “Fire Resistance Directory”, with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Latest Edition).

C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A108-07..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
A653/A653M-10 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-10..... Structural Welding Code - Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-08 ..... Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B ..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: For galvanizing treatment use coating class G60 for normal conditions, and G90 for extreme exposure (salt air, etc.)

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Decking and all Flashings: ASTM A653, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques.

B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.

C. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 psi) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 psi) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum. Studs of uniform diameter; heads shall be concentric and normal to shaft; stud, after welding free from any substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector. Studs shall not be painted or galvanized. Size of studs shall be as shown on drawings. Studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacturer of shear studs and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.

E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.

G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction

loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.

3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.

B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. In combination with concrete slab, capable of supporting total design loads on spans shown.

C. Steel decking capable of safely supporting total, normal construction service loads without damage to decking unit.

D. Steel decking units shall include an integral system which provides a simple point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning and electrical items. System shall provide for minimum spacing pattern of 300 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 600 mm or 900 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely. Suspension system shall be capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 45 kg (100 pounds) concentrated at any one hanger attachment point. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.

B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
E. Ship steel deck units to project in standard widths and cut to proper length.
F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastening. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates at no additional cost to Government.
H. Ceiling hanger loops, if used, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
I. Fastening Deck Units (unless noted otherwise in the drawings):
    1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
    2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
    3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., whichever is smaller.
J. Welding to conform to AWS D1.3 and done by competent experienced welding mechanics.
K. Areas scarred during erection and welds shall be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck as required.
M. Cutting and Fitting:
    1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.

2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

N. Installation of shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck to conform to AWS D1.1, Section 7, except all studs will be installed with automatically timed welding equipment and as specified below:
1. Do not place reinforcing steel temperature mesh or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
2. Steel deck sheets shall be free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint. Release water in deck's valley so that it does not become entrapped between deck and beam. Surface to which stud is to be welded shall be clean and dry.
3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.

5. Ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique must be used. Ferrules shall be appropriate for size of studs used and be removed after welding.
6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1, Appendix K.

3.2 CLEANING:

Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies miscellaneous items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97..... Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2005)..... Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12 ..... Structural Steel

A53-12..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-12..... Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-14 ..... Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A307-12..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

B221-13..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

C1107-13 ..... Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

F436-11..... Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2012)..... Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13..... Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-11..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10 ..... Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08 ..... Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08 ..... Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

E. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.

2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:
1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections
1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors
1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
   a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
   b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   d. Painted: AA-C22R10.

3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
   a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
   b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
   c. Shop Prime Painting:
      1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
         a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
         b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
         c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
         d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
         e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
      2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:
   1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
   2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. General:
   1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
   2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
   3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:
   1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.

2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

D. Supports for Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.
   1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
   2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
   3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
   4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
   1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
   2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
   3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
   4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
C. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
   1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
   2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

3.3 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies miscellaneous rough carpentry including wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
NDS-15 ..... National Design Specification for Wood Construction
WCD1-01 ..... Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07..... Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-12(R2013)..... Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-10..... Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-81(R2008)..... Wood Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

C954-11 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-14 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D2559-12a ..... Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-03(R2011)..... Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

F844-07a(R2013)..... Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-13..... Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615..... Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E..... Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014)..... National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95 ..... Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10 ..... American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection

organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
   2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).
   3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
   4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

C. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to PS 20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:
   1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
      a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
      b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
   2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
   2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
   3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).

4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

A. Comply with PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:
   1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
   2. Wall sheathing:
      a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
      b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

D. Subflooring:
   1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
      a. APA Rated sheathing, Exposure 1. panel grade CD.
      b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick with span rating 32/16 or greater for supports at 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 18.25 mm (23/32 inch) thick with span rating 48/24 for supports at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
   2. Combination subflooring-underlayment under resilient flooring or carpet:
      a. APA Rated Stud-I-Floor Exterior or Exposure 1, T and G.
      b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 16, for supports at 406 mm (16 inches) on center; 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 24, for supports at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
      c. Minimum 19 mm (3/4-inch) thick or greater, span rating 32, for supports at 812 mm (32 inches) on center; 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick, span rating 48 for supports at 1219 mm (48 inches) on center.

E. Underlayment:
   1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior, panel grade C-C Plugged.

2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over plywood subflooring and 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick or greater over board subflooring, unless otherwise shown.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:
   1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
   2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers
   1. ASTM F844.
   2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:
   1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
   2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:
   1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather.
   2. ASTM F1667:
      a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
      b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
      c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
      d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
      e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
      f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Adhesives:
   1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor systems: ASTM D3498.

2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.
3. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
   1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
   2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
   3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
   4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
   5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:
   1. Nails.
      a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
      b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
      c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
      d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
      e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
      f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
      g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
         1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three (3) 8d nails or framing anchor.
         2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two (2) 8d nails.
         3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three (3) 16d nails under each joint.
         4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
            a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
            b) Subflooring, more than 152 mm (6 inches) wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three (3) 8d nails.

c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.

5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
6) Top plate to stud, end nail two (2) 16d nails.
7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four (4) 8d nails.
8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two (2) 16d.
12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.
14) Continuous header to stud, four (4) 16d.
15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three (3) 16d or framing anchor.
16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three (3) 16d.
17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three (3) 8d or framing anchor. Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three (3) 8d.
18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 812 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of

nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.
7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
   a. Conform to applicable requirements of the AFPA NDS.
   b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.

C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
   1. Space anchor bolts 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 152 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 178 mm (7 inches) in width.
   2. Provide shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
   3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.

D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.

E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
   1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
   2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
   3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
   4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:

a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.

F. Floor and Ceiling Framing:
1. Set with crown edge up.
2. Keep framing at least 50 mm (2 inches) away from chimneys.
3. Bear on not less than 101 mm (4 inches) on concrete and masonry, and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) on wood and metal unless shown otherwise.
4. Support joist, trimmer joists, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at same relative levels on joist hangers unless shown otherwise.
5. Lap and spike wood joists together at bearing, or butt end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spike to plates. Scab tie lengths not less than 203 mm (8 inches) lap on joist ends. Install wood I beam joists as indicated in contract documents.
6. Frame openings with headers and trimmer joist. Double headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmer joists supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist unless otherwise indicated in contract documents.
7. Drive nails through headers into joists using two (2) nails for 50 mm by 152 mm (2 inch by 6 inch); three (3) nails for 50 mm by 203 mm (2 inch by 8 inch) and four (4) nails for 50 mm by 254 mm (2 inch by 10 inch) and over in size.
8. Install nearest joist to double headers and spike joist to both header members before trimmer joist is installed and secured together.
9. Doubled joists under partitions parallel with floor joists.
10. Where joists run perpendicular to masonry or concrete, anchor every third joist to masonry or concrete with one (1) metal wall anchor. Securely spike anchors with three (3) nails to side of joist near its bottom.
11. Anchor joists running parallel with masonry or concrete walls to walls with steel flats spaced not over 1828 mm (6 feet) apart. Extend steel flats over at least three (3) joists and into masonry 101 mm (4 inches) with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches); bolt to concrete. Set top of flats flush with top of joists, and securely nail steel flats to each joist.
12. Hook ties at steel framing over top flange of steel members.
13. Nonbearing partitions running parallel with ceiling joists, install solid 50 mm (2 inch) thick bridging same depth as ceiling joists cut to fit snug between joists for securing

top plate of partitions. Securely spike bridging to joists. Space 1219 mm (4 feet) on center.

G. Partition and Wall Framing:
   1. Provide 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless otherwise indicated on contract documents.
   2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
   3. Installation of sole plate:
      a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one (1) near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1219 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 610 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
      b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
   4. Headers or Lintels:
      a. Make headers for openings of two (2) pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
      b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
   5. Provide double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2-feet) spiked together.
   6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
   7. Provide single sill plates at bottom of opening unless otherwise indicated in contract documents. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
   8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2438 mm (8 feet) in accordance with AFPA WCD1.
   9. Install corner bracing when plywood sheathing is not used.
      a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two (2) nails.
      b. Provide 25 mm by 101 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing.

H. Subflooring:

1. Subflooring may be either boards or plywood.
2. Lay board subflooring diagonally, with close joints. Stagger end joints and make joints over supports. Bear each board on at least three supports.
3. Provide a clearance of approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) at masonry or concrete at walls.
4. Apply plywood panel subflooring with face grain or long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 6 mm (1/4 inch) apart at side joints, and 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart at end joints.
5. Combination subfloor-underlayment:
   a. Space edges 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart.
   b. Provide a clearance of 6 mm (1/4 inch) at masonry on concrete at walls.
6. Stagger panel end joints and make over support.

I. Underlayment:
1. Where finish flooring of different thickness is used in adjoining areas, provide underlayment of thickness required to bring finish-flooring surfaces into same plane.
2. Apply to dry, level, securely nailed, clean, wood subfloor without any projections.
3. Plywood and particle underlayment are to be glue-nailed to subfloor.
4. Butt underlayment panels to a light contact with a 1 mm (1/32 inch) space between plywood or hardboard underlayment panels and walls, and approximately 9 mm (3/8 inch) between particleboard underlayment panels and walls.
5. Stagger underlayment panel end joints with respect to each other and offset joints with respect to joints in the subfloor at least 50 mm (2 inches).
6. After installation, avoid traffic on underlayment and damage to the finish surface.

J. Sheathing:
1. Provide plywood for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.
5. Match and align sheathing which is an extension of work in place to existing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 41 10
CUSTOM CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Plastic laminate faced casework.

B. Related Section
   1. Section 09 91 00 - Painting: For finish painting.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ALA - American Laminators Association

B. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
   1. A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
   2. A208.1 - Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.
   3. A208.2 - The American National Standard Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use.
   4. B18.6.1 - Wood Screws (Inch Series).

C. FS - Federal Specifications
   1. FF-N-105 - Nails, Brads, Staples and Spikes: Wire, Cut and Wrought.

D. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
   1. LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

E. WI - Woodwork Institute

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Portions - All Grades: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed; underside of bottoms of cabinets over 4 feet above finished floor; cabinet tops under 6 feet above finished floor or if over 6 feet and visible from upper building level or floor; visible front edges of web frames, ends, divisions, tops, shelves, and hanging stiles; visible sloping tops of cabinets; visible portions of bottoms, tops, and ends in front of sliding doors.
   1. Additional Exposed Portions - Premium Grade Only
      a. Visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass.
      b. Interior faces of hinged doors.

B. Semi-Exposed Portions: Shelves; divisions; interior face of ends, backs, and bottoms; drawer sides, subfronts, backs, and bottoms; underside of bottoms of cabinets between 2-1/2 and 4 feet above finished floor; interior faces of hinged doors, except Premium Grade; visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass for Custom Grade and all rooms designated as storage, janitor, closet, or utility.

C. Concealed Portions: Toe space; sleepers, web frames, stretchers, and solid sub-tops; security panels; underside of bottoms of cabinets less than 2-1/2 feet above finished floor; flat tops of cabinets 6 feet or more above finished floor except if visible from upper building level; 3 non-visible edges of adjustable shelves; underside of countertops, knee spaces, and drawer aprons; faces of cabinet ends of adjoining units that butt together.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature.

B. Shop Drawings: Show all items at large scale including methods of fabrication and construction. Furnish WI Certified Compliance Label on first page of shop drawings.

C. Samples
   1. Plastic laminate for color selection.
   2. Full size cabinet door, drawer, and shelf, as required.
   3. Provide 1 sample of each type of hardware specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Casework shall be manufactured in accordance with WI standards and shall meet requirements of grades specified.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Equipped for and experienced in work equal to standard specified; able to evidence such experience to the Architect's satisfaction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is completed and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of construction period. If conditions are not advisable, the Owner and Contractor will determine course of action.

B. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
   1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating casework without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Provide information as required for timely and proper placement of backing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the WI quality standard for each type of casework and quality grade indicated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Plywood: Close grain hardwood, minimum 3/4-inch thick.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1.

D. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered, smooth surface both faces.

E. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, 3/4-inch thick, paint grade, low VOC and formaldehyde-free, as manufactured by Medite Corporation, Inc. , “Medite II”, or equal.

F. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure general purpose grade, solid colors with textured surfaces.
   1. Plastic Thickness and Grade: Meet requirements of NEMA LD 3.
   2. Color: As selected by the Architect.
   3. Product: As manufactured by Formica Corp., “Formica”; Ralph Wilson Plastics, Inc., “Wilsonart”, or equal.

G. Melamine Laminate: Low pressure decorative, ALA approved.

H. Installation Materials
   1. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ANSI B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.
   2. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.
   3. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.
   4. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic laminate manufacturer.

I. Hardware
   1. General
      a. Furnish necessary screws, staples, bolts or other fastenings of proper size and type to secure items in position and, where exposed, to match finish of hardware item fastened.
      b. Exposed Casework Hardware Finish: US26D, dull chrome, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Keying: Key groups of locks the same in accordance with the Owner’s directions.
   2. Typical hardware except where specifically noted otherwise.

a. Pulls at Drawers: Brushed stainless steel wire pull, as indicated, with 1 per drawer unless otherwise indicated, as manufactured by Hafele; Trimco, or equal.
b. Pulls at Doors: Same as at drawers.
c. Hinges: Semi-concealed, 5 knuckle.
d. Drawer Slides: Full extension, stainless steel, 150 pounds load capacity, as manufactured by Accuride, “Model 3832”, or equal.
e. Shelf Slides: Full extension, stainless steel, 130 pounds load capacity, as manufactured by Accuride, “Model 301-2590”, or equal.
f. Lock at Pull Doors and Drawers: Mortise latchbolt, as manufactured by Best, “5L Series Dead Bolt”, or equal.
g. Catches: Bullet type, as manufactured by Knape and Vogt Mfg. Co., or equal.
h. Shelf Hardware
   1) Standards: Steel, zinc plated, as manufactured by Knape and Vogt Mfg. Co., or equal.
   2) Supports: Steel, zinc plated, as manufactured by Knape and Vogt Mfg. Co., “No. 239ZC”, or equal.
i. Door and Drawer Silencers: Gray rubber, as manufactured by Builders Brass Works, Model “W06”, or equal.
j. Wire Management Grommets: 1-7/8 inches outside diameter, as manufactured by Doug Mockett and Company, “MG Series”, or equal.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Preparation
   1. Verify dimensions at job site.
   2. Verify details and dimensions of equipment and fixtures integral with casework and other items for proper fit and accurate alignment.
   3. Coordinate details with other work supporting, adjoining, or fastening to casework and other items.

B. General
   1. Construction Style: WI Style W (Frameless).
   2. Construction Type: WI Custom or Premium as indicated, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together. Factory-fabricate and assemble work in complete units insofar as dimensions permit shipment and installation.
   3. Door and Drawer Front Style: WI Flush overlay.
   4. Door and Drawer Edge Type: WI (veneer/tape banding required).
   5. Perform corrective measures necessitated by non-conformance with WI standards. The Architect’s opinion shall govern discrepancies.

C. Plastic Laminate Faced Casework and Shelving
   1. Fabricate in accordance with WI, Custom Grade.
   2. Core Material: Close grain hardwood plywood, minimum 3/4-inch thick.
   3. Provide plastic laminate at exposed surfaces.
   4. Provide melamine at vertical semi-exposed surfaces.

D. Hardware

1. Make provisions in accordance with approved hardware manufacturer's templates.
2. Fit hardware to casework and attach for smooth, trouble free, nonbinding operation using hardware manufacturer's approved fasteners.

E. Paint Materials: Backprimer, as specified in WI.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Shop Finishing: Provide finishes of same WI grades as items to be finished, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural casework, as applicable to each unit of work.
   1. Backpriming: Apply 1 coat of sealer or primer compatible with finish coats to concealed surfaces of casework, including backs of cabinets. Concealed surfaces of plastic laminate-clad casework do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate.

C. Field Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces scheduled to receive casework for conditions that would adversely affect installation.

B. Do not install work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install casework to comply WI standards for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of casework involved.

B. Install casework plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 96 inches for plumb and level (including tops).

C. Scribe and cut casework to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts. Scribe strips applied to surface will not be permitted.

D. Anchor casework to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with casework and matching final finish.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

B. Remove damaged or otherwise disfigured portions and replace with new prior to Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 64 00
PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies plastic wall panel covering, FRP.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data describing products and full range of standard colors.

C. Samples: Submit 1 sample of each type, pattern and color required.

D. Quality Control Submittals

1. Certificates
   a. Before installation of plastic paneling, submit certification attesting that the installation supervisor has the required experience.
   b. Submit a list of previous jobs giving name, location, dollar value and date, setting forth his experience.
2. Manufacturer's Instructions
   a. Before installation, submit plastic paneling manufacturer's printed instructions for installation.
   b. Provide complete procedures for an expert installation, including preparation of substrate and application of adhesives and plastic panels.

E. Contract Closeout Submittals: Submit plastic paneling manufacturer's printed instructions for cleaning and maintenance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Material shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Flame Spread (ASTM E84): 25 or less.
2. Smoke Developed (ASTM E84): 450 or less.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

1. Minimum temperature of area to receive plastic paneling, before, during and after installation and requirements for conditioning adhesive and plastic paneling shall comply with plastic paneling manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. However, in no case shall area temperature be less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit 72 hours before, during and 48 hours after installation.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials
   1. Provide one 48 inch wide panel.
   2. Extra stock shall be of same manufacture, type, pattern, color and lot number as installed plastic paneling.
   3. Provide sheet packed for storage and marked with content, pattern and color.
   4. Leave extra stock at site in orderly manner as directed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   ASTM E84-14.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC PANELING

A. Plastic: Smooth, semi-rigid high impact acrylic/polyvinyl chloride sheet, 0.060-inch thick, 48 inches wide sheets.

B. Adhesive: Low-VOC (less than 70 g/L); mildew-resistant and nonstaining to wearing surface; as supplied or recommended by reviewed plastic paneling manufacturer.

C. Caulking: Silicone caulking with color to match plastic paneling.

D. Accessories
   1. Joint Cover Strips: Manufacturer's standard.
   2. Inside Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
   3 Exposed Edges: Manufacturer's standard surface mounted edge cap.
   4. Outside Corners: Manufacturer's standard thermoformed corner guards typical at all outside corners.
   5. Division Bar: Manufacturer's standard.
   6. J-Molding: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Complete all other trade work that penetrates substrate before beginning plastic paneling installation.

B. Inspect rooms and areas to be covered. Test walls for moisture content with an electric moisture meter and take corrective measures if reading is more than 5 percent.

C. Beginning of application means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove dirt, grease, crayon, ink or other similar markings to prevent color staining or bleeding through the plastic paneling.

B. Fill cracks, crevices and holes with compound recommended by the plastic paneling manufacturer. Sand rough spots smooth. Surfaces to be covered shall be thoroughly dry.

C. Remove and seal surfaces to be covered in accordance with plastic paneling manufacturer's printed instructions to permit ultimate removal of plastic paneling without damaging wall surface.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply adhesive and plastic paneling in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply plastic paneling to assure that:

1. Covering is applied without horizontal joints; internal and external angles are continuous.
2. Vertical joints are lapped and double cut or factory trimmed and butted.
3. Edges extend not less than 1/2-inch behind applied base and trim unless otherwise indicated.
4. Seams and corners are securely applied so no moisture or water vapor can get behind plastic paneling.
5. Panel edges, corners, butt joints, etc. are covered so that no panel edges are exposed.
6. Plastic paneling extends behind edges of switch plates and other surface mounted equipment.
7. Colors are uniform.
8. Finished surfaces are free of air pockets, wrinkles, tears and other defects.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from each seam and wipe plastic paneling clean, removing adhesive, dirt and soiling. There shall be no residual stain after cleaning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 19

FOAM-IN-PLACE BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealant foams.

B. Spray foams.

C. Adhesive foams.

D. Pour-In-place foams.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 12 16 - Stressed Skin Panels.

B. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers.

C. Section 07 26 00 - Vapor Retarders.

D. Section 07 27 26 - Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers.

E. Section 07 21 26 - Blown Insulation.

F. Section 07 91 26 - Joint Fillers.

G. Section 08 11 00 - Metal Doors and Frames.

H. Section 08 54 13 - Fiberglass Windows.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) 812-04 - Voluntary practice for assessment of single component aerosol expanding polyurethane foams for sealing rough openings of fenestration installations.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C423 - Standard test method for sound absorption and sound absorption coefficients by reverberation room method.
2. ASTM C518 - Standard test method for steady state thermal transmission properties by means of the heat flow meter apparatus.
3. ASTM C1620 - Standard specification for aerosol polyurethane and aerosol latex foam sealants.
4. ASTM D1621 - Standard test method for compressive properties of ridged cellular plastics.
5. ASTM D1622 - Standard test method for apparent density of rigid cellular plastics.

6. ASTM D2842 - Standard test method for water absorption of rigid cellular plastics.
7. ASTM D3498 - Standard specifications for adhesives and field gluing plywood to lumber framing for floor systems.
8. ASTM D6464 - Standard specification for expandable foam adhesives for fastening gypsum wallboard to wood framing.
9. ASTM E72 - Standard test methods of conducting strength tests of panels for building construction.
10. ASTM E 84/UL 723 - Standard test method for surface burning characteristics of building materials.
11. ASTM E90 - Standard test method for laboratory measurement of airborne sound transmission loss of building partitions and elements.
12. ASTM E96 - Standard test methods for water vapor transmission of materials.
13. ASTM E283 - Standard test method for determining rate of air leakage through exterior windows, curtain walls, and doors under specified pressure differences across the specimen.
14. ASTM E2178 - Standard test method of air permeance of building materials.
15. ASTM G21 - Standard practice for determining resistance of synthetic polymeric materials to fungi.

C. CAN/ULC S711.1 - Standard for thermal insulation - bead-applied two component polyurethane air sealant foam part 1: material specification.

D. ICC-ES AC377 - Acceptance criteria for spray applied foam plastic insulation.

E. NFPA 286 - Standard methods of fire tests for evaluating contribution of wall and ceiling interior finish to room fire growth.

F. UL94 - Standard for safety of flammability of plastic materials for parts in devices and appliances.

G. UL 2818 - GREENGUARD GOLD certification program for chemical emissions of building materials, finishes, and furnishings.

H. 33 CFR 183.114 Subpart F Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations - navigation and navigable waters - specification requirements for flotation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including.

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. For professional use only.
2. Provide qualified installers, familiar with the application and products being used per manufacturer's guidelines.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended temperature and substrate requirements during application and curing of the product. Substrate must be clean, dry, firm,free of loose particles and free of dust, grease and mold release agents. Protect surfaces not to be foamed.

B. Provide adequate ventilation where the product is being applied to help control worker exposure to airborne contaminants.

C. Consult the manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets, product stewardship guidelines and operating instructions before use.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a dry location. Comply with manufacturers operating and technical instructions for storage, handling and personal protection information prior to and during product installation.

B. Do not store full tanks above 100 degree F (38 degree C). Storage of partial or used tanks above 90 degree F (32 degree C) for extended periods may reduce the shelf life of the product. Avoid long-term storage in direct sunlight or near sources of heat.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Fomo Products, Inc., which is located at: 2775 Barber Rd.; Norton, OH 44203; Tel: 330-753-4585; Fax: 330-753-5199; Email: request info (info@fomo.com); Web: www.fomo.com or Equivalent.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 SEALANT FOAMS

A. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Sealant.

1. ASTM C518: 4.7/inch.
2. ASTM E2178: .00028 cfm/ft2.
3. UL 723 Classified #R13919 Flame Spread 25 Smoke Developed 50 (12.5 percent).
4. ASTM E283: less than .0025 cfm/ft2.
5. ULC Classified - File #R13919 CAN/ULC S102 Flame Spread 15 Smoke Developed 25 (12.5 percent).
6. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

B. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam 40 Series.

1. ASTM E283: less than .0025 cfm/ft2 at 1.57 psf.
2. UL 723 Classified #R13919 Flame Spread 5 Smoke Developed 10 (8.3 percent).
3. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

C. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Cylinder 40 Series.

1. ASTM C518: 5.0/inch.
2. ASTM E283: less than .0025 cfm/ft2.
3. UL 723 Classified #R13919 Flame Spread 5 Smoke Developed 10 (12.5 percent).
4. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

D. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Eco Foam.

1. Shall contain over 10 percent soy renewable content. Each pound of the soy based polyol used replaces a pound of petroleum based polyol and results in a 5.6 lb. CO_2 benefit to the atmosphere.
2. ASTM E84: Flame Spread 25 Smoke Developed 50 (12.5 percent).
3. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

E. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Seal Window and Door.

1. Standards and Compliance:

a. Shall comply with AAMA (American Architectural Manufacturers Association) specification for low pressure build (doc. #812-04).

b. UL 723 Classified #R13919 Flame Spread 5 Smoke Developed 10 (8.3 percent).

c. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

F. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Seal Eco Window and Door.

1. Standards and Compliance:

a. Shall comply with AAMA (American Architectural-Manufacturers Association) specification for low pressure build (doc. #812-04).

b. Shall contain over 10 percent soy renewable content. Each pound of the soy based polyol used replaces a pound of petroleum based polyols and results in a 5.6 lb. CO2 benefit to the atmosphere.

c. ASTM E84: Flame Spread 25 Smoke Developed 50

d. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

G. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Fireblock.

1. Standards and Compliance:

a. UL 723 Classified #R13919 Flame Spread 25 Smoke Developed 50 (12.5 percent)

b. E814 - Modified.

c. ULC Classified - File # R13919 CAN/ULC S102 Flame Spread 15 Smoke Developed 25.

d. Conforms to NFPA 286.

e. Evaluated per ICC-ES report ESR-1868. Fireblocking shall be used to slow the passage of flame and smoke in the event of a fire in residential construction. Product shall be orange colored foam allowing easy identification by code officials.

f. Fireblocking shall be provided as required by the International Residential Code, Section R602.8 to be provided type V residential fire block.

g. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

H. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Fireblock.

1. Standards and Compliance:

a. UL 723 Classified #R13919 Flame Spread 25 Smoke Developed 50 (12.5 percent).

b. E814 - Modified.

c. Conforms to NFPA 286.

d. Evaluated per UL-ER13919-01. Fireblocking shall be used to slow the passage of flame and smoke in the event of a fire in residential construction. Product shall be orange colored foam allowing easy identification by code officials.

e. Shall comply with AAMA (American Architectural-Manufacturers Association) specification for low pressure build (doc. #812-04).

f. Fireblocking shall be provided as required by the International Residential Code, Section R602.8 to be provided type V residential fire block.

g. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

2.3 SPRAY FOAMS - Low Pressure Spray Polyurethane Foam.

A. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Quick Cure.

1. Performance:

a. ASTM C518 - Aged R Value: 6/inch.

2. ASTM D1622 - Density 1.75 pcf.

3. Standards and Compliance:

a. ASTM E84 Class 2 (B) Flame Spread 75 Smoke Developed 450.

b. Contains a non-flammable HFC propellant.

4. ASTM E283 - Air permeability: .003 cfm.ft2 at 1 inch thickness.

5. ASTM E96 - Water vapor transmission: 1.99perms/1inch at 1.88perms/2.5inches.

6. UL94 Plastics flammability: HF-1.

7. ASTM G21 - Fungi resistance: Pass, with no growth.

8. ASTM D1621 - Compressive strength: 27psi.

9. ASTM D1623 - Tensile strength: 29psi (wood).

10. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

B. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam E-84 Class 1.

1. Performance:

a. ASTM C518 - Aged R Value: 6/inch.

2. ASTM D1622 - Density: In place 2.1 pcf, free-rise 1.75 pcf.

3. Standards and Compliance:

a. ASTM E84 Class 1 (A) Flame Spread 20 Smoke Developed 400 at 2" thickness.

b. ASTM D1621 - Compressive strength 26 psi.

c. ASTM D1623 - Tensile strength when testing with OSB 20psi, CMU 25psi, and steel 22psi.

d. ASTM E96 - Water vapor transmission: 1.57 perms/inch, 1.44 perms/2 inches, 1.00 perm/3 inches.

e. ASTM E283 - Air permeability: .003 cfm/ft2 (0.02 l/s/m2) at 1inch thickness.

f. ASTM G21 - Fungi Resistance: Pass, with no growth.

g. CCMC 13455-L obtained by meeting the requirements of CAN/ULC S711.1-05 Standard for thermal insulation. Bead-Applied Two Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam Part 1: Material Specification.

h. ICC-ES AC377 - ESR-2717.

i. NFPA 286 for use in roof/wall junctions in attic/wall penetrations at 2" thickness x 6" wide with unlimited length without a thermal barrier. Also in accordance with NFPA 286 for foam to be used in duct joint sealing applications in residential construction without an ignition barrier.

j. ASTM D2842 - Water Absorption: 2.5 percent.

k. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

C. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Roof Patch.

1. Performance:

a. ASTM C518 - Aged R Value: 6/inch.

b. ASTM D1623-Compressive Strength: 40 PSI.

D. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Foam Sound Barrier.

1. Performance:

a. ASTM E90: STC 35 at 3.5 inches (76 mm) thick.

b. ASTM C423: NRC 0.70 at 3 inches (76 mm) thick.

c. ASTM C518 - R Value: 3.7/inch.

d. ASTM D1622 - Density: 0.75pcf.

e. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

E. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Low Density.

1. Performance:

a. ASTM D1622 - Density: .75pcf.

b. ASTM C518 - R-Value: 3.7/inch.

c. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

2.4 ADHESIVE FOAMS

A. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Stick PCA.

1. Performance:

a. 3-minute open time.

2. Standards and Compliance:

a. Meets or exceeds the adhesive, tensile and sheer strength requirements of ASTM D6464: Tensile strength 29psi; shear 48psi.

b. ASTM E84 Flame Spread 5 Smoke Developed 5 (12.5 percent).

c. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

B. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Stick Subfloor.

1. Performance:

a. 20-minute open time.

2. Standards and Compliance:

a. ASTM E84 Class 1 for adhesives.

b. ASTM D3498 - Meets or exceeds.

c. ASTM E72 - Meets or exceeds.

d. UL 723 Classified #R13919 Flame Spread 5 Smoke Developed 0 (8.3 percent).

C. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Stick General Use.

1. Performance:

a. 5-minute open time.

2. Standards and Compliance:

a. UL723 Classified #R18615 Flame Spread 5 Smoke Developed 0 (8.3 percent).

D. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Stick Architectural Foam Shape Adhesive.

1. Performance:

a. 3-minute open time.

2. Standards and Compliance:

a. ASTM E84 Flame Spread 5 Smoke Developed 40 (12.5 percent).

b. ASTM D6464 - Tensile strength 31psi; shear 45psi.

2.5 POUR-IN-PLACE FOAMS

A. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Flow Cavity Fill.

1. Standards and Compliance:

a. ASTM C518 - 5.6/inch.

B. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Flow Slow Rise.

1. Standards and Compliance:

a. ASTM C518: 5.9/inch.

b. Shall meet the Coast Guard specification requirements for flotation in Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations, paragraph 183.114.

c. Meets the requirements for DIN 4102-1 for a "B2" building material.

C. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Flow Channel Fill.

1. Performance:

a. ASTM C518 - Aged R-value: 7.2/inch.

2. Standards and Compliance:

a. ASTM E84 Testing was conducted using a system of 6 inches of Channel Fill and 3/16 inch steel channels/tubes - Flame Spread 0, Smoke Developed 85.

b. ASTM G21 - passes, no growth.

D. Product: Fomo Products, Inc. Handi-Fill Wall Seal.

1. Standards and Compliance:

a. Handi-Fill Wall Seal PIP conforms to the requirements of ASTM E84 as a "Class 1 (A)" material. Tested at 4" thickness. Flame Spread 10 Smoke Developed 450.

b. ASTM C518 - Aged R-value: 3.4/inch.

c. ASTM D1622 - Density: In-place 1.00pcf; free-rise 0.75pcf.

d. UL 2818 - UL GREENGUARD GOLD for low chemical emissions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Substrate shall be clean, dry, firm, free of loose particles and free of dust, grease and mold release agents.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Product shall be installed according to local code.

C. Follow ambient and substrate temperature range recommendations when applying the product.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. For exterior applications, provide a coating or painting for protection from UV radiation.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, and cover board on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General sustainable design documentation requirements: Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

B. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):

90.1-07 ..... Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-08 ..... Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board

C726-05 ..... Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board

C728-05 ..... Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C1177/C1177M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1289-10 ..... Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

C1396/C1396M-09 ..... Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

D41-05 ..... Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

D312-06 ..... Asphalt Used in Roofing

D2178-04 ..... Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D2822-05 ..... Asphalt Roof Cement

D4586-07 ..... Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

E84-09..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material

F1667-05..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.

4450-89..... Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

4470-10..... Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

1-28-09..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.

1-29-09..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof Components

1-49-09..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing

E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing Manual

F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog, www.biopreferred.gov

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall average R-value of 33, with minimum R-value at any location of 10.

B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.

B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.

C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.

E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.

F. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
2. Roofing cement, each type.
3. Roof insulation, each type.
4. Substrate board, each type.
5. Cover board, each type.
6. Fastening requirements.
7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.

C. LEED and Federal Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
3. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.

D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.

1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.

E. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Nails and fasteners, each type.

F. Certificates:
   1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
   2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.
G. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
H. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
I. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
   1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
   2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
   3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
   1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
   b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
   c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
   d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
   e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
   f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
   g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Primer: ASTM D41.

C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.

D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
   1. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
   2. Tapered Roof Insulation System: Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, polyisocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections.

Use only factory-tapered insulation. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.

a. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).

b. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
   a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
   b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
   c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

D. Substrate Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 13 mm (1/2 inch) Type X, factory primed.

E. Cover Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressures according to roofing system manufacturers instructions and requirements of FM Approvals listing for specified roofing system.

3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:
   1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
   3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
   4. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

B. Insulation Thickness:
   1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
   2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span rib opening (flute size) of metal deck used. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
   3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
   4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
   5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.
D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
H. Installation Method: Contractor option for built-up roof installation; at green roof assembly use adhered system as required to hold insulation in place until application of filter fabric, root barrier, and plantings.
    1. Adhered Insulation:
        a. Prime substrate as required.
        b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
        c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
        d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
    2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
        a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
        b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
    3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
        a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
        b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.
    4. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Fasten cover boards according to either "Adhered Insulation" or "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements, Contractor option.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 24 00
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Gypsum Board Sheathing 09 29 00, GYPSUM SHEATHING.

B. Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B117-11 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
2. C177-13 - Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
3. C297/C297M-15 - Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions.
4. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
5. C666/C666M-15 - Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
6. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
7. D968-15 - Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.
8. D2794-93(2010) - Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
9. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
10. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
11. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
12. E2486/E2486M-13 - Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS).
13. G90-10 - Performing Accelerated Outdoor Weathering of Nonmetallic Materials Using Concentrated Natural Sunlight.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Architect.
   c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
   d. Contractor.
   e. Installer.
   f. Manufacturer's field representative.
   g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including air barriers and sealants.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Terminations.
   g. Transitions and connections to other work.
   h. Inspecting and testing.
   i. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Show details for corner treatment, sills, soffits, dentils, quoins, lintels, openings, penetrations, flashing, and other special applications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Samples:
1. Two 300 mm (1 foot) square samples of EIFS finishes over cement board identical to proposed installation in thickness, color, texture insulation and workmanship.

E. Test reports: Certify each product and complete system complies with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer with project experience list.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
1. Unless greater temperature is required by system manufacturer, install products only when ambient air temperature is minimum 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) and rising and predicted to persist for 24 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant EIFS system materials against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide system components from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

A. Description: Polymer-Based (PB) system consists of Type I molded rigid polystyrene insulation adhered to sheathing and finished with glass-fiber-mesh reinforced based-coat and textured finish coat.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
   a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
   b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.
2. Full Scale Wall Fire Test: No significant surface flaming or propagation of vertical or lateral flames when tested according to ASTM E119.
3. Impact Resistance (Sample to be cured. Finish, base coat and fabric over 25 mm (1 inch) insulation typical of project application), ASTM E2486/E2486M:
   a. Medium Impact Resistance - 5.65 to 10.1 J (50-89 inch-lbs.).
4. Structural Performance: (Test panels 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 feet by 4 feet) typical of project application): ASTM E330/E330M, no permanent deformation, delamination or deterioration for positive and negative pressures as required.
   a. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
5. Water Penetration: ASTM E331, no water penetration minimum 720Pa (15psf) for windows and 300 Pa (6.24 psf) for curtain wall assembly.
6. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D968, 500 liters of sand with slight smoothing and no loss of film integrity.
7. Accelerated Weathering: ASTM G90; 2000 hours with no deterioration.

8. Salt Spray Resistance: ASTM B117; Withstand 300 hours with no deleterious effects.
9. Water Vapor: ASTM E96/E96M; Maximum 12 g/h/sq. m (18 grains/hour/sf.).
10. Absorption-Freeze-Thaw (Pre-weighed 100 mm x 200 mm (4 inch by 8 inch) specimens; 25 mm (1 inch) insulation, faced with finish coat cured and stored in air; tested with edges and back open), ASTM C67.
    a. 50 Cycles: 20 hours at 9 degrees C (4 degrees F); 4-hour thaw in water.
    b. After 50 cycles; total weight gain of maximum 6.2 grams. No checking splitting, or cracking.

C. Adhesive: Manufacturers standard product including primer compatible with sheathing.

D. Insulation:
1. Thermal Resistance: Thermal resistance (R-value), as indicated, measured by ASTM C177.
2. Insulating Material: ASTM C578, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with EIFS components. Age insulation minimum of 6 weeks before installation.
3. Provide Type I Molded Expanded Polystyrene (MEPS) insulation board for Type PB systems, in sizes as required except maximum 600 mm X 1200 mm (24 X 48 inches) boards, and maximum 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

E. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

F. Accessories:
1. Trim, control joints, weep screed, edging, anchors, expansion joints, and other items required for proper installation as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
2. Metal Items and Fasteners: Corrosion resistant.

G. Reinforcing Fabric: Balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other materials of system.
1. Minimum weight 100 g/sq. m (4.3 oz./sq. yd.).

H. Base Coat: Manufacturer's standard.

I. Finish Coat: Manufacturer's standard. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (1/16 inch), complying with performance requirements.

J. Sealant: ASTM C920; Class 50 with 100 percent recovery. Type, grade and use as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

1. When required, provide non-staining primer, bond breaker, and backer rods as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
2. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work.

D. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 CONTROL JOINT INSTALLATION

A. See drawings for location of building control joints and surface control joints.

B. Install surface control joints as follows:

Exterior Insulation and Finish System. Install at 15 meters (50 feet) maximum in both directions and at building expansion joints, floor lines and where EIFS intersects other materials per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: Apply sealant according to EIFS manufacturer's recommendation.

3.5 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Board Layout: Place horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing minimum 200 mm (8 inches). Do not align joints with corners of doors, windows and other openings. Do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

B. Adhesive: Apply directly to entire back surface of the insulation board as recommended by the system manufacturer and immediately apply to gypsum board substrate. Apply firm pressure over entire board to ensure uniform contact and level surface. Allow adhesive to cure for 24 hours minimum before sanding.

C. Create means of drainage between insulation board and gypsum board sheathing.

D. Flash penetrations and terminations to discharge water to exterior.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Fasten with manufacturer's standard anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally and vertically.

F. Sanding: Sand entire surface of insulation before applying base coat, level high joints and remove dirt and weathering damage. Do not pre-fill low areas with basecoat.

G. Base Coat: Trowel apply uniform thickness of base coat to insulation with minimum thickness of 1-1/2 times reinforcing fabric thickness and minimum 2.4 mm (3/32 inches) wet thickness.

H. Install reinforcing fabric embedded in base coat. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners, back wrapping, and other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Ensure fabric pattern is not visible beneath the surface of the basecoat after installation. Cure basecoat 24 hours minimum before applying finish coat.

I. Finish Coat:

1. Inspect basecoat for damage or defects and repair before applying finish coat.
2. Trowel apply finish coat minimum 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick.
3. Texture finish as required.
4. Surface Tolerance: Maximum 1/500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) deviation from plumb and plane.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 40 00
ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies insulated uninsulated metal wall panels as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sealant: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide metal wall panel products of a manufacturer regularly engaged for not less than five (5) years in the fabrication of metal panels of the type and design indicated.

B. Installer: A firm with three (3) years of successful experience with installation of siding panels of type and scope equivalent to Work of this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.

D. Shop Drawings: Wall panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall panels

F. Fire Test Report: Report of fire test by recognized testing laboratory for fire rating specified, showing details of construction.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

H. Installer qualifications.

I. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.

B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal siding panels.

C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their metal wall panels for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

SG03-02 .....Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A924/A924M-14 .....Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

C1396/C1396M.....Gypsum Board

D2244-14 .....Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

D4214-07 .....Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

E283-04(R2012) .....Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

E331-00(R2009) .....Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E1592-10 .....Terminology Relating to Occupational Health and Safety

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL PANELS:

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.

1. Wind Loads: As indicated.
2. Other Design Loads: /As indicated.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 137 Pa (2.86 lbf/sq. ft.), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of

components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET STEEL:

A. Minimum 0.8 mm (0.31 inch) thick for wall panels.

B. Steel, Sheet, Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M and AISI SG03-3, Structural.

1. Grade 40, galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A924/A924M, Class Z 275 G-90.

C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

2.3 FASTENERS:

A. Fasteners for Steel Panels: Galvanized or cadmium plated steel.

B. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.4 GYPSUM BACKING BOARD:

A. ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X, Plain face, Square edge.

2.5 FABRICATION:

A. General:

1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height, or at least one story height for wall panels with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.
3. Overall thickness of panels is shown of the contract documents.
4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints or interlocking joints filled with sealant as recommended by the panel manufacturer. Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water-tight. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for sealing compounds.
5. Provide collateral steel framing, metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, and related components and accessories.
   a. Sub-girts: 1.0 mm (0.0396 inches) thick galvanized steel hat channels deigned to receive panel fasteners or clips.

b. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

B. Insulated Metal Panels:
1. Panels to consist of a structurally reinforced insulated core, fastened between an exterior face sheet and an interior liner sheet.
2. Exterior Face Sheets: As indicated.
3. Interior Liner Face Sheet: As indicated.

C. Fabricate wall louvers and frames used in conjunction with walls panels to be of same material, thickness and finish as exterior face sheets of wall system. Louver assembly to be designed and installed to prevent infiltration of water into structure.

2.6 FINISH:

A. For insulated and uninsulated wall panels, provide finishes as follows for face sheets. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Provide finishes for steel face sheets as follows. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish coating not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

2.7 BASIS OF DESIGN:

Granistone Insulated Metal Panels by Kingspan (209) 531-9091

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.

B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.

C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.

D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.

E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.

F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with nondefective material.

G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.

H. Wall Panels:

1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.
2. Provide panels in the longest obtainable lengths, with end laps occurring only at structural members.
3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
5. Flashing is not required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used.

I. Flashing:

1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

J. Fasteners:

1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and

burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.

6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.

B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 51 00.13
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING, COLD-APPLIED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes cold-applied bituminous[hybrid] built-up roofing with solar reflective granular coating.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. N/A

B. N/A

C. N/A

D. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

E. N/A

F. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03..... Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
ASCE/SEI-7-10..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association/National Roofing Contractors Association (ARMA/NRCA): Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C1370-00(2012) ..... Determining the Chemical Resistance of Aggregates for Use in Chemical-Resistant Sulfur Polymer Cement Concrete and Other Chemical-Resistant Polymer Concretes

C1371-10..... Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers

C1549-09..... Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer

D146-04(2012) ..... Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing

D1644-01(2012) ..... Nonvolatile Content of Varnishes

D1863-05..... Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs

D2178-04..... Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D2523-00(R2006)..... Testing Load-Strain Properties of Roofing Membranes

D2823-05..... Asphalt Roof Coatings, Asbestos Containing

D3909-97(2012) ..... Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules

D3960-05..... Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings

D4073-06..... Tensile-Tear Strength of Bituminuous Roofing Membranes

D4263-83(R2005)..... Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

D4586-07..... Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

D4601-04..... Standard Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing

D4897-09..... Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing

D5147-07..... Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material

D5201-05(R2010)..... Calculating Formulation Physical Constants of Paints and Coatings

D6162-00(R2008)..... Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements

D6163-00(R2008)..... Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements

D6164-11..... Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements

D6511-06..... Solvent Bearing Bituminous Compounds

E108-10..... Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

E408-71(R2008)..... Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques

E1918-06..... Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field

E1980-01..... Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field

F. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1-2010..... Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, Appendix f.

G. Cool Roof Rating Council:

CRRC-1..... Product Rating Program, www.coolroofs.org

H. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.

4450-89..... Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

4470-10..... Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

1-28-09..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.

1-49-09..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing

I. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing Manual

J. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

EPA 600/R-93/116..... Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials

K. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog, www.biopreferred.gov

L. U.S. Department of Energy (DoE): Roof Products Qualified Product List, www.energystar.gov

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Roofing Membrane System Load-Strain Properties: Provide a roofing membrane identical to component systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to meet the following minimum load-strain properties at membrane failure when tested according to ASTM D2523:

1. Tensile strain at failure, at 0 deg F (-18 deg C): 600 lbf(2.67 kN) percent elongation at break.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Licensed or approved in writing by manufacturer to perform work under warranty requirements of this Section.
2. Employ full-time supervisors knowledgeable and experienced in roofing of similar types and scopes, and able to communicate with owner and workers.

B. Inspector Qualifications: Inspection of work by third-party technical inspector or technical representative of manufacturer experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:

1. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer, not engaged in the sale of products.
2. An independent party certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI), retained by the Contractor or the Manufacturer and approved by the Manufacturer.

C. Product/Material Requirements:

1. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system and incorporated in manufacturer's warranty.

2. Provide manufacturer's certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
   a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2 lb/gal.).
   b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1 lb/gal.).
3. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit http://www.bio-preferred.gov

D. Roofing system design standard requirements:
1. Recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to modified bituminous sheet roofing for storage, handling and application.
2. Recommendations of FM Approvals 1-49 Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Perimeter Flashings.
3. Recommendations of ANSI/SPRI ES-1 for roof edge design.
4. N/A
5. FM Approvals Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.
   a. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
   b. Hail Resistance: MH.

E. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and Resident Engineer.

2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
   a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
   b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
   c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:
   1. Asphalt and adhesive materials.
   2. Base and ply sheet roofing and flashing membrane.
   3. Roofing cement.
   4. Fastening requirements.
   5. Roof walkway.
   6. Aggregate surfacing and surfacing adhesive.
   7. Coating.
   8.Application instructions.

C. Federal Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. For roof materials, indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
   2. For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
   3. Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.

D. Samples:
   1. Nails and fasteners, each type.

E. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.

1. Base flashings and terminations.
4. Nailers and cants.

F. Certificates:
1. Indicating materials and method of application of roofing system meets requirements of FM Approvals "RoofNav" for specified fire/windstorm classification.

G. Warranty: As specified.

H. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

I. Field reports of roofing inspector.

J. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

K. Contract Close-out Submittals:
1. Maintenance Manuals.
2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA “Roofing and Waterproofing Manual” applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to [10] years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE AND ASPHALT MATERIALS:

A. General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   a. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
   b. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
   c. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
   d. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
   e. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   f. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Water-Based Asphalt Primer: Water-based, polymer modified, asphalt primer with the following physical properties:
   1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
   2. Non-Volatile Content, minimum, ASTM D2823: 30 percent.
   3. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D3960: 65 g/L.

C. Cold-Applied Adhesive for sheet membrane: One-part, asbestos-free, low-volatile, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with specified roofing membranes and flashings, with the following physical properties:
   1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
   2. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D6511: <250 g/L.
   3. Nonvolatile Content, minimum, ASTM D6511: 75 percent.
   4. Uniformity and Consistency, ASTM D6511: Pass.

D. Cold-Applied Adhesive for membrane flashing: One-part, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with specified roofing membranes and flashings, with the following physical properties:
   1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600 R13/116: None.
   2. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D6511: <250 g/L.
   3. Nonvolatile Content, minimum, ASTM D6511: 75 percent.
   4. Uniformity and Consistency, ASTM D6511: Pass.

E. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type II.

2.2 MEMBRANE AND SHEET MATERIALS:

A. Membrane Materials, General: Provide combination of base, ply, and cap sheet materials that have been tested in combination and comply with load/strain properties performance requirement in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Base Sheet: ASTM D4897, Type II, venting, nonperforated, heavyweight, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber base sheet with coarse granular surfacing or embossed venting channels on bottom surface.

C. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated glass-fiber sheet dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, with the following properties:

1. Breaking Strength, minimum, ASTM D146: cross machine direction, 12.2 kN/m (70 lbf/in).
2. Pliability, 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) radius bend, ASTM D146: No failures.

D. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II or III, nonperforated, asphalt-coated, composite polyester/fiberglass/polyester reinforced sheet dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, with the following properties:

1. Breaking Strength, minimum, ASTM D146: cross machine direction, 21.0 kN/m (120 lbf/in).
2. Tear Strength, minimum, ASTM D4073: cross machine direction, 880 N (200 lbf).
3. Pliability, 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) radius bend, ASTM D146: No failures.

E. Ply Sheet: ASTM D 4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated glass-fiber sheet dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, with the following properties:

1. Breaking Strength, minimum, ASTM D 146: machine direction, 90 lbf/in; cross machine direction, 70 lbf/in.

F. Cap Sheet: Same as ply sheet.

G. Cap Sheet: ASTM D3909, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber cap sheet, with white coarse mineral-granule top surfacing and fine mineral surfacing on bottom surface.

H. N/A

I. N/A

J. Cap Sheet: ASTM D6162, Grade G, Type III, composite polyester and glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS/SEBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced with a factory applied,

white, reflective, acrylic coating; CRRC listed and California Title 24 Energy Code compliant; and as follows:

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure, ASTM E108: Class A.
2. Tensile Strength at 23 deg. C (73 deg. F), minimum, cross machine direction, ASTM D5147: 84 kN/m (480 lbf/in).
3. Tear Strength at 23 deg. C (73 deg. F), minimum, cross machine direction, ASTM D5147: 330 N (750 lbf).
4. Elongation at 23 deg. C (73 deg. F), minimum, cross machine direction, ASTM D5147: 6 percent.
5. Low Temperature Flex, maximum, ASTM D5147, -26 deg. C (-15 deg. F).
6. Reflectance, ASTM C1549: 75 percent.
7. Thermal Emittance, ASTM C1371: 0.86.
8. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI), ASTM E1980: 92.

K. Base Flashing Backer Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.

L. Base Flashing Backer Sheet: Same as ply sheet.

M. Base Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6164, Grade G, Type II, polyester-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced; Granule Color: White.

2.3 FASTENERS:

A. Roofing Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates, where applicable, meeting requirements of FM Approvals 4470, tested by fastener manufacturer for required pullout strength, and recommended by roofing manufacturer for application.

B. Accessory Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant fasteners compatible with adjacent materials and recommended for application by manufacturer of component to be fastened.

2.4 COATINGS

2.5 SURFACING AND COATINGS

2.6 ROOF WALKWAY:

A. Prefabricated asphalt plank consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizers and inert fillers, bonded by heat and pressure between two saturated and coated sheets of felt:

1. Top side of plank surfaced with ceramic granules. Granule Color: White.
2. Size: Minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick, manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in least dimension and 600 mm (24 inches) in length.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine substrates and conditions with roofing Installer and roofing inspector to verify compliance with project requirements and suitability to accept subsequent roofing work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding with roofing work.

B. Do not apply roofing if roof surface will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless system is protected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction prior to commencing roofing work:
   1. Install curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components where insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached to, in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
   2. Complete deck and insulation to provide designed drainage to working **roof drains.**
   3. Document installation of related materials to be concealed prior to installing roofing work.

B. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates.

C. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.

D. Remove projections that might damage materials.

E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
   1. Test concrete decks for moisture prior to application of roofing materials. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
   2. Prime concrete decks, including precast units, with primer as specified. Keep primer back four inches from joints in precast units.
   3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

F. Insulating Concrete Decks:

1. Allow to dry out for at least five days after installation before the placement of materials.
2. If rain occurs during or at end of drying period or during installation of roofing, allow additional drying time before the placement of the roofing materials.

G. Poured Gypsum Decks: Dry out poured gypsum in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions prior to application of roofing materials.

H. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
1. N/A
2. At areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose, damaged, or cut sheet that is not firmly adhered only where new penetrations occur or repairs are required.
3. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover strip with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
4. At base flashing to be repaired, either bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove cap flashing. Brush and scrape away all deteriorated sheets or surface material of base flashing.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection at the end of day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent. Comply with approved temporary protection plan.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over the top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to provide protection against moisture entering the roof system through or behind the base flashing. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
1. Glaze coat exposed surfaces of felts to seal within the bitumen coating. Do not leave felt surfaces or edges exposed.

C. Provide for removal of water or drainage of water away from the work.

D. Provide temporary protection over installed roofing by means of duckboard walkways, plywood platforms, or other materials, as approved by Resident Engineer, for roof areas

that are to remain intact, and that are subject to foot traffic and damage. Provide notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. FM Approvals Installation Standard: Install roofing membrane, base flashings, wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers**,** and component materials in compliance with requirements in FM 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system as listed in FM Approval's "RoofNav" for fire/windstorm classification indicated. Comply with recommendations in FM Approvals' Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, including requirements for wood nailers and cants.

B. NRCA Installation Standard: Install roofing system in accordance with applicable NRCA Manual Plates and NRCA recommendations, including ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing"

C. Manufacturer Recommendations: Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written installation recommendations.

D. Coordination with related work: Coordinate roof operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work so that insulation and flashings are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.

E. Installation Conditions:
   1. Apply dry roofing materials. Apply roofing work over dry substrates and materials.
   2. Apply materials within temperature range and surface and ambient conditions recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Except for temporary protection, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, ice, fog or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials to be covered or installed:
      a. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4 deg. C (40 deg. F).
      b. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4 deg. C (40 deg. F) or less.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING

3.6 BASE FLASHING:

A. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer except where vented base sheet is required to provide edge venting.

B. Apply flashing on top of built-up roofing, up face of cant and vertical surfaces, at least 200 mm (8-inches) above the roof, full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing:
   1. At fascia-cants, extend to top of cant and cut off.
   2. Extend plies of roofing into reglet the full depth of the reglet.
C. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately one inch below top edge, spaced not more than 200 mm (8-inches) on center.
   1. Cover all nail heads with roof cement.
   2. Cover the top of the base flashing with counter flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. At the cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
D. Install flashing using longest pieces practicable. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet before bonding to vertical surface. Seal splice not less than 76mm (3-inches) beyond fasteners that attach membrane to blocking. Apply bonding adhesive to both flashing and surface to which flashing is being adhered per manufacturer recommendations. Nail top of flashing 300mm (12-inches) on center under metal counter flashing or cap.
   1. Parapet Walls: Extend up parapet and turn over top edge. Apply with 100 percent adhesive.
E. Install flashing over cants to make system watertight.
F. Install flashing before final roofing coat and aggregate are installed.

3.7 STRIPPING:

A. Set flanges of metal flashing in roof cement before the final bituminous coat and roof aggregate are installed and nail to blocking per Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
B. Before the final bituminous coat and aggregate are installed, cover that portion of the horizontal flanges of metal base flashing, gravel stops and other flanges, extending onto the roofing with flashing sheet.

3.8 AGGREGATE SURFACING:

A. After bituminous base flashing and stripping has been installed, uniformly coat the entire roof surface, except cants, with bitumen pour coat at the rate scheduled.

C. Embed aggregate to cover the roofing sheet completely without bare spots, but not less than 20 Kg/m² (400 pounds/) of dry gravel or 15 Kg/m² (300 pounds/100 square feet) of dry slag per. Do not leave any exposed bitumen.

D. Do not embed aggregate under roof walkways.

E. In cold weather preheat aggregate prior to application.

F. Do not place aggregate material in piles or rows on bare or glaze coated felt.

G. If aggregate surfacing is delayed, promptly apply glaze coat of cold-applied adhesive at rate scheduled.

3.9 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF

A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:
   1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.
      a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.
      b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.

B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.

C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.

D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:
   1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.
   2. Blisters and fish mouths:
      a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.
      b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
      c. Mop turned back membrane in cold-applied adhesive. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.

d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in cold-applied adhesive as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.

3. Exposed Felts:
   a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
   b. Glaze coat felt edges.
   c. Resurface to match existing.
4. Built-up Base Flashing:
   a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
   b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
   a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
   b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
   c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
6. Resurfacing:
   a. Over repaired membrane, embed aggregate as specified for new work.
   b. Cover all membrane areas. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.

E. Match existing roofing materials and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.

F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.

3.10 ROOF WALKWAYS:

A. Install roof walkways where shown.

B. Set prefabricated planks in solid application of cold-applied adhesive. Maintain 75 mm (three inch) to 150 mm (six-inch) space between planks.

3.11 APPLICATION OF COATING

A. Apply coating on cap sheet and membrane flashings that do not meet solar reflectance requirements.

B. Apply coating to built-up roofing and base flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions by spray or roller.

C. Provide dry film thickness of minimum 20 mils (0.5 mm).

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. N/A

B. Roofing Inspector: Contractor shall engage a qualified roofing inspector for a minimum of [5] [7] [10] full-time days on site to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare start up, interim, and final reports. Roofing Inspector's quality assurance inspections shall comply with criteria established in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

   1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing work where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

   1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.13 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of acceptance by Owner.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction. Clean membrane and restore surface to like-new condition meeting solar reflectance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, and roof edge metal.
   1. All exterior flashing and sheet metal shall be stainless steel.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.

B. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.

C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-11 ..... Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-08..... Solder Metal

D1187-97(R2011)..... Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D4586-07 ..... Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual

E. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A..... Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A..... Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
2. Copings
3. Gravel Stop-Fascia

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM A653.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).

C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

D. Fasteners:

1. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Nails:
   a. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
   b. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

1. Galvanized steel: Not less than 24 gauge.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:
   1. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
      a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
      b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
      c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
   2. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
   3. Soldering:
      a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches).
      b. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
   1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
   2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
   3. Space expansion and contraction joints at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for copings, gravel stops, and fascia-cant systems.
   4. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
   5. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:
   1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
   2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
   3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
   4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
   1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
   2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel.
   3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
   4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
   5. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation.

E. Drips:
   1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
   2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:
   1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
   2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
   3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
   1. Galvanized Steel:
      a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

A. Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
   1. Use flat sheet.
   2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
   3. Turn up back edge as shown.
   4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
   1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
   2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
   3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
      a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
      b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
   4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
      a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
      b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
   1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
   2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).

3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

B. One-piece Counterflashing:
1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

D. Pipe Counterflashing:
1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

E. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 SCUPPERS

A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.

D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
H. Solder joints watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
   2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
   3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
   4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
   5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
   6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
   7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
   8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.

9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:
   1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
   2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches)and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
   3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
   4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
   5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
   6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
   7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.

8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

D. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
   1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
   2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
   3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

E. Window Sill Flashing:
   1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
   2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
   3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

F. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
   1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
   2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
   3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
   4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
   2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
   3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
      a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
         1) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
      b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
   4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
      a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
      b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
      c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
   2. Surface applied type receiver:
      a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.

b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 COPINGS

A. General:

1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
4. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
5. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
6. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Testing laboratory accreditations.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
   a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
   b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.

B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.

C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.

D. Keep dry until ready for use.

E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.

B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.

C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer’s products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer’s certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years’ experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.

B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.

E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.

F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.

G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

H. Pre-Application Test Area.

1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
   a. Apply to one (1) column.
   b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
2. Install in location selected by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C841-03(R2013)..... Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C847-14 ..... Metal Lath
E84-14..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-12a..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E605-93(R2011)..... Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
E736-00(R2011)..... Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
E759-92(R2011)..... The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E760-92(R2011)..... Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92(R2011)..... Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011)..... Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011)..... Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014)..... Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray.

G21-13 ..... Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide..... Latest Edition including Supplements

E. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014)..... National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a

	Characteristic	Test	Results
			deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.

C. Fungus resistant.

D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.

B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.

B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.

C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.

D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.

E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.

F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.

G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

D. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
   a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
   b. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.).
   c. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms and parking garages.

F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.

B. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.

C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.

D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.

1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.

B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
3. Do not hand mix material.

C. Repair:

1. Respray test and rejected areas.
2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE:

A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:
   1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
   2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
   3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
   4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

Fire Rating Schedule			
Type	Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference
I	Columns supporting one floor	1 hr	Design No. Y710
I	Columns supporting roof	1 hr	Design No. Y710
II	Floor decks	1 hr	Design No. N782
II	Roof decks	1 hr	Design No. S734

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years'

experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-14..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-09..... Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components

E814-13a..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

E2174-14..... Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

E2393-10a..... Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13..... Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008)..... Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014)..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the

fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence are not permitted by VA Fire and Safety for use in firestop systems.

D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
   1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
   2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
   3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
   4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
   1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
   2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

H. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

I. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
   a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
   b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer’s technical representative present.

E. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

E. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06 ..... Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
C612-14 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C717-14a ..... Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
C734-06(R2012)..... Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
C919-12. ..... Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-14a ..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08(R2014)..... Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
C1193-13 ..... Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1330-02(R2013)..... Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
C1521-13 ..... Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
D217-10 ..... Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
D1056-14 ..... Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Interior Sealants:

1. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.

e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.

f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.

g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.

h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.

i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

B. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.

2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:

a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.

b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.

c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals’ Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
   1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
   2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
      c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
      a. Metal.
      b. Glass.
      c. Porcelain enamel.
      d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
   1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
   2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:
   1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
   2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
   3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
   4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
   5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
   6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
   7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any

excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.

8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling seismic and building expansion joint assemblies.

B. Types of assemblies:

Metal Plate Cover

Elastomeric Joint Covers

Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Project Conditions:

1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.

B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.

B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.

C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.

C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.

D. Shop Drawings:
   1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
   2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

E. Samples:
   1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.
   2. Samples of each type and color of flexible seal used in work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08 ..... Structural Steel

A240/A240M-14 ..... Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A283/A283M-07 ..... Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A786/A786M-05(R2009)..... Rolled Steel Floor Plates

B36/B36M-08 ..... Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

B121-01(R2006)..... Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar

B209M-07..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221M-08..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B455-10..... Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded Shapes

C864-05 ..... Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-11 ..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants

E119-10..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E814-11..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

TT-P-645B..... Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual.

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

251-06..... Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

263-11..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283, Grade C.

D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786.

E. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.

F. Bronze:

1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
2. Plate: ASTM B121.

G. Brass: ASTM B36.

H. Elastomeric Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type: S (Single-Component) or M (Multiple-Component).
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P or NS.
5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.

I. Thermoplastic Rubber:

1. ASTM C864.

2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.

J. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturers' standard shapes and grade.

K. Fire Barrier:

1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.

L. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.

M. Accessories:

1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
2. Compatible with materials in contact.
3. Water stops.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
6. Fire Performance Characteristics:

a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.

7. Fire Barrier Systems:
   a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
   b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
   c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
   d. For joint widths of seven inches and wider, supply barrier 3000 mm (10-foot) modules with overlapping ends for field splicing.
   e. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
8. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.

B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
   1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
      a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
      b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
      c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
      d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
         1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
         2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
         3) No gaps or budges occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
         4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.

C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
   1. Provide one frame on floor side of joint only. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
   2. Angle Cover Plates: Provide angle cover plates for joints to wall with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing to wall unless shown otherwise.
   3. Space fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
   4. Match cover of adjacent floor to floor cover.
D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
   1. Surface Mounted Metal Cover Plates:
      a. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
      b. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
      c. Provide concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
      d. Use angle cover plates at intersection of walls.
      e. Use smooth surface cover plates matching floor plates.
      f. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hourly rating of wall.
E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
   1. Variable movement with seal designed to prevent water and air infiltration.
   2. Use vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
   3. Cover Plate Assemblies:
      a. Surface mounted cover plate.
      b. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
      c. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
      d. Provide concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
      e. Use angle cover plate of intersection of walls.
   4. Extruded thermoplastic rubber joint assemblies.
      a. Aluminum frames both sides of joint.
         1) Designed to receive flexible rubber primary seal on exposed face after installation of frame.
         2) Designed to receive continuous secondary vinyl sheet seal.
         3) Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24-inches).

b. Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
   1) Flush mounted seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with dual movement grooves designed for plus or minus 50 percent, movement of joint width.
   2) Seismic seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with multi-movement grooves designed for plus or minus 100 percent movement of joint width.
   3) Recessed front face seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with no movement grooves, designed for plus or minus 50 percent movement of joint width.
c. Provide factory heat welded transitions where directional changes occur to ensure a watertight system.
d. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12-inches) and wider.

E. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
   1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
   2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
   3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
   4. Vinyl and metal finish as specified in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   5. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.

F. Garage Floor Joint Cover Plate:
   1. Aluminum steel over plate not less than 9 mm (3/8-inch) with edges beveled, smooth finish, drilled for counterwork screw at ends and not over 600 mm (24-inches) o.c.
   2. Angle edge frame with anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24-inches) between end anchors.
   3. Use stud bolt anchors not less than 200 mm (4-inches) long and 9 mm (3/8-inch) diameter welded to angle.
   4. Angle size as shown.
   5. Drill and top one angle for screws from cover plate.

G. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.

1. Elastomeric Sealant: Two part polyurethane sealant with movement capability of +/- 25% of joint width per ASTM-C-920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Shore A hardness of 25+/-5.
   a. Color:
2. Frame: Extruded Aluminum: As indicated.
3. Anticipated movement: As indicated.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. General:
   1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
   2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.
B. Aluminum Finishes:
   1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
      a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.
      b. Color anodized finish: AA-C22A42, Chemically etched medium matte, integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick ; or AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte, electrolytically deposited metallic compound, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes not accepted.
   2. Fluorocarbon Finish: NAAMM AMP 503 AAMA 605.2, high performance organic coating.
   3. Factory-Primed Concealed Surface: NAAMM AMP 505 Protect concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with plaster, concrete or masonry surfaces when installed by applying a shop coat of zinc-molybdate primer to contact surfaces. Provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
C. Bronze Finish: NAAMM-AMP 502-M32, mechanical finish, directional textured, natural medium satin.
D. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish No. 2B.
E. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 504, Galvanized 690.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Manufacturer’s representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.

B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.

B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.

C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.

E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.

F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.

G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.

I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.

J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.

K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.

L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
   1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
   2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
M. Waterstops:
   1. Install in conjunction with floor joints and where shown, run continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
   2. Provide seal with frame to prevent water leakage.
   3. Provide outlet tubes from waterstops to drain to prevent damage to finish spaces.
N. Fire Barriers:
   1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
   2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
   3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.

O. Sealants:
   Install to prevent water and air infiltration.
P. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
   1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with independent continuous PVC back seal.
   2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
Q. Installation of Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
   1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
   2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.
R. Installation of Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:
   1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall or floor substrates.
   2. Full length shall be fastened to substrate using a construction adhesive.
   3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel door and window frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.
2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B ..... Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series..... Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006) ..... Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-09 ..... Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008) ..... Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11..... Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10..... Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10 ..... Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D3656-07 ..... Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09..... Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13..... Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

D. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 3, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction Types d or f, for interior doors, and Types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors. Use for detention doors, stairwell doors and security doors. See

additional requirements for detention doors, under paragraph “Custom Hollow Metal Doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
a	Kraft honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
c	Polystyrene
d	Unitized steel grid
e	Mineral fiberboard
f	Vertical steel stiffeners

E. Smoke Doors:
   1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
   2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
   3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
   4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
   1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
   2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
   3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
   4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

G. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:
   1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor’s option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of

standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages and finish shall be as specified for of standard steel doors.

H. Sound Rated Doors:
   1. SDI 114, except as specified otherwise.
   2. Sound Transmission Class minimum of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
   3. Doors complete with integral spring type automatic door bottom seal and with integral continuous gaskets on the frames. Applied spring type automatic door bottom seal and applied continuous gaskets for the frames for doors that are not sound rated but sealed for flanking noises are specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:
   1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
   2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
   3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
      a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
      b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
   4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
   5. Frames for interior windows as indicated on the Drawings.
   6. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:
   1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
   2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.
   3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop

sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Two piece frames:

a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.

b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.

c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

E. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.

b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts.

c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.

d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.

b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.

c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:

1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.

2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
   1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
   2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
   3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
   1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
   2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 LOUVERS

A. General:
   1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
   2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.
   3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.
B. Fabrication:
   1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
   2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
   3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.
C. Screen frames:
   1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.
   2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
   3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.

4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.
5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and not over 300 mm (12 inches) on center between end screws.
6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.
7. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
8. Wire Guards:
   a. Wire fabric shall be wire guard screen as specified.
   b. Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
   3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
   4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
   5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
B. Floor Anchors:
   1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts.
   2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
C. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.

2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.

B. Section includes fire rated doors and sound retardant doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL

E. Intrusion alarm: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

F. Security monitors: Section 28 51 00, SECURITY CONTROL CENTER

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of sound gasketing and pertinent details.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.
2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:
1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
1. For interior doors, manufacturer’s warranty for lifetime of original installation.
2. Specified STC RATING for sound retardant rated door assembly in place.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mil. polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
I.S.1A-13 ..... Architectural Wood Flush Doors
T.M.5 ..... Split Resistance Test
T.M.7-14 ..... Cycle-Slam Test Method
T.M.8-14 ..... Hinge Loading Test Method
T.M.10-14 ..... Screwholding Test Method

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13 ..... Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
252-12 ..... Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ASTM International (ASTM):
E90-09..... Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:
   1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
   2. Adhesive: Type II
   3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:
   1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
   3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade, rotary cut, species as selected by the Architect.
      a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
      b. AA grade face veneer
      c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
      d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
      e. On doors required to have transparent finish on one side and paint finish on other side; use veneers as required for transparent finish on both sides.
      f. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
   4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
   5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
   1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.

D. Fire rated wood doors:
   1. Fire Performance Rating:
      a. “B” label, 1-1/2 hours.
      b. “C” label, 3/4 hour.
   2. Labels:

a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
   b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
   c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA
   T.M.7.
4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

E. Sound Rated Doors:
1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than 36.
3. Accessories:
   a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
   b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:

1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
2) Concealed or Surface Mounted.

F. Barn Doors: Provide flush wood leaf door with glass and sidelites and acoustic bottom seal as indicated on the Drawings; species and finish as selected by the Architect.
   1. Product: As manufactured by Aurora Doors, “Aurora Barn Doors”, or equal.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) may be factory finished as follows:
   1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

A. On top edge of door.
B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
   1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
   2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
   3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
   4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.

B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
   1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
   2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

C. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS .

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08 ..... Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10..... Fire Doors and Windows

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.

B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.

C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).

B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.

C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.

D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.

1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.
3. Provide expanded galvanized metal lath perimeter wings when installed in plaster except veneer plaster.

E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.

F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.

G. Lock:

1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

A. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.

2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
4. Provide expanded galvanized metal lath perimeter wings when installed in plaster except veneer plaster.

C. Hinge:
1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:
1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.4 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL:

A. Door Panel:
1. Form of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick stainless steel sheet to form a 25 mm (one inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate the installation of acoustical units or other materials where shown in walls and ceiling.
2. Reinforce as required to prevent sagging.

B. Frame:
1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when panel is in open position.
3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.

C. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin or concealed hinge.

D. Lock:
1. Flush screwdriver operated cam lock.
2. Provide sleeve of plastic or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.

2.5 FINISH:

A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.

B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.6 SIZE:

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.
D. Use recessed panel access doors where indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 33 00
COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Coiling doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Paints and Coatings VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
B. Lock Cylinders for Cylindrical Locks: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
C. Coiling Door Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
D. Electric Devices and Wiring: DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
E. Electric Devices and Wiring: DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International(ASTM):
   1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
   2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
   3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
   5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
   6. B221 -14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   7. B221M -13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
   8. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
2. No. 76 - Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
1. ICS 1-00(R2015) - Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements.
2. ICS 2-00(R2008) - Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 V.
3. ICS 6-93(R20011) - Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures.
4. ST 20-14 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 70-14 - National Electrical Code.
2. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for door, showing electrical interlock of motor with manually operated dead lock, electrical rough-in.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
1. Indicate oversize fire doors and hardware that are identical in design, material, and construction to doors complying with specified performance.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.
3. Parts list.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting overhead coiling door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
   1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant coiling doors against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Coiling doors spring counter balanced, overhead type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back at adequate distance to provide clear opening.
B. Where doors exceeding 7.4 sq. m (80 sq. ft.) are indicated as manually operated, provide design, fabrication, and installation permitting future electric motor operation.
C. Configure coiling door and grille combinations with grille located on interior or room side of opening.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design coiling doors complying with specified performance:
   1. Operation Cycles: 20,000 minimum.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: A653/A653M; G90 galvanized coating.
B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
E. Aluminum, Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide coiling doors from one manufacturer.
C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.
   4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Paints and coatings.

2.5 COILING DOORS

A. Doors: Interlocking slats of galvanized steel in manufacturer's standard profile, except exterior door slat profile to be flat.
   1. Slat Thickness: As required to resist specified loads.
      a. Galvanized Steel: Minimum thickness:
         1) Doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet) wide: 0.75 mm (0.030 inch).
         2) Doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet) wide: 0.90 mm (0.036 inch).
         3) Doors wider than 6330 mm (21 feet): 1.2 mm (0.048 inch).
B. Hoods: Formed to fit contour of end brackets.
   1. Material:

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick.
b. Aluminum Sheet: Minimum 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.

2. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Provide intermediate supporting brackets for hoods greater than 3600 mm (12 feet) long.
3. Fasten hood to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for fastening to wall with bolts.

C. Counterbalance Assembly:
1. Design door to coil on barrel supported at end of opening on brackets, counterbalanced by helical springs. Counterbalance minimum 80 percent of door weight at any position.
2. Barrel: Steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for door size, to limit deflection with door rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span. Close barrel ends with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.
3. Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, capable of producing sufficient torque to ensure easy operation of door from any position, and adjustable from exterior of counterbalance assembly without removing hood or motor operator.

D. Brackets: Steel plate forming end closure and support for hood and end of barrel assembly.
1. Screw end of barrel or shaft into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with pre-lubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.

E. Guides: Standard formed sections or angles of steel.
1. Thickness: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch).
2. Profile: Channel of sufficient depth to retain door in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of door from slipping out of guides. Flare guides at top to facilitate door installation.
3. Provide stops to limit door travel above top of guides.
4. Provide aluminum guides with replaceable wear strips to prevent metal to metal contact.
5. Provide mounting brackets for closure between guides and jambs.

F. Locking:

1. Cylinder Locks: Accept standard screw in cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Manually Operated Doors : Provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead locking device on the inside at each door jamb, key operated from exterior and interior by turn knob.
3. Electrically Operated Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead locking device on inside, key operated from both sides, interlocked with motor to prevent motor from operating when locks are activated.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

A. Provide operators complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation including emergency manual operator.

B. Design:
   1. Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch timing and without affecting emergency manual operators.
   2. Make provision for emergency manual operation by chain-gear mechanism.
   3. Arrange emergency manual operating mechanism so it can be immediately put into and out of operation from floor with electrical or mechanical device to disconnect motor from operating mechanism when emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged without affecting limit switch timing, in case of electrical power failure.
   4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.

C. Motors: NEMA MG1; TENV open drip-proof, maximum 3600 rpm.
   1. Power Characteristics: as indicated on drawings.
   2. High starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to operate door in both directions from any position, and produce door travel speed of 200 mm/s (8 inches/sec.), minimum, and 300 mm/s (12 inches/sec.), maximum, without exceeding rated capacity.

D. Controls: NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.
   1. Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except contractor enclosures may be Type 1.

2. Provide each motor with an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations shown.
3. Provide key activated switches on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
4. Provide three-button type, push button switch on interior, unless noted to be key activated, with buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE, and STOP.
    a. Type: Fully guarded to prevent accidental operation.
    b. OPEN and STOP Buttons: Momentary contact type.
    c. CLOSE Button: Constant contact type.
    d. When the door is in motion, pressing STOP button causes door to stop instantly and remain in stop position. From stop position, pressing OPEN or CLOSE buttons will operate door.
5. Provide field adjustable, limit switches to automatically stop doors at fully open and closed positions. Locate limit switches to be readily accessible for adjustment.
6. Safety device:
    a. Provide fail safe safety device at bottom bar of electrically operated doors to immediately stop, reverse, and fully open doors upon contacting obstruction.
    b. Upon safety device and control system failure, immediately stop, reverse, and fully open doors and lock out electrical controls. Permit continued manual operation until electrical controls are repaired.
    c. Do not use safety device as limit switch.
    d. Safety Device Connecting Cable to Motor: Flexible "Type SO" with spring loaded automatic take up reel or equivalent device, as required for proper doors operation.
7. Transformer: NEMA ST 20.
    a. Control transformer in power circuits as required to reduce Voltage on control circuits to 120 Volts or less.
8. Electrical Components: Comply with NFPA 70.
    a. Hazardous Locations: UL Listed for specific hazard indicated on drawings.

2.7 MANUAL OPERATORS

A. Push-Up Operation:

1. Provide one lifting handle on both sides of door and counterbalance for easy operation while raising or lowering doors by hand.
2. Opening and Closing Force: Maximum 111 N (25 lbf.).
3. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks on bottom rail of doors over 2100 mm (7 feet) high.

B. Hand Chain Operation:
1. Galvanized, endless chain operating over sprocket and extending to within 900 mm (3 feet) of floor.
2. Obtain reduction through permanently lubricated gearing connected by roller chain and sprocket drive.
3. Opening and Closing Force: Maximum 111 N (25 lbf.).

C. Crank Operation:
1. Locate crank approximately 854 mm (34 inches) above floor.
2. Connect vertical shaft, gear box, and gears to doors Opening and Closing Force: Maximum 111 N (25 lbf.).

2.8 FIRE-RATED DOORS

A. Provide doors complete with hardware, accessories, and automatic closing device required by NFPA 80.Provide UL label indicating fire rating.

B. Equip fire-rated doors with an automatic closing mechanism actuated by fusible links to release at 54 degrees C (130 degrees F).

C. Design doors to be closed by auxiliary spring in barrel which does not operate during normal operation and when activated will not affect adjustment of counterbalance spring.
1. Control door descent by an oscillating governor to prevent impact when contacting floor.
2. Maintain closing pressure on door until release device is reset.

D. Provide handles for push up operation.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Steel:
1. Clean steel surfaces of scale, rust, oil, and grease.
2. Apply light colored shop prime paint after fabrication.
   a. Non-Galvanized Steel: Treat to ensure maximum paint adhesion, and apply corrosion inhibitive primer.

b. Galvanized Steel: Apply phosphate treatment and corrosion inhibitive primer.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

B. Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI No. 76.

C. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/1187M.

D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

1. Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.

3.3 COILING DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.

B. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Locate control switches where shown.

1. Locate control switches minimum 1500 mm (5 feet) above floor line, so operating personnel have complete view of door.

D. Install electric devices and wiring as specified in DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL and DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

E. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metal, concrete and masonry by painting with coat of bituminous paint.

F. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials with barrier coating.

G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

H. Lubricate and adjust units to operate freely.

I. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Galvanized Surfaces: Apply galvanizing repair paint.
2. Primed Surfaces: Apply touch up paint.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Test fire-rated door closing and reset device after test is successfully completed.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed doors surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

B. Polish exposed stainless steel surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect coiling doors from construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 33 00
COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Coiling doors.
   2. Coiling door and grille combination.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Paints and Coatings VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
B. Lock Cylinders for Cylindrical Locks: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
C. Coiling Door Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
D. Electric Devices and Wiring: DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
E. Electric Devices and Wiring: DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International(ASTM):
   1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
   2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
   3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
   5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
   6. B221 -14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   7. B221M -13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
   8. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
   1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
   2. No. 76 - Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal.
D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
   1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   1. ICS 1-00(R2015) - Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements.
   2. ICS 2-00(R2008) - Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 V.
   3. ICS 6-93(R20011) - Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures.
   4. ST 20-14 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications.
F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   1. 70-14 - National Electrical Code.
   2. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
   2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for door, showing electrical interlock of motor with manually operated dead lock, electrical rough-in.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.
D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
      a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
E. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
   1. Indicate oversize fire doors and hardware that are identical in design, material, and construction to doors complying with specified performance.
F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.
3. Parts list.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting overhead coiling door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant coiling doors against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Coiling doors spring counter balanced, overhead type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back at adequate distance to provide clear opening.

B. Where doors exceeding 7.4 sq. m (80 sq. ft.) are indicated as manually operated, provide design, fabrication, and installation permitting future electric motor operation.

C. Configure coiling door and grille combinations with grille located on interior or room side of opening.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design coiling doors complying with specified performance:
   1. Operation Cycles: 20,000 minimum.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: A653/A653M; G90 galvanized coating.
B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
E. Aluminum, Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide coiling doors from one manufacturer.
C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Paints and coatings.

2.5 COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

A. Doors: Interlocking slats of galvanized steel in manufacturer's standard profile, except exterior door slat profile to be flat.
   1. Slat Thickness: As required to resist specified loads.
      a. Galvanized Steel: Minimum thickness:
         1) Doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet) wide: 0.75 mm (0.030 inch).
         2) Doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet) wide: 0.90 mm (0.036 inch).
         3) Doors wider than 6330 mm (21 feet): 1.2 mm (0.048 inch).
   2. Bottom Rail: Two continuous angles of galvanized steel, minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, to receive safety device.
B. Grilles: Rods and links of galvanized steel
   1. Horizontal Rods: Minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter spaced maximum 50 mm (2 inches) on center.

2. Links: Hinged vertical links connecting rods and spaced maximum 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
3. Bottom Rail: Tubular.

C. Hoods: Formed to fit contour of end brackets.
1. Material:
a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick.
b. Aluminum Sheet: Minimum 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.
2. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Provide intermediate supporting brackets for hoods greater than 3600 mm (12 feet) long.
3. Fasten hood to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for fastening to wall with bolts.

D. Counterbalance Assembly:
1. Design door to coil on barrel supported at end of opening on brackets, counterbalanced by helical springs. Counterbalance minimum 80 percent of door weight at any position.
2. Barrel: Steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for door size, to limit deflection with door rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span. Close barrel ends with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.
3. Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, capable of producing sufficient torque to ensure easy operation of door from any position, and adjustable from exterior of counterbalance assembly without removing hood or motor operator.

E. Brackets: Steel plate forming end closure and support for hood and end of barrel assembly.
1. Screw end of barrel or shaft into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with pre-lubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.

F. Guides: Standard formed sections or angles of steel
1. Thickness: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch).
2. Profile: Channel of sufficient depth to retain door in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of door from slipping out of guides. Flare guides at top to facilitate door installation.
3. Provide stops to limit door travel above top of guides.

4. Provide aluminum guides with replaceable wear strips to prevent metal to metal contact.
5. Provide mounting brackets for closure between guides and jambs.

G. Locking:
1. Cylinder Locks: Accept standard screw in cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Manually Operated Doors : Provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead locking device on the inside at each door jamb, key operated from exterior and interior
3. Electrically Operated Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead locking device on inside, key operated from both sides, interlocked with motor to prevent motor from operating when locks are activated.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

A. Provide operators complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation including emergency manual operator.

B. Design:
1. Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch timing and without affecting emergency manual operators.
2. Make provision for emergency manual operation by chain-gear mechanism.
3. Arrange emergency manual operating mechanism so it can be immediately put into and out of operation from floor with electrical or mechanical device to disconnect motor from operating mechanism when emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged without affecting limit switch timing, in case of electrical power failure.
4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.

C. Motors: NEMA MG1; TENV open drip-proof, maximum 3600 rpm.
1. Power Characteristics: as indicated on drawings.
2. High starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to operate door in both directions from any position, and produce door travel speed of 200 mm/s (8 inches/sec.), minimum, and 300 mm/s (12 inches/sec.), maximum, without exceeding rated capacity.

D. Controls: NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.
   1. Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except contractor enclosures may be Type 1.
   2. Provide each motor with an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations shown.
   3. Provide key activated switches on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
   4. Provide three-button type, push button switch on interior, unless noted to be key activated, with buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE, and STOP.
      a. Type: Fully guarded to prevent accidental operation.
      b. OPEN and STOP Buttons: Momentary contact type.
      c. CLOSE Button: Constant contact type.
      d. When the door is in motion, pressing STOP button causes door to stop instantly and remain in stop position. From stop position, pressing OPEN or CLOSE buttons will operate door.
   5. Provide field adjustable, limit switches to automatically stop doors at fully open and closed positions. Locate limit switches to be readily accessible for adjustment.
   6. Safety device:
      a. Provide fail safe safety device at bottom bar of electrically operated doors to immediately stop, reverse, and fully open doors upon contacting obstruction.
      b. Upon safety device and control system failure, immediately stop, reverse, and fully open doors and lock out electrical controls. Permit continued manual operation until electrical controls are repaired.
      c. Do not use safety device as limit switch.
      d. Safety Device Connecting Cable to Motor: Flexible "Type SO" with spring loaded automatic take up reel or equivalent device, as required for proper doors operation.
   7. Transformer: NEMA ST 20.
      a. Control transformer in power circuits as required to reduce Voltage on control circuits to 120 Volts or less.
   8. Electrical Components: Comply with NFPA 70.
      a. Hazardous Locations: UL Listed for specific hazard indicated on drawings.

2.7 MANUAL OPERATORS

A. Push-Up Operation:
   1. Provide one lifting handle on both sides of door and counterbalance for easy operation while raising or lowering doors by hand.
   2. Opening and Closing Force: Maximum 111 N (25 lbf.).
   3. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks on bottom rail of doors over 2100 mm (7 feet) high.

B. Hand Chain Operation:
   1. Galvanized, endless chain operating over sprocket and extending to within 900 mm (3 feet) of floor.
   2. Obtain reduction through permanently lubricated gearing connected by roller chain and sprocket drive.
   3. Opening and Closing Force: Maximum 111 N (25 lbf.).

C. Crank Operation:
   1. Locate crank approximately 854 mm (34 inches) above floor.
   2. Connect vertical shaft, gear box, and gears to doors.
   3. Opening and Closing Force: Maximum 111 N (25 lbf.).

2.8 FIRE-RATED DOORS

A. Provide doors complete with hardware, accessories, and automatic closing device required by NFPA 80.Provide UL label indicating fire rating.

B. Equip fire-rated doors with an automatic closing mechanism actuated by fusible links to release at 54 degrees C (130 degrees F).

C. Design doors to be closed by auxiliary spring in barrel which does not operate during normal operation and when activated will not affect adjustment of counterbalance spring.
   1. Control door descent by an oscillating governor to prevent impact when contacting floor.
   2. Maintain closing pressure on door until release device is reset.

D. Provide handles for push up operation.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Steel:
   1. Clean steel surfaces of scale, rust, oil, and grease.
   2. Apply light colored shop prime paint after fabrication.

a. Non-Galvanized Steel: Treat to ensure maximum paint adhesion, and apply corrosion inhibitive primer.
b. Galvanized Steel: Apply phosphate treatment and corrosion inhibitive primer.

B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500.
1. Mill finish on concealed surfaces.
2. No. 4 polished finish on exposed surfaces.
3. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.

C. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 500.
1. Mill finish, as fabricated.
2. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
B. Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI No. 76.
C. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/1187M.
D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.
1. Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.

3.3 COILING DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
B. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
C. Locate control switches where shown.
1. Locate control switches minimum 1500 mm (5 feet) above floor line, so operating personnel have complete view of door.

D. Install electric devices and wiring as specified in DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL and DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

E. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metal, concrete and masonry by painting with coat of bituminous paint.

F. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials with barrier coating.

G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

H. Lubricate and adjust units to operate freely.

I. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Galvanized Surfaces: Apply galvanizing repair paint.
2. Primed Surfaces: Apply touch up paint.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Test fire-rated door closing and reset device after test is successfully completed.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed doors surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

B. Polish exposed stainless steel surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect coiling doors from construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

ZSECTION 08 63 00
TUBULAR SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies field erected tubular skylights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

C. Field Installed Joint Sealants in Connection with Metal Framed Skylights: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications:

1. Approval is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
   a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in design and fabrication and installation of metal framed skylights of type and size required for the project.
   b. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with five (5) years continuous documented experience who has specialized in installing metal-framed skylights similar to those indicated for this Project and who is acceptable in writing to the manufacturer.
   c. Manufacturers Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of skylights that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
   d. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient use on minimum of three (3) installations similar and equivalent to this project for past three (3) years.
   e. Testing Agency Qualifications: ISO 9000. Refer to Performance Requirements and Field Quality Control articles for testing requirements.

f. Product Options: Information on construction documents establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of metal-framed skylights. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one (1) or more methods including preconstruction testing, field-testing, or in-service performance:
   1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.

g. Welding: Welding is to be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M, using procedures, materials and equipment of the type required for this work.

B. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Prior to starting installation of skylight system schedule conference with Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to ensure (1) a clear understanding of drawings and specifications; (2) onsite inspection and acceptance of structural and pertinent structural details relating to skylight system; and (3) coordination of work of various trades involved in providing related work. Conference is to be attended by Contractor; personnel directly responsible for installation of skylight system, flashing and sheet metal work and skylight manufacturer. Conflicts are to be resolved and confirmed in writing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:

1. Manufacturers standard details and fabrication methods.
2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
3. Instructions: Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.

E. Shop Drawings: Show elevations of skylights at 1:5 (3” = 1’0”) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, and details of installation.

F. Metal finish samples.

G. Design Data: Submit structural and thermal calculations for metal-framed skylights. Structural calculations and design shop drawings are to be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer registered in state in which project is to be located.

H. Quality control test reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.

B. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers are to be applied to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Where metal-framed skylights are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall their metal-framed skylights for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

501-05 ..... Methods of Test for Exterior Walls

503-08 ..... Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain walls and Sloped Glazing Systems

1503-09 ..... Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

CW 10-04 ..... Curtain Wall Manual No. 10 Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12..... Carbon Structural Steel

A123/A123M-13..... Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09..... Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A193/A193M-14..... Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service

A307-14..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

B209-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B211-12..... Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod and Wire

B211M-12..... Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod and Wire (Metric)

B221-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

B221M-13..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

B316/B316M-10..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rivet and Cold-Heading Wire and Rods

C864-05(R2011)..... Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks and Spacers

D1003-13..... Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics

D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)... Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

E283-04(R2012)..... Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

E330-02(R2010)..... Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E331-00(R2009) ..... Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E1105-00(R2008) ..... Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differences

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2/D1.2M-14 ..... Structural Welding Code-Aluminum

E. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition..... GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition..... GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition..... GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

1999 Edition..... GANA Fully Tempered Heavy Glass Door and Entrance Systems Design Guide.

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06..... Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

100-14 ..... U-factors

200-14 ..... Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidents.

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

9000 ..... International Quality Management System Standards and Guidelines

I. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014)..... National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. Design Requirements:

1. Conform with performance requirements indicated in construction documents.
2. Basis of Design: Tubular Metal Skylights by Solatube (800) 201-0189
3. All change of direction within the Tubular Skylight System shall be adjusted as close as 90 degrees as possible.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, shall not exceed 0.03 L/S per sqm (0.06 cfm per square foot) of fixed skylight surface.

B. Water Penetration: No water shall penetrate when skylight is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static pressure of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure, with a minimum of 300Pa (6.24 psf).

2.3 MATERIALS:

A. Framework:

1. Principle Supporting Members: 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum thickness extruded aluminum, alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6 per ASTM B221M (B221). Profiles as indicated on construction documents.
2. Snap-on Covers and Miscellaneous Non-supporting Trim: 1.5 mm (0.062 inch) minimum thickness extruded aluminum, alloy 6063-T5 per ASTM B221M (B221).
3. Principle Formed Metal Members: 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum thickness aluminum, alloy 5052, 5005, or 6061-T6 per ASTM B209M (B209).

B. Fasteners:

1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series stainless steel screws.
2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M (B211) 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series stainless steel, and ASTM B316/B316M aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
3. For Anchoring Skylight to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.

C. Flashings: Comply with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

D. Glazing: Manufacturer's standard acrylic or polycarbonate glazing; not less than nominal 1/4" thick; provide translucent white glazing.

H. Framing Sealants: Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

I. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 0.4 mm (15 mil) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. Skylight components are to be of materials and thickness indicated in construction documents. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly is to be at discretion of the manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices are to permit adjustment in three (3) directions. No exposed fasteners are permitted.

B. Insofar as practicable, fit and assemble work in manufacturer's shop. Work that cannot be permanently assembled is to be shop-assembled, marked and disassembled before shipment to job site.

C. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous coating or other separator that will prevent galvanic action.

M. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible. Countersink heads of exposed fasteners. Exposed fasteners are to have finish to match framing member into which it is installed.

2.5 METAL FINISHES:

A. As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505 series.

C. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-M12C22A42/A44 - Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class 1 Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7-mil) thick finish. Dyes will not be accepted:
   a. Bronze, as selected by the Architect.

D. Sealants:

1. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. VOC content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Prior to installation of tubular skylight system, arrange for representative(s) of skylight manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, sized and ready to receive skylight work included herein.

3.2 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

A. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals is to receive a protective bituminous coating for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install tubular skylight and accessory items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install skylight system by factory trained mechanics.
C. Erect system plumb and true in proper alignment and relation to established lines and grades as shown on approved shop drawings.
D. Anchor skylight to structure in strict accordance with approved shop drawings.
E. Apply sealing materials in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Before application, remove mortar dirt, dust, moisture and other foreign matter from surfaces it will contact. Mask adjoining surfaces to maintain a clean, neat appearance. Tool sealing compounds to fill joint and provide a smooth finish.

3.4 TOLERANCES:

A. All parts of work, when completed, are to be within the following tolerances:
   1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3657 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length, or 10 mm (3/8 inch) in total length.
   2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two members abutting end-to-end, edge-to-edge in line: .75 mm (1/32 inch).

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests and to prepare test reports.
B. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant in a minimum of two (2) areas and as follows:
   1. Test weather seal sealant as recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer.
C. Water-Spray Test: Test skylights for compliance with requirements according to procedures in AAMA 501.

D. Water Penetration: Test skylights for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105: Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 300 Pa (6.24 lbf/sq. ft.).

E. Repair or replace Work that does not meet requirements or that is damaged by testing; repair or replace to comply with specifications.

3.6 CLEANING:

A. Install skylight frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.

B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.

C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.

D. Follow recommendations of skylight manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.

3.7 PROTECTION:

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS, Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
   1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
   2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
   1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
   2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:
   1. Inspection of door hardware.
   2. Job and surface readiness.
   3. Coordination with other work.
   4. Protection of hardware surfaces.

5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Great Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04..... Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06..... Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03..... Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08..... Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08..... Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14..... Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05..... Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05..... Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.11-14..... Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05..... Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06..... Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08..... Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06..... Materials and Finishes

A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps

A156.21-09..... Thresholds

A156.22-05..... Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.23-04..... Electromagnetic Locks

A156.24-03..... Delayed Egress Locking Systems

A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices

A156.26-06..... Continuous Hinges

A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems

A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms

A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders

A156.31-07 ..... Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

A156.36-10..... Auxiliary Locks

A250.8-03..... Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10..... Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

101-09..... Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
   1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
   2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
   1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
   2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
   3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
   4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
   5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
      8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
   1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
   1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
   2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel, Steel.
   3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel Steel.
   4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
   5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
   6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
   7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
   8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer (for each type specified).

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:
   1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
   2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
   3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
   4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
   5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.

6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½” (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special

cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
   1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
   2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
   3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
   4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
   5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

2.6 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins . Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer’s fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction

core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching [_____]. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the

down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.

B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.

C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.13 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	**Quantity**
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.14 KEY CABINET

A. ANSI Standard A156.11. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.

B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."

C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.

D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;
   d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of

bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.19 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.20 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.22 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at

acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m^3/s/m).

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:

1. Folding doors and partitions.
2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).

3. Slide-up doors.
4. Swing-up doors.
5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
7. Day gate on vault door.

C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.27 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.

B. Key padlocks as follows:
   1. Constant Temperature and Cold Rooms in Research Departments: Research Laboratory Set.
   2. Cold Room in Morgue Department: Autopsy Set.
   3. Refrigerators in Canteen Department: Canteen Storage Set.
   4. All Refrigerator Rooms in Main Kitchen Department: Kitchen Storage Set.
   5. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.
   6. Chain Link Fence Gates for Oxygen Storage Buildings: Maintenance supply set.
   7. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.
   8. Hinged Wicket in Post Office Partitions: Post Office set.

C. Omit padlocks on communicating refrigerator doors.

2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.36. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.

B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

2.29 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS

A. Butt hinges, type A8133 (special swaging) 100 mm by 90 mm (4 inches by 3-1/2 inches), Finish US2C.
   1. 3 hinges for guards over 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
   2. 2 hinges for guards less than 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.

B. Conform to ANSI A156.36. Lock Type E06081 for guards and Type E06061 for partitions.
   1. Keying: Except as noted otherwise, key locks like entrance door or space wherein guards and partitions are located except as otherwise specified.
   2. Key locks for partitions enclosing mechanical and electrical equipment in Engineer's Set. (See detailed drawings for number of locks and butt hinges required for each guard).

2.30 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
   1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
   2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
   3. Pivots: Match door trim.
   4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
   5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
   6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
   7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.31 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from

corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	**Door Width**	**Hinge Height**
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and

adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
   1. Re-adjust hardware.
   2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
   3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
   4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

```
ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:
ADO  = Automatic Door Operator
EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder
MHO  = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)
```

HW-03

EACH TO HAVE: RATED

3	EA	HW HINGE	QUANITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	F04
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J
1	EA	KICK PLATE	J102
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	L02121 X 3 FASTNEERS
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154

HW-04V

EACH TO HAVE: RATED

1	EA	PIVOT SET	C07162 X 1000# CAPACITY
1	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	C07311
1	EA	PUSH/PULL LATCH	F09 X PADDLES POINTING DOWN X LEAD LINED
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E64
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	J101
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154

HW-04X

EACH (ADO) LEAD-LINED DOOR TO HAVE: NON-RATED

1	EA	PIVOT SET	C07162 X 1000# CAPACITY
1	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	C07311 X 4 WIRE TRANSFER (NEAR TOP OF EACH LEAF) AND (MIDDLE OF INACTIVE LEAF)
1	EA	PUSH/PULL LATCH	F09 X PADDLES POINTING DOWN X LEAD LINED
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E64
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	E59321
1	EA	OH STOP	C01541
2	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154

POWER TRANSFER PIVOT IS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).
AUTO DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.

HW-05B

EACH TO HAVE: RATED

3	EA	HINGE	QUANITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F07
1	EA	OH STOP	C01541
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H
1	EA	KICK PLATE	J102
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154

HW-05F

EACH TO HAVE: RATED/NON-RATED

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA SCREWS
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F07
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	J101
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	L02121 X 3 FASTNEERS
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154

HW-10H

EACH (ADO) LEAD-LINED PAIR TO HAVE: RATED/NON-RATED

2	EA	PIVOT SET	C07162 X 1000# CAPACITY
2	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	C07311 X 4 WIRE TRANSFER (NEAR TOP OF EACH LEAF) AND (MIDDLE OF INACTIVE LEAF)
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	TYPE 25
1	EA	PUSH/PULL LATCH	F09 X PADDLES POINTING DOWN X LEAD LINED
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E64
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	E59321
1	EA	COORDINATOR	TYPE 21
2	EA	OH STOP	C01541
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	J101
2	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	R0Y634 X R0Y154 X THRU-BOLTS

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
POWER TRANSFER PIVOTS NEAR TOP OF EACH DOOR FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

HW-11

EACH PAIR TO HAVE: RATED/NR

6	EA	HINGE	QUANITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	TYPE 27
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F07
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	COORDINATOR	TYPE 21A
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J
2	EA	KICK PLATE	J102
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	L02121 X 3 FASTNEERS
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	R0Y634 X R0Y154 X THRU-BOLTS

HW-11B

EACH PAIR TO HAVE: RATED

2	EA	CONT. HINGE	INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA SCREWS
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	TYPE 25
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F07
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	COORDINATOR	TYPE 21A
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	J101
2	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	L02121 X 3 FASTNEERS
2	SET	SEALS	R0Y154
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	R0Y634 X R0Y154 X THRU-BOLTS

OVERHEAD DOOR STOP WHERE REQUIRED.

HW-11C

EACH PAIR TO HAVE: RATED/NR

6	EA	HW HINGE	QUANITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT

1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F07
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	COORDINATOR	TYPE 21A
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J
2	EA	KICK PLATE	J102
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	L02121 X 3 FASTNEERS
2	SET	SEALS	R0Y154
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	R0Y634 X R0Y154 X THRU-BOLTS

HW-SH-03C

EACH TO HAVE: NON-RATED/RATED

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA SCREWS
1	EA	PUSH BUTTON LOCK	N3 - A156.13 FO7 G1 E06
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	J101
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	L02121 X 3 FASTNEERS
1	SET	SEALS	R0Y154

HW-SH-03D

EACH (AC, EL, REX, DPS) DOOR TO HAVE: RATED

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	A51031B
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	J101
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	L02121 X 3 FASTNEERS
2	SET	SEALS	R0Y154
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	R0Y346 X HEAVY DUTY

1	EA	THRESHOLD	J32300 X 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	EA	ALARM CONTACT	1076
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.

B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.

C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.
   2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
   3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
D. Submit in writing to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in three seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
   A156.10-05..... Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   101-09..... Life Safety Code
D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
   325-10..... Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.

B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.

C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.

4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

2.2 MICROPRCESSOR CONTROLS

A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1–30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:

B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated in the architectural drawings.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Sliding doors shall have electric operators, conforming to BHMA A156.10 and the following requirements as applicable. Assembly shall be single or bi-parting sliding doors as shown on drawings.

B. Door Operation: Doors shall be opened by electric motor pulling door from closed to open position and shall stop door by electrically reducing voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop. System shall permit manual control of door in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable. In compliance with NFPA-101, all door panels shall allow "breakout" to the full open position to provide instant egress at any point in the door’s movement.

C. Operators: Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit, all located in cast aluminum housing and filled with special lubricant for extreme conditions. Attached to transmission system shall be a minimum 1/8 Hp "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement. Operators shall have adjustable opening and closing cycle. Housing shall be minimum 6063T-5 alloy

aluminum not less than .005 mm (125 inch) minimum thickness, 150 mm by 200 mm (6 inch wide by 8 inch high).

D. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier: Top door carriers shall ride on steel or delrin rollers incorporating sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller. Each roller shall have a minimum of 9 mm (3/8-inch) of vertical adjustment with positive mechanical locks. Each door shall also include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16-inch) thick formed steel guide brackets. Each door carrier supporting a door leaf shall include a vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions. All carbon steel brackets and fittings shall be plated for corrosion resistance.

E. Locking Hardware: Do not provide any locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security. Provide doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into the doors where physical security is required and free egress is required at all times. Provide doors with manufacturers' standard hookbolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required and free egress is not required at all times. At doors with access control devices (card readers, etc.), provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent the doors from manually sliding open.

F. Door Closers: Provide all breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in the top rail of the door.

2.4 POWER UNITS

Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 – ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

B. Manual Controls:

1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (l/2-inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.

C. Motion Detector: The motion detector may be surface mounted or concealed, to provide a signal to actuate the door operator, and monitor the immediate zone, to detect intrusion by persons, carts or similar objects. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.

B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Provide overhead safety presence sensors at door head on each side of the opening. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position. Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.

C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.

D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.

E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.

B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type o£ traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 2 hours on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
2. Access Control Systems: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
3. Intrusion Detection: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
4. Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A): Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
5. Junction and Switch Boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 LABELS:

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
   a. Tempered glass.
   b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
   c. Organic coated glass.
3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

C. Manufacturer Warranty.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
4. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
5. Glazing cushion.
6. Sealing compound.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).

2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film

used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.

4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800 ..... Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77 ..... Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14 ..... Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011)..... Lock-Strip Gaskets

C864-05(R2011)..... Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a ..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C1036-11(R2012)..... Flat Glass

C1048-12 ..... Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14 ..... Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1376-10 ..... Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

E119-14..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-12a..... Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E2190-10..... Insulating Glass Unit

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10..... Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition ..... GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition ..... GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition ..... GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC ..... International Building Code

H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13 ..... Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000..... North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

J. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16..... Fire Doors and Windows

252-12..... Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12..... Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
   Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   9-08(R2009) ..... Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
   263-14 ..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
   1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
C. Clear Glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
D. Ultra-clear-Low-Iron Float Glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 and with visible light transmission of not less than 90 percent.
E. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
F. Patterned and Wired Flat Glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type II, Class 1, Pattern PI, Finish F1, Quality Q5, Mesh m1.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
   1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
   2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
   3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
C. Tinted Heat Strengthened Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
D. Clear Tempered Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
E. Tinted Tempered Glass.

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

F. Tempered Patterned Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Type II, Class 1, Form 3, finish, pattern and quality as scheduled.

2.3 COATED GLASS:

A. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with reflective metallic coating.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS:

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise scheduled.

C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:

1. Horizontal or sloped glazing.
2. Acoustical glazing.
3. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.

D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.

E. Interlayer Color: Clear, unless otherwise scheduled.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.

B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

2.6 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as scheduled, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.

2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
7. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as scheduled, based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.
   1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
   2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
   3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear low-iron float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.
   4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Double Glazing Units with Gel Fill: Units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, with perimeter metal spacer and edge seal forming cavity filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel, of thickness and fire-protection rating scheduled.

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Silicone type.
2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
   a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
   b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.

3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
   1. Type S.
   2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
   3. Grade NS.
   4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:
   1. Type S.
   2. Class 25.
   3. Grade NS.
   4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
   1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
   2. Designed for dry glazing.

M. Color:
   1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
   2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

N. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
   2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Patterned Glass:

1. Install units with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side.
2. Install units in interior partitions with pattern in same direction in all openings.

G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

H. Laminated Glass:

1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

I. Insulating Glass Units:
   1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
   3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
   4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
   5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

J. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:
   1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
   2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING):

A. Cut glazing tape or spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT):

A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT):

A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.8 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND):

A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' or spring wire clips.

C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.9 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.10 PROTECTION:

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16

SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.

B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer

C. Product Data:

1. Moisture remediation system
2. Underlayment Primer
3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment

D. Test Data:

1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-*10* ***(2010)***	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-*88* *(2012)*	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109 M-*12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-*12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 ***(2012)***	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-*11* *(2011)*	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 ***(2008)***	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 ***(2013)***	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:
   a. Resin: epoxy.
   b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
   c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
   d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	$1.9X10^5$ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:
   1. Wearing Surface: smooth
   2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1”, per application. Applications greater than 1” require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor coverings in 16 hours.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
   1. Primer:
      a. Resin: copolymer
      b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
      c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
         All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
      d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
   2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
      a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
      b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
         1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1” lifts.

2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.

c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days

C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).

D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
   1. Dry abrasive blasting.
   2. Wet abrasive blasting.
   3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
   4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
   5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: VA San Francisco Medical Center

Health Care System Location: San Francisco, CA

Project no. and Name: 662-618, Expand Clinical OR and Surgery

Submission Date: March 10, 2016

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI) 2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. SECTION 06 41 10, FINISH CARPENTRY

1. CASEWORK TYPICALS

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer / Species	Finish	Color
See: Drawings for locations	(SS1) Countertop	Solid Surface	DuPont, Corian	Standard	Thyme
	(PL1)Vertical Surface(s)	Laminate	Wilsonart	Matte	#10776-60 Kensington Maple

2.2 DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Size	Manufacturer Name/No.	Grid
ACT-1	ARMSTRONG	24”x24”	Ultima Open Plan, 1895	9/16” Silhouette XL

B. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Style/Color
FL-10	Rubber Base	Match Existing	Match Existing	Match Existing
FL-19	Rubber Base	6”	Johnsonite	Traditional Rubber 01, Snow White

C. SECTION 09 65 16, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING, (Luxury Vinyl Tile)

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
FL-1	Tandus Centiva	FE 0795 QU 6”x36”	ORE

D. SECTION 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING, CHEMICALLY WELDED SEAMS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
FL-5	Nora	Noraplan, Sentica 3mm/2mm	Cashmere #6506
FL-7	Nora	Noraplan, Sentica 3mm/2mm	Down Feathers #6504

E. SECTION 09 67 00, FLUID APPLIED EPOXY COATING

Finish Code	Description	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CONC-	Conc. Floor Sealer	-	-

F. SECTION 09 67 23, RESINOUS POURED IN PLACE RESILIENT FLOORING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
FL-20	Stonhard	Stonres RTZ	Fossil

G. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS (P)

Paint Code	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-3	Eggshell	BENJAMIN MOORE	OC-66, SNOW WHITE
P-5	Eggshell	KELLY MOORE	EnviroCoat,KM4580, FOGGY NIGHT
P-8	Eggshell	KELLY MOORE	EnviroCoat,KM5671, OUT OF PLUMB
P-9	Eggshell	KELLY MOORE	EnviroCoat,KM4809-2 SEA PINE
P-10	Eggshell	KELLY MOORE	EnviroCoat,KM4983 BIG SUR

Finish Code	Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
-	Wainscot	Match Existing	Acrovyn	Mission White #933

H. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling Tile	ACT
Acoustical Ceiling Grid, NO TILE	ACT2
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum	AAC
Colored	
Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Wall Tile	CT
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Integral Color Concrete	ICC
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	E

Exposed to Structure	EXP
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Fiber Reinforced Plastic	FRP
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU
Grout	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Integral Coved Base- 6”	ICB
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL

Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering	PFW
Porcelain Tile	PT
Quarry Tile	QT
Radiant Ceiling Panel System	RCP
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Sealed Concrete	C
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative Grids Grids	SDG
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC
Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

-- E N D---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.

B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09..... Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10 ..... Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07 ..... Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08 ..... Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09 ..... Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11 ..... Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008)..... Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11..... Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
E. Shaft Wall Framing:
   1. Conform to rated wall construction.
   2. C-H Studs.
   3. E Studs.
   4. J Runners.
   5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
B. Resilient furring channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
   2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
C. "Z" Furring Channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
   2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer’s standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
   1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
   2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
   1. Manufacturer's standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
   2. For concrete walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified. In general, see Structural Drawings for additional requirements.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

H. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

A. Conform one hour fire rating shaft wall where indicated on the Drawings.

B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.

D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.

E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:

1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.

1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:

1. Use pull down tabs when available.

2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

C. Steel decking without concrete topping:
   1. Do not fasten to steel decking. See Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

D. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
   1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
   2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
      a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
      b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
      c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

E. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
   1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
   2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
   3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:
1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08 ..... Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02 ..... Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08 ..... Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08 ..... Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05 ..... Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1658-06 ..... Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06 ..... Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   Latest Edition..... Fire Resistance Directory
D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
   Latest Editions..... Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Mold Resistant, Impact Resistant Gypsum Board Typical at all new walls: Coated fiberglass mat on face, back and long edges, 5/8-inch thick, As manufactured by USG, “Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough, Abuse Resistant Panels”, or equal.
B. Additionally at Fire Rated Walls : ASTM C1396, Type X , 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
C. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:
    a. Fire rated partitions.
    b. Sound rated partitions.
    c. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
    d. Corridor partitions.
2. One side of partitions or furring:
    a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
    b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
    c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
    1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
    2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
    3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:
    1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
    2. For two-ply assembles:
        a. Use perpendicular application.
        b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
   b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
   b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
   c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
   b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
   c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
   d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

3.5 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Access doors in adhesive applied tile: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing and upward access system details for concealed grid systems.
2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09 ..... Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C423-09 ..... Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-11 ..... Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-13 ..... Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-13 ..... Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

E84-13..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E413-10..... Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E580-11..... Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint

E1264-08e1..... Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO 14644-1..... Classification of Air Cleanliness

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
      b. Extruded aluminum.
      c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
   3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
   1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
   2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
   3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
C. Concealed grid suspension system for support of mineral base acoustical tile:
   1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system to provide an initial opening of 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches) and for removal of adjacent runners and tile without the use of special tools, and without damage to suspension system and acoustical tile.
   2. Minimum flange width of 22 mm (7/8 inch) except for access hook and angle.
   3. Minimum flange width of 11 mm (7/16 inch) for access hook and angle.
D. Suspension system for support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII tiles: Concealed grid type having runners designed for the snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

A. ASTM A641.
B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
B. Hanger Inserts:
   1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).

2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
   a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
   b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
3. Flush ceiling insert type:
   a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
   b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
   c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:
1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m^2 (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:
   1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
   2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m^2 (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
   3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
   4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
   5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
   6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces.
   7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.
   8. Tile for concealed grid upward access system: Optional 300 by 300 or 300 by 600 mm (12 by 12 or 12 by 24 inch) size.
      a. Cross score 300 by 600 mm (12 by 24 inch) tile to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) tile edges.
      b. Provide tile with square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.

B. Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP)shall be used for surgery/clean areas, kitchens, SPD and wet areas as per referenced in PG-18-14, Room Finishes, Door, & Hardware Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

C. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.

D. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:
   1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
   2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:
   1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
   2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:
   1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
   2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

E. Existing ceiling:
   1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
   2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
   3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

F. Fire-Rated System:
   1. Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a 2 hour fire rating based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.
   2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
   3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
   2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
   3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m^2 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
   4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
   5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
   6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
   7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
   8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:
   1. Concrete:
      a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
      b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
   2. Steel:
      a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
         (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
         (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
      b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
      c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System:
   1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
   2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
   3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
   1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
   2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400

mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.

3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

D. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct system is accordance with ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.

1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:

1. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
3. Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.

D. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl base.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F1861-08..... Resilient Wall Base

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.

B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.

C. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) indicating the differences in the method of installation.

C. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.

B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.

C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.

D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.

E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
H. Preparation of existing installation:
   1. Remove existing base including adhesive.
   2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
   3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:
   1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
   2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.
B. Application:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
   3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
      a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
      b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
   1. Score back of outside corner.
   2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:

1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.

D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the installation of rubber sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.

B. Installation of sheet flooring including following:

1. Heat welded seams.
2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

C. Vapor emission treatment system: Section 09 97 25, VAPOR EMISSION TREATMENT SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

A. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.

B. The rubber sheet floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer’s recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.

B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.

C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Store sheet flooring on end.

E. Move rubber sheet floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.

D2240.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness

F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

F1869-10.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER SHEET FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Rubber Sheet Floor Coverings: Rubber roll goods comprising rubber granules from recycled automobile tires and colored EPDM granules encapsulated in a zero-mercury polyurethane binder, lengths to avoid transverse seams.

B. Size: Provide maximum size rubber sheet material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).

C. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 55, per ASTM D2240.

D. Each color and pattern of rubber sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

E. For finishes and colors refer to Sheet A2.18 Finish Schedule and Finish Legend.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of rubber sheet floor covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.

B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.

C. Base Accessories:

1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.5 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

A. Extruded rubber compatible with the sheet flooring.

B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.7 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.8 EDGE STRIPS

A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
B. 28 mm (1-l/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.9 SEALANT

A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
D. Building is permanently enclosed.
E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
   1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and

dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.

B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by rubber sheet floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer's requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
   1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
   2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

H. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
B. Maintain uniformity of rubber sheet floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
F. Extend rubber sheet floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
G. Inform the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
    1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
    2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
J. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
K. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
L. Installation of Edge Strips:
    1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.
M. Integral Cove Base Installation:
    1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
    2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
    3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
    4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.

5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 100 mm (4 inches) high.
B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.5 WELDING

A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.
D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
F. Upon completion, the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION:

A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.

B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.

C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile flooring and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4078-02 (2008) ..... Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-10..... Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-09..... Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155-96 (R2008)..... Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510-93 (R 2008)..... Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-08..... Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F1066-04 (R2010)..... Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

IP #2..... Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

SS-T-312..... Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl Composition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.

B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Type B.

B. Thickness: 32 mil (1/8 inch)

C. Size: 6”x36”

D. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 30 percent.

E. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the Manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. voc content to be less than the 50 grams/l when calculated according to 40 cfr 59 (epa method 24). submit manufacturer’s descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.2.4 primer (for concrete subfloors)

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS

A. Cleaners as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.7 EDGE STRIPS

A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.

B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.

C. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned:

1. Drill and counter sink edge strip for flat head screws.
2. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center between.

D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.8 SCREWS

A. Stainless steel flat head screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.

C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:

   FF30/FL20

B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.

C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:

   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:

   Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.

F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.

G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.

C. Tile Layout:

   1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
   2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
   3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.

D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.

E. Application:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
      a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
      b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
   2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
   3. The Contracting Officer Representative may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.
F. Installation of Edge Strips:
   1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
   2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
   3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
   4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
   1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
   2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
   3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by Contracting Officer Representative. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by Contracting Officer Representative.
E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.5 LOCATION

A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 67 00
FLUID-APPLIED EPOXY COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies an epoxy coating designed for concrete.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Material samples, 150 mm (six inches) square, showing the number of coats of each coating material on each substrate to which the material is to be applied. Apply coating to the samples in a setback procedure, leaving exposed a portion of the substrate and subsequent portions of each coat.
2. Color samples, minimum 75 mm (three inches) by 125 mm (five inches) of each color and texture (Class) specified.

C. Certificates:

1. Certifying that the coating complies with requirements of this specification, including resistance to abrasion and resistance to perspiration.
2. Certifying that the coating supplied is the same, with manufacturing tolerances, as the coating tested.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Literature and data describing the coating material to be furnished. Printed application for instructions for each substrate.

E. Test Reports: Reports of tests certifying compliance with requirement specified.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not apply coatings under environmental conditions outside manufacturer’s absolute limits.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver manufacturer’s unopened containers to the work site. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer’s name, label, and the following list of information:

1. Product name, and type (description)
2. Application and use instructions

3. Surface preparation
4. VOC content
5. Environmental handling
6. Batch date
7. Color number

B. Storage: Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction. Store materials in an area that is within the acceptable temperature range, per manufacturer's instructions. Protect from freezing.

C. Handling: Maintain a clean, dry storage area, to prevent contamination or damage to the coatings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. High solids, heavy duty, two-component epoxy coating for high traffic areas.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Components to have VOC content less than 100g/L.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer Foundation Description: 100% solids
2. Sealer Finish Coat:
   a. Resin: epoxy
   b. Formulation Description: Two Component high solids
   c. Type: see finish schedule for color.
   d. Finish: Gloss, with anti-slip aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Patch surfaces as required for receiving epoxy coating. Fill masonry block and make surfaces smooth and free of voids and pinholes. Assure surfaces are clean, dry, well cured, sound and free of ridges and depressions. Remove all oil, dust, grease, dirt, loose rust, and other foreign material to ensure adequate adhesion.

B. Previous Coatings: Remove flaking, scaling or unsound coatings. Sand sound previous coatings to remain, with medium sand paper to eliminate gloss and provide tooth.

C. Remove or protect items not requiring coating.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Finish Film Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

B. On cast in place concrete apply a minimum of two coats, per manufacturer's recommendations..

C. Make edges of epoxy coatings sharp and clean without overlapping adjoining other materials or colors.

D. Apply epoxy coating in the areas where indicated on the plans.

E. Apply all coatings and materials with the manufacturer's specifications in mind. Mix and thin coatings according to manufacturer's recommendation.

F. Do not apply to wet or damp surfaces.

1. Wait at least 28 days before applying to new concrete or masonry. Or follow manufacturer's procedures to apply appropriate coatings prior to 28 days.
2. Test new concrete for moisture content.

G. Apply coatings using methods recommended by manufacturer.

H. Uniformly apply coatings without runs, or sags, without brush marks, and with consistent sheen.

I. Apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve the manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During progress of the work and upon completion, promptly clean adjacent surfaces and materials of spills, spatters, drips, and stains from epoxy coat application. Remove epoxy coatings by proper methods exercising care to prevent damage to finished surfaces and materials. Protect finished coatings from damage until completion of project.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage resulting from epoxy coatings work.

C. Touch up damaged coating surfaces before final acceptance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 67 23

RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies slip-resistant, chemical-resistant, urethane-resin flooring and integrated cove base.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

c. Samples

1. Submit line of colors and surface textures for review and selection.
2. Submit 12-inch by 12-inch panels of color and texture selected.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers have been trained and are approved by the manufacturer.

E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that materials furnished comply with requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who has specialized in installing resinous flooring similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.

1. Engage an installer who employs only persons trained and approved by resinous flooring manufacturer for installing resinous flooring systems specified and who has installed not less than 25 resinous flooring systems within the last 2 years similar in material, design, and extent to that specified for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, and sealing or finish coats, through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint

sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

C. Mockup: Build mockup to verify selection made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockup using the same experienced applicators who will install the actual resinous flooring system.
   2. Build mockup in location selected by Architect.
   3. Mockup Features
      a. Size: 4 feet by 4 feet.
      b. Include integral coved base and termination of resinous flooring at transition to different floor finish.
      c. Demonstrate surface texture selected by the Owner from the sample submittals.
   4. Notify the Architect 7 days in advance of date and time when mockup will be constructed.
   5. Obtain Owner’s and Architect's approval of mockups before starting installation of actual floor.
   6. Maintain mockup during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   7. Remove mockup when resinous flooring installation is complete.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring installation.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring installation.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

D. Do not install floor over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: RPM Inc., USA, “Monopur Industry”, or equal.

2.2 SLIP-RESISTANT RESINOUS FLOORING

A. Heavy-duty polyurethane concrete seamless flooring system consisting of special hybrid polyurethane resins that are combined with a composite and quartz fillers.

1. Physical Characteristics
   a. Excellent resistance to thermal shock and thermal cycling and is not affected by steam cleaning.
   b. Resistant to a wide range of chemicals such as acids, alkalis, salts, oil, blood, lactic acids, fats, carburants, aggressive gases, marine air, and most solvents.
   c. Excellent resistance to continuous exposure to hot and cold water.
   d. Wear-resistant with excellent resistance to heavy traffic.
   e. Impermeable.
   f. Odorless.
   g. Prepackaged components minimize mixing errors; system is easy to apply.
   h. Can take light traffic after 24 hours; reaches full chemical resistance after 7 days.
2. Physical Properties
   a. Thickness: From 6mm to 9mm as determined by the thermal and mechanical requirements and as recommended by the flooring system manufacturer.
   b. Mixing Ratio A/B/C: 2.5 / 2.6 / 26.4 by weight.
   c. Compressive Strength: 60 N/mm^2.
   d. Flexural Strength: 16 N/mm^2.
   e. Tensile Strength: 7 N/mm^2.
   f. Specific Weight: 2.19 kg/dm^3.
   g. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 1.4×10^{-5}/degrees Centigrade.
   h. Adhesion to Concrete: 2.7 N/mm^2.
   i. Service Temperature Range at 9mm Thickness: Minus 20 degrees Centigrade to plus 90 degrees Centigrade.

j. Service Temperature Range at 6mm Thickness: Minus 20 degrees Centigrade to plus 70 degrees Centigrade.
k. Resistance to Continuous Running Hot Water: Maximum 90 degrees Centigrade.
l. Slip Resistance: R10 to R13 V10; depending on aggregate broadcast into the uncured mortar.
m. E-Modulus, 9 mm Floor/6mm Floor: Plus or minus 2,000 MPA/3,000 MPa.
n. Colors: Available in 4 standard colors, grey, yellow, green, and red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. General: Do not apply resinous flooring for at least 28 days following installation of concrete floor slab to permit complete curing.
B. Moisture Testing: Place a pre-weighed amount of anhydrous calcium chloride on a clean area of the concrete slab and cover with a square of 6 mil plastic film, edges taped to the concrete surface. Leave the plastic in place for 60 hours, or in accordance with printed instructions. Remove the plastic and measure the amount of moisture absorbed by the calcium chloride, converting it to pounds of moisture/1,000 sf/ 24 hrs. The allowable moisture content shall not exceed 3 lbs/1,000 sf/ 24 hrs. Test at the following rate:
   1. For areas of 2,000 sf or less, a minimum of 3 tests; for each additional 1,000 sf, make one additional test.
   2. Conduct tests simultaneously, one at center of the room, and the others at perimeter, within five feet of the walls. Submit written results to Owner for approval.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for resinous flooring application.
B. Ensure the existing concrete substrate meets the following requirements:
   1. No expansion joint shall be present in the concrete in the area where the flooring system will be applied.
   2. Floor conductivity shall be in agreement with local regulations.
   3. Air conditioning of the room shall be operational before flooring application.
   4. Subfloor Specifications (Before Flooring Application)

a. Flatness: Less than 3mm under 2m.
b. Level: Less than 1mm/m.
c. Traction: Greater than 1.5 MPa.
d. Impact Hardness: Greater than 30 N/mm^2.
e. Substrate Humidity: Greater than 6 percent.
f. Ambient Temperature: 18 – 22 degrees Centigrade.
g. Ambient Humidity: Greater than 80 percent.

C. Floor Grounding: Flooring system may require a special floor which must be grounded. The approved Installer will provide copper tape, ground the perimeter, and connect to the table baseplate as indicated. This will be applied to the conductive layer of the finished floor. A subsequent finish layer will be applied over this layer.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
   1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate and optimum intercoat adhesion.
   2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
   3. If substrate expansion or isolation joints occur within the resinous flooring, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
      a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Apply mortar coat in thickness indicated using notched trowel.

C. Texturizing Aggregate: Broadcast aggregates and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.

D. Seal Coat: Apply seal coat at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

E. Integral Cove Base: Attach stainless steel termination strip to wall surface at height indicated. Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces at locations indicated. Round internal and external corners. Install cove base according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and seal-coating of cove base.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

B. Clean resinous flooring not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each Project area. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies field painting.

B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

C. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

C. Sample Panels:
   1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
   2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
   3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
   4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
      a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
      b. Product type and color.
      c. Name of project.
   5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
D. Sample of identity markers if used.
E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
   1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
   2. High temperature aluminum paint.
   3. Epoxy coating.
   4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
   5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
   1. Name of manufacturer.
   2. Product type.
   3. Batch number.
   4. Instructions for use.
   5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
   1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
   2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
   3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL

A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9 m^2 (100 ft^2), selected by COTR.
B. Finish and texture approved by COTR will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
   ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008 ..... Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
   ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008 ..... Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   A13.1-07..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
D. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
   TT-P-1411A..... Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
   No. 1-07 ..... Aluminum Paint (AP)
   No. 4-07 ..... Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
   No. 18-07 ..... Organic Zinc Rich Primer

No. 22-07 ..... Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F) (HR)

No. 45-07 ..... Interior Primer Sealer

No. 47-07 ..... Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)

No. 50-07 ..... Interior Latex Primer Sealer

No. 53-07 ..... Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)

No. 77-07 ..... Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)

No. 95-07 ..... Fast Drying Metal Primer

No. 101-07 ..... Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

No. 135-07 ..... Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer

F. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)..... Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)..... Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)..... Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type II for interior use.

B. Plastic Tape:

1. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
2. Widths as shown.

C. Identity markers options:

1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.

D. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.

E. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.

F. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.

G. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.

H. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.

I. Glass Primer, self-priming permanent bonding glass coating.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
   c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
   1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
   2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
   1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
      a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
      b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COTR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
   3. Apply only on clean, dry surfaces except as follows:
      a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
      b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
   4. Varnishing:
      a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
      b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
      c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

B. General:
   1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.

2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal and Aluminum Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
   1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
   2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COTR.
E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COTR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
    1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
    2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required.
D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
   1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
   2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
F. Gypsum Board:
   1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat.
   2. Primer: MPI 50(Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.
   3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering:
      Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
G. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
   1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces indicated.
B. Gypsum Board:
   1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE).

3.7 PAINT COLOR

A. Coat Colors:
   1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
   2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
   3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
B. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.8 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

C. Paint after tests have been completed.

D. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

E. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

F. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.

G. Color:

1. Paint items having no color indicated to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as indicated except for following:
   a. White .....Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
   b. Gray: .....Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
   c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
   d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

H. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:

1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC).

c. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

d. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:

1) Garbage and trash incinerator.

2) Medical waste incinerator.

3) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).

4) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.

2. Other exposed locations:

a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).

b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)).

3.9 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting and finishing of interior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
   1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected as indicated.
   2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
   3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
   4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space.
   5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
   1. Prefinished items:
      a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
      b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
   2. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
   3. Concealed surfaces:
      a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
      b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
      c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
   4. Moving and operating parts:
      a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
      b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
   5. Labels:

a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Gas Storage Racks.
   b. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
   1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
   2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
   3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
   4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
   5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown

on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:

a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret ____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm ____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade __*

Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				

Sprinkler	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	White	Drain
Hot Water Supply Domestic/Solar Water	H.W. Sup Dom/SW		
Hot Water Return Domestic/Solar Water	H.W. Ret Dom/SW		

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
   b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
   c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
   e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
   1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
   2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.

3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four sides of interior columns.
4. Color:
a. Use black on concrete columns.
b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 96 59
HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies a special coating (SC) system designed to provide on interior masonry or other surfaces a glazed tile like finish.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Material samples, 150 mm (six inches) square, showing the number of coats of each coating material on each substrate to which the material is to be applied. Apply coating to the samples in a setback procedure, leaving exposed a portion of the substrate and subsequent portions of each coat.
2. Color samples, minimum 75 mm (three inches) by 125 mm (five inches) of each color and texture (Class) specified.

C. Certificates:

1. Certifying that the coating complies with requirements of this specification, including resistance to abrasion and resistance to perspiration.
2. Certifying that the coating supplied is the same, with manufacturing tolerances, as the coating tested.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Literature and data describing the coating material to be furnished. Printed application for instructions for each substrate.

E. Test Reports: Reports of tests certifying compliance with requirement specified.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply coating only when surface and air ambient temperature is above 10^0C (50 degrees F) and maintained for a period of not less than 48 hours after applications, except as otherwise required by the coating manufacturer.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – March 2013

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLAZED COATING

A. Epoxy Cold Cured Gloss: MPI No 77.

B. In existing occupied buildings, use Water Based Epoxy, MPI No. 115.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Patch surfaces as required for receiving glazed coating. Fill masonry block and make surfaces smooth and free of voids and pinholes. Assure surfaces are clean, dry, well cured, sound and free of ridges and depressions.

B. Previous Coatings: Remove flaking, scaling or unsound coatings. Sand sound previous coatings to remain, with medium sand paper to eliminate gloss and provide tooth.

C. Remove or protect items not requiring coating.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Finish Film Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

B. On previously coated surfaces, apply one base coat and one finish coat.

C. On bare concrete block and cast in place concrete apply two base coats and one finish coat.

D. On bare gypsum board apply one primer coat, one base coat and one finish coat.

E. In rooms or spaces shown or specified to have glazed coating, apply the glazed coating to surfaces behind casework and equipment, except behind those items built into wall recesses.

F. Make edges of glazed coatings sharp and clean without overlapping adjoining other materials or colors.

G. Apply glazed coating in the areas where indicated.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During progress of the work and upon completion, promptly clean adjacent surfaces and materials of spills, spatters, drips, and stains from glazed coatings application. Remove glazed coatings by proper methods exercising care to prevent damage to finished surfaces and materials.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage resulting from glazed coatings work.

C. Touch up damaged coating surfaces before final acceptance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 97 25
VAPOR EMISSION TREATMENT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Vapor control barrier applied to new concrete slabs at interior areas scheduled to receive moisture sensitive floor coverings not limited to resilient and carpet, as required.

B. Related Section
   1. Section 09 68 16 - Resilient Flooring: Provision of resilient flooring.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials.
   1. C156 - Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials.
   2. C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
   3. C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
   4. D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.
   5. D4541 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
   6. E1745 - Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide the following:
   1. Descriptive Literature: Materials and accessories.
   2. Project References: Similar project completed within 5 years.
   3. Installer: Direct factory/ manufacturer employed personnel certificates for each installer.
   4. Field Documents: Manufacturer shall provide written acceptance of on-site conditions, concrete mix design, admixtures, concrete salts, sub-slab vapor retarder, and surface applied contaminates, prior to barrier installations. No exceptions.

B. Quality Assurance Submittals: Provide the following independent test results indicating compliance
   1. ASTM C309 Curing Requirements.
   2. ASTM D1308 Alkali Resistance.
   3. ASTM C1315 Curing/Sealing Requirements.
   4. ASTM C156 Water Retention Level.
   5. ASTM D4541 Floor Adhesion Testing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Manufacturer: Manufacturing history of 10 years and product liability insurance in the amount of $1,000,000 per occurrence.
2. Installer: Manufacturer direct installations by factory employed personnel. No exceptions.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace water system that does not comply with requirements or that does not remain watertight during specified warranty period.

B. Warranty shall not exclude concrete salts, admixtures, surface contaminates, or resin and silicate surface treatments. Installations on slab surfaces deems acceptance of on-site conditions. Manufacturer is responsible for complete review of concrete mix designs, admixtures, sub-slab vapor retarder installed, and curing methods, for written acceptance prior to installation.

C. Workmanship and Materials Warranty
   1. Manufacturing Defects Warranty Period: 10 years.
   2. Installation Defects Warranty: 10 years.
   3. Warranty Covering Improper Installations: 10 years.
   4. Moisture and Alkalinity Damage to Flooring: 10 years.
   5. Manufacturer's limited warranty shall cover 100 percent of the cost to repair or replace floor coverings damaged by moisture and alkalinity. Coverage shall include
      a. Installed epoxy based vapor/alkalinity barrier.
      b. Floor covering systems or resinous materials.
      c. Adhesives, patching materials and installation accessories.
      d. All installation labor charges involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Floor Seal Technology, Inc., "Vapor Seal 309"; Synthetics International, or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. At New Concrete: Provide vapor/alkalinity barrier, 36 percent modified resin based penetrating barrier, containing specifically formulated chemicals and resins to saturate slab surfaces for seamless vapor/alkali barrier to protect floor coverings from damage.

B. Materials containing water based solutions of sodium, potassium, and lithium silicates do not meet performance levels specified in this Section. Silicate based solutions are chemically reactive and do not meet the intent of ASTM C309. See ASTM documents for verification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that sub-slab vapor retarder meets ASTM E1745 Class A; the concrete water-to-cement ratio maximum of 0.45; sub-soil over vapor retarder is not rained on or saturated, and concrete is not poured during a day of rain.

B. Manufacturer shall accept conditions in writing prior to installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Coordinate work with work specified under other sections to ensure proper and adequate interface of work. Protect all adjacent surfaces from drips, spray, air pollution of surrounding environment, and other damage from work.

B. Concrete Substrates: Apply when concrete is not marred by walking workman. Freshly poured concrete shall be free of surface contaminates, rain, and other sealing/curing materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. At New Concrete
   1. General: Apply material while concrete is still wet to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface.
   2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate.
   3. Begin application by manufacturer employed personnel or factory installer when on-site conditions are accepted.
   4. Apply system coat(s) in thickness to achieve maximum performance.
   5. Barrier Application: Coverage rate for system shall be based on the surface texture and porosity of the substrates. Maximum cure time of 12 hours. Allow walking traffic in 4 hours.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Validation Testing: Perform post installation testing at 1 calcium chloride test per 1,000 square feet. Interior temperature and humidity to be similar during the Owner's occupancy.

B. Reapply materials in areas above flooring manufacturer's limits, prior to floor covering installations at no additional charge to the Owner.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect installations during specified cure periods from any kind of traffic, topical water, and contaminants.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 13
MARKERBOARDS AND MAGNETIC WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies markerboards and magnetic wall panels.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide markerboards that are the products of a single manufacturer, who has provided units as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Markerboard.
2. Magnetic wall panels.

D. Samples:

1. Markerboard writing surface, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, and texture mounted on backing.
2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.
3. Magnetic panel materials, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches).

E. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

1.4 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 ..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

B221M-13..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MARKERBOARD:

A. Provide markerboard with porcelain enamel writing surface and chalktray.

B. Provide factory assembled unit complete in one (1) piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, prefit components at factory, disassembled for delivery and fit joints at site.

C. Frame: Aluminum.

D. Marker Tray: Same material as frame and extend full length of markerboard.

E. Map Rail: Provide with tackable insert that extends full length of markerboard, and include map hooks with clips for holding sheets of paper. Provide two (2) map hooks for each 1219 mm (4 feet) of map rail.

F. Provide surface such that dry erase markings are removable with felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting.

G. Provide face fabricated from ferromagnetic material.

2.2 ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide each markerboard with an eraser and four (4) different color compatible dry erase markers.

2.3 MATERIALS:

A. Writing Surface:

1. Provide markerboard writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to nominal 0.378 mm (28 gauge) thick steel. Laminate to a minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet.

B. Aluminum:

1. Aluminum frame extrusions to be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B221M (B221). Minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inches) thick.

2. Provide straight, single lengths wherever possible.
3. Miter corners to have hairline closure.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS:

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500 Series for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES:

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (.39 mil) or thicker.

2.6 MAGNETIC WALL PANELS:

A. Panels: Galvanized steel in bone white color; 0.030-inch thick; 0.141-inch diameter mounting holes around entire periphery spaced approximately every 12 inches; center of mounting holes is positioned 7/16-inch from edge; 1/4-inch corner radius at 4 corners of unit; mounting screws included; size tolerance plus or minus 0.063-inch; largest size possible 48 inches x 120 inches.

1. Product: As manufactured by

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.

B. Verify partitions have received blocking and reinforcement before installation of markerboards and magnetic wall panels.

C. Assemble units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.

E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs and temporary signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Electrical Work: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.

1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

C. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

D. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

G. Manufacturer's qualifications.

H. Installer's qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1-09..... Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

B209-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F..... Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

MIL-P-46144C..... Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL:

A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.

B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.

F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES:

A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide.

B. Provide insert and frame component system.

C. Component System Signs:

1. Provide interior sign system as follows:

a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
   1) Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
   2) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
   3) Copy Panels: Fabricate of materials as indicated to allow for different graphic needs.
   4) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
   5) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.
   6) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.
c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.
d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.

2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum,anodized black.
   a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
   b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.

c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices for a complete installation.

3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
   a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish.
   a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
   b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
   c. Copy Panel Materials.
      1) ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
         a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
         b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
         c) Finished: Texture pattern.
5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
   a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
   b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.

8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
9. Typography:
   a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
   b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
      1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
   c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
   d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

D. Tactile Sign:
1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.

E. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.

F. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.

G. Dimensional Letters:
1. Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.

2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.

H. Specialty Signs:

1. Freestanding Informational Signs for Changeable Messages: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted 365 mm (14 inches) 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum base. Provide rail back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Provide interior surface with grooved felt covered changeable letter board or vinyl impregnated tackboard.
2. Patient Information Holder: Provide chart, file, or binder holder constructed of 18 gauge formed. Galvanized steel or aluminum painted in color indicated.
   a. Provide polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Provide button covers for mounting screws that permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

I. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
   a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
   b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
   c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
   a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
   b. Replace and missing, damaged or illegible signs.

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.

D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.

E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.

1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.

G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Mitere edge joints to give appearance of solid material.

H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and forwarded to contractor.

I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.

J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.

1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.

1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.

B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.

C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.

1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.

D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.

E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for resolution.

F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.) and intravenous support assembly (I.V.).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Acoustical ceiling tile and suspension systems Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. 305 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
2. Clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
3. One intravenous support assembly consisting of 305 mm (12 inch) long pieces of track, carrier assembly, and bottle pendant.
4. Curtain carrier for attaching curtain to track.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cubicle curtain track.
2. Intravenous support assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Cubicle curtain tracks are subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction,” FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09..... Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-13..... Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS:

A. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.

B. Tubular Track (Suspended Type): Seamless drawn aluminum tubing, ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6061 temper T6, 25 mm (1 inch) outside diameter, not less than 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) wall thickness, slotted for interior carriers.

C. Surface mounted hookless curtain track.

D. Curtain Carriers: Nylon carriers, with nylon wheels on metal or nylon axles.

1. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain
2. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel.
3. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 305 mm (1 foot) of each section of each track length, plus one (1) additional carrier.

E. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.

F. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

G. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Provide operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2 INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT ASSEMBLY:

A. Assembly includes track, carrier assembly, bottle holding pendant, curved track sections and curved connectors, and all components and accessories required for a working installation.

B. Track: Surface mounted channel or "I" beam shaped, extruded aluminum. Equip track with removable section at splicing clamp for carrier removal.

1. Overall Size of Track: As shown on construction documents.

C. Carrier Assembly: Provide assembly that includes a body made of either stainless steel or aluminum, equipped with four (4) ball bearing nylon wheels and lockstop to ensure isolation of carrier from track.

1. Equip carrier with a positive locking device to hold carrier stationary when in use.
2. Provide with either a stainless steel or chromium plated brass hook for support of bottle holding pendent.

D. Bottle Holding Pendent: Equip with minimum of three (3) stainless steel, chromium plated steel, or chromium plated brass arms connected to adjustable shaft of same material.

1. Provide adjustable shaft that permits bottle holding hub to adjust from full height to 1905 mm (75 inches) above finished floor.
2. Provide shaft with a built-in locking device for vertical height adjustments.
3. Provide locking device activated by push button or similar mechanism, and easily operated one hand control.

2.3 FASTENERS:

A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.

B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel.

C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel.
   1. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.4 FINISHES:

A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with AA DAF 45. AA-C22A31 finish, chemically etched medium matte with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mils) thick.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:
   1. 0.005 mm (0.2 mil) on copper alloys.
   2. 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) on steel.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500.

D. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603.

2.5 FABRICATION:

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4877 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 305 mm (12 inch) radius.

C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.

D. Form flat surface without distortion.

E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.

B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling or suspend from above to form a rigid installation.

C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on center.

E. Install suspended track 2210 mm (87 inches) above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than 1219 mm (4 feet) on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.

F. Fasten end stop caps to prevent them from being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.

G. Anchor surface mounted intravenous track directly to support system above ceiling.

H. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

I. Install track rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.

J. Verify that carrier units operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 25 13
PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the Patient Bed Service Wall (PBSW), both horizontal and vertical, and including computer accessories and mounting equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

B. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Requirements for air, oxygen and vacuum outlets in the PBSW.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Minimum requirements, test standards, qualifications products and services, manufactured products, and materials/equipment protection for electrical installations.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways and outlet boxes for wiring.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices to be installed in the PBSW units.

G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.

H. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting fixture requirements when installed in or connected to the PBSW units.

I. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: Nurse Call and Code One requirements for installation in the PBSW units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Obtain Government approval for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval is not permitted.

B. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with construction documents.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, wiring diagrams, material, and connection diagrams.
   c. Submit configuration drawings showing devices, including nurse call, medical gases, electrical receptacles and switches. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will convey by return of submittal the desired configuration of each style of PBSW system. Limit the quantity and types of devices allowed for each style of unit to the quantity and types of devices specified for that style.
2. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data: Submit descriptive literature, catalog cuts, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Contracting Officer Representative (COR)to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with construction documentation requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval are to be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
3. Manufacturer's qualifications.
4. Product qualifications.
5. Service qualifications.
6. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
   a. Complete maintenance and operating manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts:
      1) Include complete "As installed" diagrams which indicate all items of equipment, their interconnecting wiring and interconnecting piping.
      2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.

3) Identify terminals on the wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.

7. Certifications: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the construction documents.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

B. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
   40 CFR 59..... Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-14..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-12..... Health Care Facilities

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
   WD-6-2012..... Wiring Devices - Dimensional

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   KEZR.E192931 ..... Prefabricated Medical Headwalls and Medical Supply Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Hill-Rom, "Elements P2008A2", or equal.

2.2 PBSW SYSTEMS:

A. Provide PBSW's that are UL listed.

B. Provide units consisting of a structural framework, removable panels and removable equipment console units which are factory assembled to house all permanent bedside services. Services include but are not limited to fixtures, grounding jacks, power outlets,

telephone outlets, nurses call patient station, medical gas outlet(s), television remote control unit, and other fittings or devices.

C. Conform to the following:
   1. Applicable requirements in NFPA 70 and NFPA 99.
   2. Assembly and all components are to be UL listed or labeled.

D. Coordinate the mounting space provisions for the nurse call equipment with Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.

E. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment: Furnish, install and test the equipment in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   1. Provide fixed medical gas outlets that are permanently installed in one (1) location and cannot move without special tools and shutting off the medical gas involved.
   2. Movable medical gas outlets:
      a. Hose connected to gas manifold type:
         1) The hoses connected to gas manifold are to be UL listed and labeled for the purpose.
         2) All hoses are to be accessible at all times. Provide bars or other restraining devices to control exposed hoses. A panel may cover the hoses provided it can be easily removed without the use of special tools for hose inspection.
      b. Relocatable type:
         1) Relocatable (snap-in) without the use of tools to any one of several different fixed locations.
         2) Appropriate relocatable adapter can be used to access available gases from each fixed location.
         3) Cover all unused locations with a blank (no gas) adapter plate.

F. Electrical receptacles and switches to comply with the requirements in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES; grounding in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; and internal wiring in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

G. Styles:
   1. Style A1: A single bed PBSW unit consisting of a horizontal or vertical unit.

a. Provide horizontal units that consist of a minimum of three (3) rails or two (2) rails if the bed light is independently mounted.
   1) Provide a middle rail for power, nurse call, and medical gases.
   2) Provide bottom rail with bed bumper and connection for bed motor power.
   3) Provide horizontal unit with vertical chase connecting rails to above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points.

b. Provide vertical units that are free standing or wall mounted.
   1) The width of the vertical unit to not be less than 406 mm (16 inches) and not more than 813 mm (32 inches).
   2) Wire electrical devices in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the construction documents.

c. Provide oxygen gas outlet(s): Two (2) each fixed or one (1) each movable.

d. Provide air outlet (s): Two (2) each fixed or one (1) each moveable.

e. Provide vacuum outlet(s): Two (2) each fixed or two (2) each movable.

f. Provide emergency power outlets: Two (2) each NEMA 20R single receptacles, self-illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plate, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.

g. Provide normal power outlets: Three (3) each NEMA 20R single white receptacles; one (1) of which is for the bed motor. Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates.

h. Provide Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station.

i. Provide tele-cart jack.

j. Provide auxiliary light 6 to 7 watts, with hood and switch. Mount both on a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.

k. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.

l. Provide a PBSW mounted bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. Power bed light through the PBSW unit.

k. Provide power for oxygen concentrators.

2. Style A2: A two (2) bed PBSW system consisting of a horizontal or vertical unit.

   a. Provide horizontal units that consist of a minimum of three (3) rails or two (2) rails, if the bed light is independently mounted.
      1) Provide a middle rail for power, nurse’s call, and medical gases.

2) Provide bottom rail with bed bumper and for bed motor power.

3) Provide horizontal unit with vertical chase connecting rails to above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points.

b. Provide vertical units that are free standing or wall mounted.

1) The width of the vertical unit to not be less than 762 mm (30 inches).

2) Wire electrical devices in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the construction documents.

c. Provide oxygen gas outlets: Four (4) each fixed or two (2) each movable.

d. Provide air outlets: Four (4) each fixed or two (2) each movable.

e. Provide vacuum outlets: Four (4) each fixed or four (4) each movable.

f. Provide emergency power outlets: Two (2) each NEMA 20R single receptacles, self-illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.

g. Provide normal power outlets: Five (5) each NEMA 20R single white receptacles; one (1) of which is for the bed motor. Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates.

h. Provide a nurses call audio-visual double bed station.

i. Provide a tele-cart outlet with two (2) jacks.

j. Provide auxiliary light, 6 to 7 watts, with hood and switch. Mount both on stainless steel or anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.

k. Provide separate switches for each overhead/exam light.

l. Provide PBSW mounted bed light fixtures. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. The bed lights must be powered through the PBSW unit.

m. Provide power for oxygen concentrators.

3. Style B1: Single PBSW system consisting of a horizontal or vertical unit.

a. Provide horizontal units that consist of a minimum of three (3) rails or two (2) rails if the bed light is independently mounted.

1) Provide a middle rail for power, nurse’s call and medical gases.

2) Provide bottom rail with bed bumper and for bed motor power.

3) Provide horizontal with vertical chase connecting rails to above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points.

b. Provide vertical units that are free standing or wall mounted.

1) Width of the vertical unit to not be less than 762 mm (30 inches).
2) Wire electrical devices in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on construction documents.

c. Provide oxygen gas outlets: Four (4) each fixed or two (2) each movable.
d. Provide air outlets: Four (4) each fixed or two (2) each movable.
e. Provide vacuum outlets: Six (6) each fixed or three (3) each movable.
f. Provide emergency power outlets: Two (2) each NEMA 20R single receptacles, self-illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
g. Provide normal power outlets: Five (5) each NEMA 20R single white receptacles; one (1) of which is for the bed motor. Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates.
h. Provide a nurses call audio-visual single bed station.
i. Provide tele-cart jack.
j. Provide auxiliary light, 6 to 7 watts, with hood and switch. Mount both on stainless steel or anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.
k. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.
l. Provide a PBSW mounted bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. The bed light must be powered through the PBSW unit.
m. Provide power for oxygen concentrators.

4. Style B2: Same as Style B1 except with one (1) additional dedicated circuit and single NEMA 20R red receptacle for a hemodialysis machine.
   a. Power the receptacle from its own circuit fed from an emergency (critical) source.
   b. Mount receptacle approximately 1016 mm (40 inches) AFF and distinctly identify with a stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plate engraved "DIALYSIS MACHINE ONLY" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
5. Style C: PBSW consisting of a horizontal or vertical unit.
   a. Provide horizontal units that consist of a minimum of three (3) rails.
      1) Provide a top rail for power and lighting.
      2) Provide middle rail for power, nurse’s call and medical gases.
      3) Provide bottom rail with bed bumper and receptacle for bed motor power.

b. Provide the horizontal units with vertical chases connecting rails to above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points.

c. Provide vertical units that are free standing or wall mounted.

1) The width of the vertical unit to not be less than 914 mm (36 inches).

2) Wire electrical devices in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the construction documents.

d. Provide oxygen gas outlets: Four (4) each fixed or two (2) each movable.

e. Provide air outlets: Four (4) each fixed or two (2) each movable.

f. Provide vacuum outlets: Six (6) each fixed or three (3) each movable.

g. Provide emergency power outlets: 16-each NEMA 20R single receptacles non-illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" and the circuit number from the integral panelboard feeding the receptacle with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.

h. Provide normal power outlets: Two (2) each NEMA 20R single white receptacles; one (1) of which is for the bed motor. Each receptacle to have a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum cover plate.

i. Provide nurses call audio-visual single bed station or type shown on construction documents.

j. Provide a tele-cart jack only where shown on construction documents.

k. Provide auxiliary light, 6 to 7 watts, with hood and switch. Mount both on stainless steel or anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.

l. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.

m. Provide a PBSW mounted, bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

n. Provide a 24-circuit breaker panelboard open with guard bar or provided with gasketed door.

1) Provide panelboard in accordance with Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

2) Interrupting rating may be reduced to 10,000 AIC if adequate for the design.

3) Provide “stab-on” type circuit breakers.

4) Provide power for oxygen concentrators.

H. PBSW: Provide with the following features:

1. Construct basic structural framework of heavy gauge extruded aluminum or minimum 1.72 mm (0.067 inch; 14 gauge) cold-rolled steel.

2. Construct unit to be self-supporting for above-the-floor, close wall mounting or a freestanding installation.
3. Drill and tap the side frame members to permit the installation of front panel devices at modular intervals at any elevation between the top and bottom.
4. Provide removable front panels:
   a. Construct panel of the following materials:
      1) Fire retarding core material surfaced with a high pressure plastic laminated facing sheet.
      2) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over a minimum of 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) sheet aluminum back braced for rigidity and sound control.
      3) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet steel minimum 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
      4) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet aluminum minimum 2.03 mm (0.080 inch).
   b. Provide color and texture as specified in the Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Bond the panel edges with an aluminum extrusion or cold-rolled steel trim designed for mounting directly to the structural framework, thus allowing the panels to be easily removed for access to internal components and for servicing of utility connections or future modifications. Secure panels with hidden screws or other means to offer an overall finished appearance. All exposed metal surfaces or trims greater than 3.17 mm (1/8 inch) wide to be of anodized aluminum or stainless steel finished to resist abrasion and affects from hospital cleaning compounds.
5. Back Panels: Provide Style C units with enclosing back panels. Styles A1, A2, B1 and B2 are not have back panels, provided they are edge gasketed to the wall or totally and inconspicuously edge sealed to the wall with a resilient caulking material. Attach side and back panel made of a minimum 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) sheet steel, or equivalent strength aluminum side and back panels, with flush screws to permit close wall mounting. Finish side panels to match or compliment the front panels. Match back panel for free-standing units with the finish of the front and side panels.
6. Mount patient service components in an equipment console made up of a backbox and finish fascia.

a. Provide galvanized steel backbox with outlet gang openings on minimum 61 mm (2.4 inches) uniform centers to provide mounting supports of front panel devices. Provide removable metal barriers to separate voltage sources and to facilitate wiring between segregated devices within the same horizontal module.
b. Match finish, either anodized aluminum or stainless steel of all fascia and device face plates.
c. Fascia or face plates may be omitted for power and grounding receptacles in the consoles if the receptacles are mounted flush in the PBSW cover panel and facilities, including support members, tapped holes, and spacing are provided behind the panel for future addition or relocation of receptacles.
d. Provide smooth external surfaces having a finished appearance. Maintain adequate spacing of device plates and similar items to eliminate crevices and facilitate cleaning.

7. Provide patient services as indicated in paragraphs Styles above, the schematic wiring diagram shown on construction documents, and as follows:
   a. Electrical components: Factory assembled and prewired to a sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit in accordance with circuiting and switching arrangements shown on the construction documents. Factory assembled prewiring may be stranded in sizes AWG #10 and #12. Provide an equipotential ground bus with lugs suitable for connecting AWG #14 to AWG #6 conductors with a minimum of 48 screw-type terminals, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Receptacles: Single Hospital Grade NEMA 5-20R, unless otherwise specified.
   c. Provide medical gas components compatible with those installed elsewhere in the facility, factory assembled, manifolded and pre-piped, with medical grade copper pipe, to single point connections of each service at the top of the units.
   d. Provide nurse call services consisting of provisions for adequate space and matching face plates for the equipment and empty conduit to the sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit.
   e. Provide internal power and signal wiring in separate EMT, flexible metal conduits or approved raceway. Separate normal power circuits from emergency power circuits.
   f. Provide adequate supports for conduits and piping within the structural frame.

g. Telephone Outlets/Jacks: Plug-in type as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

h. Except for anodized aluminum and galvanized or stainless steel surfaces, clean and factory paint metal surfaces with primer and not less than two (2) coats of baked enamel.

2.3 COMPUTER ACCESSORIES AND MOUNTING EQUIPMENT:

A. Provide materials only, for installation of ICW monitor arm and CPU mounting bracket on track at HSI Headwall location to be determined. Includes Mounting Arm for Monitor and Keyboard, CPU Mounting Bracket, GCX Track, Track Adaptors, and all hardware to mount track and arms to existing Headwall.

1. ELP5220-WT-KPF-MW Medical white Elite 5220 Paralink double arm LCD wall mount with flat paralink keyboard tray.
2. HIS GCX Monitor Slide, 2 Rail SpannerTrack (32-Inch Section).
3. CPU2.8-MW Medical white CPU Wall Mount 2.8 inches to 5 inches.
4. TAT2KIT Monitor Arm Mounting Kit.
5. TATPUKIT CPU Mounting Kit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 99, and as shown on the construction documents.

B. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment:

1. Install and test the equipment and piping system in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES, and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
2. Install and make connections as required for a complete and operational PBSW system for each unit.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies corner guards, handrails, and high impact wall covering.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Handrails.
2. Corner Guards.
3. High Impact Wall covering.

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Manufacturer's qualifications.

F. Installer's qualifications.

G. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10 ..... Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10 ..... Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-05(R2014) ..... Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue..... Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

B. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.

e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.

f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.

g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Flush mounted type.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Profile: Minimum 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius.
3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
   a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.
7. Product: As manufactured by Construction Specialties, "Acrovyn 4000", or equal.

2.3 HANDRAILS:

A. Wood Handrails: Surface mounted assembly consisting of wood handrail mounted to wall with matching wood blocks. Attachment hardware shall be appropriate for wall construction.

1. Type: 5-1/2 inches high solid wood handrail with field mitered ends. Rail mounted on matching wood brackets with concealed, patented quick lock fasteners. Species and finish as selected by the Architect.

2. Product: As manufactured by Construction Specialties, “AW-10C”, or equal.

B. Resilient Handrails: Surface-mounted assembly consisting of vinyl handrail mounted to wall with aluminum retainer. Attachment hardware shall be appropriate for wall construction.

1. Profile: 1-1/2 inches gripping diameter, extends 3 inches from wall.
2. Vinyl: Snap-on covers of .080-inch thickness shall be extruded from chemical and stain resistant unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (uPVC) with the addition of impact modifiers. No plasticizers shall be added (plasticizers may aid in bacterial growth).
   a. Color: As selected by the Architect.
3. Aluminum: Continuous aluminum retainer of .080-inch (2mm) thickness shall be fabricated from 6063-T5 aluminum, with a mill finish.
4. Product: As manufactured by IPC Door + Wall Protection Systems, A Division of INPRO, “900 Handrail”, or equal.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:

A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.

B. Panel sizes to be 0.61 x 1.21 m (2 x 4 ft.).

C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.

D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 0.56 mm (0.022 inch), unless otherwise indicated.

F. High Impact Wall Panels: Wall panel face and edge thickness to be 0.56 mm (0.022 inch), unless otherwise indicated. Panel face to be factory banded to a 9.53 mm (0.375 inch) thick fiberboard core. The backside of the panel is to be laminated with a moisture resistant vapor barrier.

G. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH:

A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.

1. Exposed and concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

C. Wood: As selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 WOOD AND RESILIENT HANDRAILS

A. Secure rails to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.3 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.

B. Items Specified:

1. Paper towel dispenser.
2. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit.
3. Waste receptacles.
4. Toilet tissue dispenser.
5. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
6. Swing-up grab bars.
7. Shower curtain rods: (10800-2.DWG) and (10800-3.DWG).
8. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
9. Towel bars.
10. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
11. Soap dishes.
12. Mop racks.
13. Stainless steel shelves, Type 44, unless otherwise indicated. (10801-1.DWG)
14. Stainless steel shelves at wheelchair lavatory.
15. Lavatory shield.

B. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each product specified.
2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.

4. Shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
6. Medicine cabinets showing design and installation.
7. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:
1. One of each type of accessory specified.
2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
4. Mop racks.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.

B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.

C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.

D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

A176-99(R2009)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A269-10..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-09 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A653/A653M-10 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

B221-08..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03(R2009)..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-06 ..... Flat Glass

D635-10 ..... Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

F446-85(R2009)..... Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

D3453-07 ..... Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications

D3690-02(R2009)..... Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000)..... Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002..... Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2)..... Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C ..... Screw, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1)..... Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.

D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.

E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

F. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.

G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.

H. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.

I. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).

C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.

F. Screws:

1. ASME B18.6.4.
2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.
2. AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes will not be accepted.

C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.

1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
3. Ferrous Metal:
   a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
   b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
I. Key items alike.
J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

A. Recessed and semi-recessed types.
B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
D. Form face frames, from one piece.
E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.7 WASTE RECEPTACLES

A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec WW-P-541, Type II.
B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
C. Form face frame from one piece.
D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately (12 gallon) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.8 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

A. Double roll surface mounted type.
B. Mount on continuous backplate.
C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.9 GRAB BARS

A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.

B. Fabricate of stainless steel and use only one type throughout the project:
   1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.

C. Concealed mount, except swing up grab bars.

D. Bars, Typical:
   1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
      a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
      b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
   2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
   3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
   4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Bars, Swing-up: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter tubing, heavy duty stainless steel; seamless construction; 14 gauge stainless steel wall plate with concealed mechanism to hold bar up and out of the way; exposed surfaces architectural satin finish.
   1. Product: As manufactured by Bradley Corporation, “Swing-up Grab Bar, 8370-101”, or equal.

F. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
   1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
   2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

G. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
   1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
   2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.

H. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

I. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

2.10 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

A. Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A569, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1 1/4 inch) outside diameter.

B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2 5/8 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide a set screw within the curvature of each flange for securing the rod.

C. Intermediate support for rods over 1800 mm (six feet) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.

2.11 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.12 TOWEL BARS

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, Bar, Surface mounted; Class 1, towel.

B. Either stainless steel, or chromium plated copper alloy.

C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.

D. Finish of brackets or supports same as bar.

2.13 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.

2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
3. Filler:
   a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
   b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
   a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
   b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
   c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
   d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:
1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:
1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.14 SOAP DISHES

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.

B. Class 1, Surface Mounted:
1. One piece with provisions for exposed fasteners.
2. Fabricate from chromium plated brass approximately 115 by 95 mm (4 1/2 by 3-3/4 inches) overall size with drainage openings at bottom.

C. Class 2, Recessed:
1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.

2. Fabricate from either chromium plated brass, or 0.8 mm (0.0329 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar, or provide flush soap tray with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.

2.15 MOP RACKS

A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.
B. Clamps:
   1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
   2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
C. Support:
   1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
   2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.16 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

A. Shelves:
   1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet to size and design shown.
   2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depression as shown, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
   3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.
B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.
C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

2.17 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES AT WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY

A. Side wall mounted:
   1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet.

2. Turn up edges and weld corners closed.
3. Fabricate brackets and weld to shelf. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

B. Back wall mounted:
1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of plate and tube.
2. Turn up edges and weld corners of shelf.
3. Weld tube to back plate and shelf, weld back plate to shelf, filler plate to tube, and corners of shelf with continuous welds.
4. Drill back plate for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

2.18 PROTECTIVE LAVATORY ENCLOSURE

A. Lavatory Shield: ADA-compliant, undersink mounted, single-piece construction of rigid, high-impact, stain-resistant white PVC in fine haircell finish.
1. Product: As manufactured by Truebro Corporation, “Lav Shield”, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before starting work notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
B. Verify with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed and semi-recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4802-10 ..... Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed and semi-recessed types with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 31 00
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Residential appliances.

B. Related Sections
   1. Section 06 41 10 - Custom Casework: Provision of custom cabinetry.
   2. Division 22 - Plumbing: Provision of plumbing work.
   3. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC): Provision of HVAC work.
   4. Division 26 - Electrical: Provision of electrical work.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act

B. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency

C. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature describing products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of equipment, dimensions, required clearances, and rough-ins.

C. Contract Closeout Submittals: Provide operating and maintenance instructions. Collect in properly identified binder; include service information and serial numbers. Provide 2 copies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification: Provide residential equipment which complies with standards and bears certification labels as follows:
   1. Energy Ratings: Provide EPA-rated EnergyStar and WaterSense labels with energy cost analysis (annual operating costs) and efficiency information.
   2. UL Standards: Provide residential equipment with UL labels.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection
   1. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's undamaged protective containers, after spaces to receive them have been fully enclosed.
   2. Protect as required to prevent damage during construction.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Warranty: Submit written warranties executed by the manufacturer of each appliance specified agreeing to repair or replace units or components that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

A. Refrigerator: As selected by the Architect.

B. Dishwasher: As selected by the Architect.

C. Microwave: As selected by the Architect.

D. Garbage Disposal: As selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive equipment and verify that conditions are suitable and utility services and critical dimensions are correct.

B. Do not install equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General
   1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
   2. Set units securely in place in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Conceal all fasteners.

B. Built-In Equipment
   1. Securely anchor units to supporting casework or countertops with concealed fasteners.
   2. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning, and rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Free Standing Equipment
   1. Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area.
   2. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper operation of equipment.

D. Utilities: Refer to Divisions 22, 23 and 26 for plumbing and electrical requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Testing: Test each item of residential equipment to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.

B. Accessories: Verify that accessory items required have been furnished and installed.

C. Cleaning: Remove pricing material and labels from residential equipment items and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

B. Inspection of equipment after installation is required prior to use for patient movement. Inspection shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates of Compliance

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Lifting Capacity
2. Lifting Speed
3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
4. Horizontal Axis Motor
5. Vertical Axis Motor
6. Emergency Brake
7. Emergency Lowering Device

8. Emergency Stopping Device
9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
11. Low Battery Disconnect System
12. Strap Length
13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

E. Manufacturer's Checklist for after installation inspection.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):

10535-06 ..... Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-Requirements and Test Methods

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

60601-1(2003)..... Medical Electrical Equipment: General Requirements for Safety

94-2013 ..... UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances-Fifth Edition

D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):

801-2(1991)..... Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part 2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

E. Patient Safety Alert AL14-07

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T66081-T5 at a thickness of 3/16" (4.8mm). Provide anchor supports at a minimum 3 per linear foot at ceiling substrate. The ceiling track shall be finished with baked enamel paint.

2.2 LIFT UNIT

A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system (2205lbs / 1000kg tested) driven by a gear reduced high torque motor. Basis of Design Patient Lift GH3 by Guldman

B. The Lift system shall have the following features.
   1. Lifting capacity: 440 lbs (200 kg)
   2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
   3. Emergency lowering device
   4. Emergency stopping device
   5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
   6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
   7. Lifting speed: 2.3in/s (6 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
   8. Horizontal displacement speed: 5.9in/s (150mm/s)
   9. Horizontal axis motor: 24VDC at 62 watts and vertical axis motor at 110 watts
   10. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
   11. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
   12. Cab: VO plastic–fire retardant, UL 94
   13. Wireless remote control (optional)

2.3 MOTORS

A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.1A, 110W, 4000RPM, 0.3N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

B. Horizontal Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Fully enclosed, permanent magnet, integral reducer.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.8A, 62W, 260RPM, 1.0N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

2.4 BATTERIES

A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.

B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 120 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) and up to 70 transfers with its maximum load of 440lbs (200kg).

2.5 CHARGER

A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.

B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1 A max.

C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.

B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.

B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18" consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

3.4 INSPECTION

Inspection of installed ceiling mounted patient lift systems shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07) prior to use for patient movement.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 35 70.21
MEDICATION CABINET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers Medication Cabinet consisting of a stainless steel cabinet equipped with a self-contained refrigerator, sink and fixtures and other facilities for the storage of medicines and drugs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. For electrical connections and available voltages see electrical sections of the specifications and the drawings.

B. For plumbing connections see the plumbing sections of the specifications and the drawings.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Medication cabinet shall be product of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing cabinets of type specified.

1.4 ELECTRICAL STANDARDS

A. Cabinet shall have been tested for conformance with NFPA Pamphlet No. 70.

B. Body of cabinet shall have an Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., label as evidence that the NFPA requirements have been met.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Shop Drawings: Medication cabinet, showing design, materials, construction and installation.

C. Manufacturers' Certificates: Certificate signed by manufacturer that servicing of component parts can be made from the front of the cabinet.

1.6 EQUIPMENT MANUAL

The supplier shall furnish with each cabinet two copies of the manufacturers' equipment manual containing installation, operation and maintenance instructions, parts list showing part number and source of supply and electrical data and connection diagrams for all utilities.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-R-2lIH ..... Refrigerators, Mechanical, Household (Electrical Self-contained)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009)..... Stainless and Heat-resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

D4802-10 ..... Acrylic Plastic Sheet

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-05..... Plumbing Fixture Fittings

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167

B. Acrylic Plastic: ASTM D4802.

C. Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112 Series, except die-cast zinc alloy is not acceptable.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. The medication cabinet shall be of the following sizes as specified:

Size l, width: 900 mm (36 inch)

Size 2, width: 1200 mm (48 inch)

Size 3, width: 1500 mm (60 inch)

Size 4, width: 1800 mm (72 inch)

1. Depth: Not more than 750 mm (25 inches).
2. Height: Not more than 2400 (80 inches) excluding sloping top.

B. General Requirements: The cabinet shall be recessed mounted and provided with refrigerator, countertop with sink, shelves, narcotics locker, doors, drawers, storage compartment, waste compartment and accessories as shown.

C. Cabinet Fabrication:

1. The cabinet shall be either single unit or sectional fabrication, constructed of steel angles or formed sheet metal panels and structural members welded into a unitized assembly.
2. Enclose open mounted cabinets on the sides with stainless steel panels 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick. Enclose backs and concealed sides with either stainless steel or aluminized steel, 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick.
3. Recess the base of the cabinet on the front to provide not less than a 75 mm (3 inch) toe space.
4. Provide sloping top fabricated from 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel.

D. Refrigerator: Provide size I cabinet with a 0.07 cu m (2.5 cfm) refrigerator and sized 2, 3 and 4 cabinets with a 1.0 cu m (3.5 cfm). refrigerator self-defrosting type meeting the fabrication and performance requirements of Fed. Spec. AA-R-2ll, except that it shall not be equipped with an ice-making compartment.
   1. Provide the refrigerator with either an adjustable shelf or not less than two perforated stainless steel pans and provide either stainless steel or 19 mm (3/4 inch) clear plastic hinged or sliding doors equipped with magnetic catches.
   2. Provide refrigerator with air cooled condensing unit.
   3. Provide refrigerator with a temperature control switch to control the temperature within the range of 2° C to 8° C (36° F to 46° F). Equip refrigerator with a thermometer that is accurate within 5% of the actual temperature.

E. Countertop: Provide cabinet with a full width countertop having an inverted "V" curbing at the front edge and integral back splash fabricated from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick stainless steel.

F. Sink: Form sink integral with countertop to the following dimensions:

   Width:..... Not less than 200 mm (8 inches), not more than 250 mm 10 inches).

   Length: ..... Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), not more than 325 mm (13 inches).

   Depth: ..... Not less than 150 mm (6 inches), not more than 200 mm (8 inches).

G. Plumbing Fittings and Trim:
   1. Faucets, ASME A112.18.1, compression type, countertop mounted, chromium plated brass, having two valves and with gooseneck spout as shown, elevated to

clear handles. Fittings shall have an elongated escutcheon for spout and handles, replaceable valve seats and four arm or lever style indexed chromium plated handles; handles either with or without hood.

2. Faucets, ASME A112.18.1, compression type, splashback mounted, chromium plated brass, having two valves and with gooseneck spout as shown. Fittings shall have indexed chromium plated fore arm or lever handles and replaceable valve seats; handles either with or without hood.
3. Drain, ASME A112.18.1, either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel, with flat strainer, except for Cabinet Type lB provided with a cup strainer. Surfaces of brass drains exposed from above shall have a chromium plated finish.
4. Trap, ASME A112.18.1, cast brass.

H. Shelves: In the upper section of the cabinet, provide at least two removable adjustable shelves, as shown, fabricated from not less than 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick stainless steel and having a front to back dimension of 175 mm to 250 mm (7 to l0 inches).

I. Narcotics Locker: Provide a narcotics locker with an adjustable or tiered shelf in the upper section of the cabinet, fabricated from not less than 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick stainless steel.

1. Illuminate interior of the locker. Provide at least one warning light on front of the cabinet that shall remain lit until the locker is secured.
2. Furnish locker doors with tamperproof wardrobe type locks. One door locker shall be equipped with two locks that are individually keyed. Only one key to the single door unit shall fit other locking cabinet facilities. Provide two door lockers with one lock on each door. The locks shall be individually keyed and only the outer door key shall fit other locking cabinet facilities.

J. Doors: Provide upper section of the cabinet with either hinged or sliding double doors or roll-up type doors, equipped with wardrobe or cylindrical type locks. Key locks as specified for locker doors.

1. Fabricate frames for hinged doors, when furnished, from stainless steel and use 6 mm (l/4 inch) thick laminated glass for glazing.
2. Fabricate sliding doors, when furnished, from 9 mm (3/8 inch) clear plastic and shall ride in stainless steel track or channel. Fabricate and install track in a manner that will prevent removal of the doors when they are in a locked position.

3. Where roll-up type doors are required, they shall be of integral construction with cabinet, fabricated of aluminum and shall coil up into a head box at the top of the cabinet. Add-on, surface mounted roll-up doors are not acceptable.

K. Storage Compartment: Provide at least one storage compartment in the lower section of the cabinet. Compartment shall have one adjustable, removable, stainless steel shelf and either hinged or sliding stainless steel doors.

L. Waste Compartment: Provide a concealed stainless steel, aluminum or rigid plastic waste receptacle in the lower section of the cabinet. Refuse disposal shall be through an access opening on either the front of the cabinet or at the countertop level.

M. Provide cabinet with the following accessories:
   1. Paper cup dispenser, designed to hold 200 g (7 ounce) cups
   2. Paper towel dispenser
   3. 24 card plastic medicine card rack

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Fastenings and anchorage for securing medication cabinet, except as otherwise specified, to adjoining construction shall be by toggle or expansion bolts, approximately 6 mm (l/4 inch) in diameter or other appropriate size and type of fastenings as required for each specific type of installation. Space fastenings approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

B. Where type, size or spacing of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings for approval showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.

C. The cabinets shall not be anchored to wood ground strips.

D. Fastenings and anchorage for cabinets to metal stud partitions shall be as detailed on the drawings.

3.2 CLOSURES

A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (l/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls, and where shown, with either l8 gage flat steel closure strips, scribed to required contours or 20 gage machined formed fillers with returns and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units or with bolts where exposed on inside.

B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates. Filler plates more than 150 mm (six inches) in width shall in

addition, be secured to top edge and fastened by screws to a continuous 25 mm by 25 mm (one inch by one inch), l4 gage steel angle secured to ceiling with toggle bolts.

C. Paint closure strips and fillers (except stainless steel fillers) same color as adjoining walls.

3.3 INSPECTION

A. Upon completion of the installation, the manufacturer shall examine the anchorage, check the operation of the equipment and the hardware, and examine the finish for damage.

B. Manufacturer shall report in writing that the installation is satisfactory and shall include information concerning minor adjustments and minor repairs which may be required for final acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.

B. Integral accessories include:

1. Sinks with traps and drains.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and patterns of solid surfacing material: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at a scale of 1/2 inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12..... Plumbing Supply Fittings

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Type 1: Countertop, backsplash, and integral sink where indicated; fabricated from reinforced solid surfacing materials; thickness as indicated.

1. Product: As manufactured by DuPont Polymers, “Corian®”; Swan Corporation, “Swanstone Countertops”, or equal.

2.2 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

2.3 WATER FAUCETS

A. ASME A112.18.1.
   1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.
   2. Indexed lever handles either with or without head.
   3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
   4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
   5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.
   6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
   7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
   8. Pedestals Top for Laboratory or Pharmacy:
      a. Modern design tapered to a round base, factory assembled and tested.
      b. Brass shanks, locknuts and washers for attaching to top or curbs.

B. Automatic Controlled Faucets.
   1. Infra-red photocell sensor and a solenoid valve to control water flow automatically.
   2. Breaking light beam activates water flow.
   3. Water stops when user moves away from light beam.

2.4 COUNTERTOPS

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.

D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices.

E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
   1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
   2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
   3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
   4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
   1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
   2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
      a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
      b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
   1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
   2. Use round head bolts or screws.
   3. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
C. Rubber Moldings:
   1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
   2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
D. Sinks

1. Install sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of counter top.
    a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to top.
    b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
    c. Install with overflow standpipes.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.

B. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:

1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Structural Steel Framing: Section 05 12 00.

B. Metal Fabrications: Section 05 50 00.

C. Information relating solely to mechanical or electrical work is included under those divisions, except as specifically indicated herein.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:
1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Contracting Officer Representative.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:
In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
   1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
   2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
   3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
   4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.

D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.

E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

355.2-07 ..... Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E488-96(R2003)..... Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Element

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.

E. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition

F. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

A. IBC Latest Edition.

B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:

1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

A. See Structural Steel Framing: Section 05 12 00.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

A. See Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 03 30 00.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.

B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.

C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.

D. Testing Before Final Inspection:

1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).

B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.

C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.

D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:

1. Design criteria:
   a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120-percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.

b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60-percent of the weight of the system components and contents.

2. Provide seismic restraints according to the Drawings.

E. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.

B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

A. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.

B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.

C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.

D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 21 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 21, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor.

Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the building fire suppression systems will require inspection of individual elements of the fire suppression construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All

testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of the Fourth Floor, including the attic space.

C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.

1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.

2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.

b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.
c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
4. Water Supply information based on existing hydraulic calculations at the Fourth Floor riser. Refer to drawings for existing distribution information
5. Zoning:
   a. For each sprinkler zone verify the existing control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly, and check valve with pressure gauge operate as required.
   b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
6. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through

1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.

Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
   a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
   b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
   c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
   a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
   b. Submit calculations of loads for sizing of sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.

6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
      1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
      2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
      3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
   b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
   c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
   d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
   e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of California fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.

B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

13-13 ..... Installation of Sprinkler Systems

25-14 ..... Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems

101-15 ..... Life Safety Code

170-15 ..... Fire Safety Symbols

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.

B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.

2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
4. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.
5. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.
6. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

2.2 VALVES

A. General:
   1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
   2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.
C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.
D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response except “institutional” type sprinklers shall be permitted to be UL Listed quick response. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in freezers, refrigerators, elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms, and generator rooms.
B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.
C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.4 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE

Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

2.5 SWITCHES:

A. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.

B. Alarm Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. The alarm pressure switch shall be UL Listed or Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. Activation of the alarm pressure switch shall cause an alarm on the fire alarm system control unit.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.6 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.7 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.8 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.9 VALVE TAGS

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the

pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.

F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.

G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.

H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

J. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2 inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

K. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00,

FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

L. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.

M. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

N. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.

O. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Identification Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
   b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)
2. Instruction/Information Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
   b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.
3. Hydraulic Placards:
   a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream

allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

S. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

T. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AC: Alternating Current
3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
4. AI: Analog Input
5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
6. AO: Analog Output
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
13. CDA: Copper Development Association
14. C: Celsius
15. CLR: Color
16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
19. CR: Chloroprene
20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
24. DDC: Direct Digital Control

25. DI: Digital Input
26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
27. DO: Digital Output
28. DVD: Digital Video Disc
29. DN: Diameter Nominal
30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
35. F: Fahrenheit
36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
37. FD: Floor Drain
38. FED: Federal
39. FG: Fiberglass
40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
44. Hg: Mercury
45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
46. HP: Horsepower
47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
48. ID: Inside Diameter
49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
50. Kg: Kilogram
51. kPa: Kilopascal
52. lb: Pound
53. L/s: Liters Per Second
54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
56. MAX: Maximum
57. MED: Medical

58. m: Meter
59. MFG: Manufacturer
60. mg: Milligram
61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
62. ml: Milliliter
63. mm: Millimeter
64. MIN: Minimum
65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
69. OD: Outside Diameter
70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
72. OXY: Oxygen
73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
76. PP: Polypropylene
77. PPM: Parts per Million
78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
82. RAD: Radians
83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
87. SDI: Silt Density Index
88. SPEC: Specification
89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
90. STD: Standard

91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
99. V: Volt
100. VAC: Vacuum
101. VA: Veterans Administration
102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
G. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
H. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
J. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
K. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
L. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
M. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

N. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
O. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
P. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Q. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
R. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
S. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2013 ..... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
B31.1-2012..... Power Piping
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(R2013)e1 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-2013a..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-2012a..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
F1760-01(R2011) ..... Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
D. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-2012 ..... International Building Code
IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code
E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

SP-69-2003 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B ..... Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2011 ..... Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2014..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2012 ..... National Fuel Gas Code

70-2014 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2012 ..... Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2012 ..... Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10..... Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2011..... Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer’s literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Equipment and materials identification.
   2. Firestopping materials.
   3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
   1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   2. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.

3. Pipe sleeves.
4. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:
1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical

instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered

mandatory, the word “should” shall be interpreted as “shall”. Reference to the “code official” or “owner” shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
   1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
   2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
   3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
   4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:
   1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
   2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
   3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
   4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2014provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal “NSF-PW”. Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
   1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
   2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
   4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.

4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.8 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.

2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

h. Copper Tube:
   1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
   2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
   3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
   4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
   1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
   2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
   c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
   d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
   1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
   2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
   3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
   b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.

C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.10 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters,

sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical

injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

K. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

M. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

O. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.

P. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

Q. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

R. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
   2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
E. Overhead Supports:
    1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
    2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
    3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
F. Floor Supports:
    1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems

shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
   1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
   2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
      a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
      b. Control and interlock devices.
      c. Regulators.
      d. Pressure reducing valves.
      e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
      f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
      g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
      h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
      i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
      j. Glass.
      k. Name plates.
   3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
   4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
   5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
   6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves.

Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

B. The commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 2 weeks prior notice.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. /

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.14.1-2003 ..... Backwater Valves

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1001-2008 ..... Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1003-2009 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems

1011-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

1013-2011 ..... Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers

1015-2011 ..... Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1017-2009 ..... Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

1020-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

1035-2008 ..... Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers

1069-2005 ..... Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves

1070-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

1071-2012 ..... Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2009) ..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276-2013a ..... Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2009) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2009 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2013 ..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2008 ..... Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-67-2011 ..... Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011 ..... Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2011 ..... Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2013 ..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011 ..... Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition ..... Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Gate Valves.
3. Butterfly Valves.
4. Balancing Valves.
5. Check Valves.
6. Globe Valves.
7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.

8. Backwater Valves.
9. Backflow Preventers.
10. Chainwheels.
11. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
   4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.

3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
   a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.
   b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
   c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.

B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged

manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:

1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.

B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.

C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.

D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).

E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.

F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

2.7 BACKWATER VALVE

A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic thermoplastic type valve seat and flapper suited for water service. The flapper shall be slightly open during periods of non-operation. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASME A112.14.1. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.

B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Deionizers.
2. Sterilizers.
3. Stills.
4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
5. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
6. Water service entrance from loop system.
7. Dental equipment.
8. Power washer.
9. Medical equipment.
10. Process equipment.
11. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
12. Reclaimed water systems.

C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
   1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
   2. Disposers.
   3. Showers (telephone/handheld type).
   4. Hydrotherapy units.
   5. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
   6. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
   7. Film processor.
   8. Detergent system.
   9. Fume hoods.
   10. Glassware washers.
   11. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
   12. Laundry tubs (integral with faucet only).
   13. Sitz baths.

D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:
   1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

2.9 CHAINWHEELS

A. Valve chain wheel assembly with sprocket rim brackets and chain shall be constructed according to the following:
   1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
   2. Attachment: For connection to ball/butterfly valve stem.

3. Sprocket rim with chain guides: Bronze type and size required for valve with zinc coating.
4. Chain: Hot dipped galvanized steel of size required to fit sprocket rim.

2.10 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:
   1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
   2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
   3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
   4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
   5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
   6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
   7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
   8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
   9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.
B. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:
   1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
   3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
   4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).

5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

C. Temperature Activated Mixing Valves:
1. Application: Emergency eye/face/drench shower equipment.
2. Standard: ASSE 1071.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 24-30 degrees C (75-85 degrees F).
5. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
E. Install chain wheels on operators for /ball/butterfly/gate and globe valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than 3.6 m (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1524 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.
F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
G. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
H. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
I. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
J. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.
   1. Install thermometers if specified.
   2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
K. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Calibrated balancing valves.
   2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves. Mixing valve set points shall be coordinated with the COR.

D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for minimum four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
   1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
B. Definitions:
   1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
   4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
   6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
   8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
   9. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: electrical heat tracing systems.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-2014..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011 ..... Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013)..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014)..... Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450..... Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013 ..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

C552-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2013 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-2013 ..... Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C680-2014 ..... Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

C1710-2011 ..... Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form

D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2015a..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E2231-2015..... Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E-1979..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2012 ..... International Mechanical Code

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990..... Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987..... Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988... Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987..... Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2015..... Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2008 (R2013) ..... Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1887-2004 (R2013) ..... Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics

H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; http://.www.pipeinsulation.net

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
   f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

E. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ml (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

   4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

   4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

   4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

   4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot

water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be n electronic version on compact disc or DVD . All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version latest edition provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage

the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m^3 (nominal 2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.
D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between −268 and 482 degrees C (−450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	240 (15)	352 (22)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065 (0.45)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping, exposed

to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated

stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	**Insert Blocks mm (inches)**
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).

D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
   4. Distilled water piping.

J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions
   e. Hourly rated walls

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

N. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
   1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   3. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

P. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
   2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
   1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of

board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain unfaced board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, troweled to a smooth finish.
   c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.
   a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
   b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
   a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
   b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
   1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.

a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
b. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
c. Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
d. MRI quench vent piping.
e. Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
f. Reagent grade water piping.
g. Cold water piping, exterior only.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
   a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
   b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
   c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
   d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
   e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
      1) Insulation in place before coating.
      2) After coating.
   f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
   g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications). Provide insulation contractions joints for very cold process temperatures.
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Stainless steel banding shall be used for cold applications to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints). Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph "Quality Assurance". Refer to paragraph "General Requirements" for items not to be insulated.

10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 8)	Greater than 200 (8)
93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	Greater than 150(6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	**Insulation Material**	**Less than 25 (1)**	**25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)**	**38 – 75 (1½ - 3)**	**100 (4) and Greater**
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	**Insulation Material**	**Less than 25 (1)**	**25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)**	**38 – 75 (1½ - 3)**	**100 (4) and Greater**
(Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)				
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning

Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. . All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.

I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

J. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

K. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007 (R2013)..... Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-2011..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2012..... Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2011..... Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009 (R2014)..... Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2013 ..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
B16.18-2012..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.22-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.24-2011..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
B16.51-2013..... Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2015 ..... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1010-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A183-2014..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A269/A269M-2014e1..... Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
A312/A312M-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A403/A403M-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
A536-1984 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A733-2013..... Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
B32-2008 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B43-2014..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
B61-2008 (R2013)..... Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-2009..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75/B75M-2011 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2014..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-2014..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011)..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

C919-2012 ..... Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

D1785-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2000-2012 ..... Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2657-2007 ..... Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010)..... Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D4101-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

E1120-2008..... Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine

E1229-2008..... Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite

F2389-2010..... Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

F2620-2013..... Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

F2769-2014..... Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-2012 ..... Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

C151-2009 ..... Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153-2011 ..... Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

C203-2008 ..... Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied

C213-2007 ..... Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

C651-2014 ..... Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1 ..... Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):

SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-72-2010a ..... Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

I. NSF International (NSF):

14-2015 ..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2014a ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI-WH 201-2010 ..... Water Hammer Arrestors

K. Department of Veterans Affairs:

H-18-8-2013 ..... Seismic Design Handbook

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and also inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version latest edition provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of

tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 40 shall be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kpa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF 61 approved, 50 mm (2 inch) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint.

Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

5. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASME B16.9.
2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM A403/A403M. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, 4138 kPa (600 psig), ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

G. Re-agent Grade Water Piping and Dialysis Water Piping:

1. Polypropylene, ASTM F2389, Schedule 80 pressure pipe without additions of modifiers, plasticizers, colorants, stabilizers or lubricants. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. This virgin un-plasticized pipe and fittings shall transport 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Provide socket or butt end fittings with ASTM D2657 heat fusion joints.
2. Polyethylene, ASTM F2769, Schedule 80, food and medical grade, capable of transporting 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Processed by continuous compression molding without the addition of fillers, polymer modifiers or processing aids. Uniform color with no cracks, flaws, blisters or other imperfections in appearance. Provide ASTM D2657 or ASTM F2620 heat fusion butt welded joints. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, provide continuous channel support under all horizontal piping.
3. Reverse Osmosis (RO) Water Piping:
   a. Low Pressure Feed, Reject and Recycle Piping: Less than or equal to 520 kPa (75 psig): ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.

b. RO Product Tubing From Each Membrane Housing: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.
c. Low Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: Polyethylene.
d. High Pressure Reject and Recycle Piping: Greater than 520 kPa (75 psig): ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 schedule 10 stainless steel with butt welded joints.
e. High Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: 6895 kPa (1000 psig) burst nylon.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
   3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 Solder joints.
C. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120.
B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:
   1. All solenoid valves.
   2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
   3. All quick opening or closing valves.
   4. All medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
   1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
   3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
   4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
   5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
      a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.

b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
   1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
   2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
   3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
   4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
   5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
   6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
   7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
   8) Rollers: Cast iron.
   9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
   10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
   11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
   a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
   b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
   c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.
8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
   1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.

2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) gage during inspection and prove tight.
D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
E. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for minimum four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00

FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

J. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

K. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

L. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012) ... Cleanouts

A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)..... Standard for Floor and Trench Drains

B1.20.1-2013..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.1-2010..... Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.4-2011..... Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

B16.15-2013..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.21-2011..... Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

B16.22-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2011..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.24-2001 (R2006)..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.29-2012..... Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.39-2009..... Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

B18.2.1-2012..... Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-2008..... Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-2001..... Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied

1044-2001..... Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices – Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types

1079-2012..... Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

A74-2013a..... Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A888-2013a..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2009..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B75-2011..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2009..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013..... Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-2013..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R 2011)..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2010..... Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B828-2002 (R 2010)..... Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

C564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D1785-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2321-2011 ..... Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2665-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R 2010)..... Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D5926-2011 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

F402-2005 (R 2012)..... Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

F477-2010 ..... Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F1545-1997 (R 2009) ..... Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006 ..... Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012 ..... Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015 ..... Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2013 ..... Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use With Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

WH-201 (R 2010) ..... Water Hammer Arrestors Standard

K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2013) ..... Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. Piping.
   2. Floor Drains.
   4. Cleanouts.
   5. Trap Seal Protection.
   6. Penetration Sleeves.
   7. Pipe Fittings.
   8. Traps.
   9. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version latest edition provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
   1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
      a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
      b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
      c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
   2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
   3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
   4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
   5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
   1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
   2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
   3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
   4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

A. Galvanized steel pump discharge pipe and fittings:
   1. Galvanized steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 weight class conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, with square cut grooved or threaded ends to match joining method.
   2. Fittings shall be Class 125, gray-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.4.

3. Unions shall be Class 150 hexagonal-stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal, bronze seating surface, malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.39 with female threaded ends.
4. Flanges shall be Class 125 cast iron conforming to ASME B16.1.
   a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
   b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

B. Copper pump discharge pipe and fittings:
1. Copper tube shall be hard drawn Type L conforming to ASTM B88.
2. Fittings shall be wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.22 with solder joint ends.
3. Unions shall be copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal seating surface conforming to MSS SP-123 with female solder-joint.
4. Flanges shall be Class 150, cast copper conforming to ASME B16.24 with solder-joint end.
   a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
   b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
5. Solder shall be lead free, water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B32 and ASTM B813.

2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ASTM D2665.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph “Sanitary

Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
   1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
   2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass

or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof

membrane, a 45 kg (16-ounce) soft copper flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

B. Type B (FD-B) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type B floor drain shall be constructed of galvanized cast iron with medium duty nickel bronze grate, double drainage pattern, clamping device, without sediment bucket but with secondary strainer in bottom for large debris. The grate shall be 175 mm (7 inches) minimum.

C. Type C (FD-C) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty nickel bronze adjustable strainer with round or square grate of 150 mm (6 inches) width or diameter minimum for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.

D. Type D (FD-D) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type D floor drain shall have a cast iron body with flange for membrane type flooring, integral reversible clamping device, seepage openings and 175 mm (7 inch) diameter or square satin nickel bronze or satin bronze strainer with 100 mm (4 inch) flange for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.

E. Type E (FD-E) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type E floor drain shall have a heavy, cast iron body, double drainage pattern, heavy non-tilting nickel bronze grate not less than 300 mm (12 inches) square, removable sediment bucket. Clearance between body and bucket shall be ample for free flow of waste water. For traffic use, an extra heavy duty load classification ductile iron grate shall be provided.

F. Type F (FD-F) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type F floor drain shall be have a cast iron body with flange, integral reversible clamping device, seepage openings and a 228 mm (9 inch) two-piece satin nickel-bronze or satin bronze strainer for use with seamless vinyl floors in toilet rooms and showers.

G. Type G (FD-G) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type G floor drain shall have a cast iron body, shallow type with double drainage flange and removable, perforated aluminum sediment bucket. The type G drain shall have all interior and exposed exterior surfaces coated with acid resistant porcelain enamel finish. The floor drain shall have a clamping device. The frame and grate shall be nickel bronze. The grate shall be approximately 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. The space between body of drain and basket shall be sufficient for free flow of waste water.

H. Type H (FD-H) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type H drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, without sediment bucket but with loose set nickel bronze grate, secondary strainer, and integral clamping collar. The grate shall be 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter or 300 mm (12 inches) square. The drain body shall be 150 mm (6 inches) deep.

I. Type I (FD-I) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type I floor drain shall have a cast iron body, wide flange for seamless floor, double drainage pattern, with all interior surfaces and exposed exterior surfaces provided with acid resistant enamel finish for sanitary areas. The type I floor drain shall have a clamping device, secured nickel bronze rim, aluminum enameled finish sediment basket with, perforations with not less than 19,300 square mm (30 square inches) of free area. The sediment basket shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) deep, and be provided with grips for easy handling. The floor drain shall be provided with a loose-set, nickel bronze grate approximately 300 mm (12 inches) square and of sufficient strength to support pedestrian traffic. Ample space between body of drain and sediment basket shall be provided for free flow of waste liquids.

J. Type J (FD-J) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type J floor drain shall be a flushing rim drain with heavy duty cast iron body, double drainage pattern with flushing rim and clamping device. The nickel bronze grate shall be approximately 280 mm (11 inches) in diameter and flush with floor. A deep-seal P-trap shall be attached to drain. The body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections.
   1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.
   2. Flush Valve: Large diaphragm flushometer, exposed, side oscillating handle. For the flush valve mounting and installation detail, see the detail indicated on the drawings.

K. Type K (FD-K) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type K floor drain shall be a flushing Rim Drain with heavy duty cast iron body, double drainage pattern with flushing rim and clamping device. Solid bronze gasketed grate shall be approximately 280 mm (11 inches) in diameter, flush with floor. A deep-seal P-trap shall be attached to drain. Body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections.
   1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.
   2. Flush Valve: Large diaphragm flushometer, exposed, side oscillating handle.

L. Type L (FD-L) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type L floor drain shall be a flushing rim drain with heavy cast iron body, double drainage pattern with flushing

rim and clamping device. Solid bronze gasketed grate shall be approximately 280 mm (11 inches) in diameter, with 50 mm (2 inch) length of 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass pipe brazed or threaded into the center of the solid grate. Pipe shall be threaded and provided with a brass cap with inter gasket (neoprene) to provide a gas tight installation. A deep-seal P-trap shall be attached to drain. Body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections. Used in dialysis rooms.

1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.

M. Type M (FD-M) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type M floor drain shall have a cast iron body, nickel bronze adjustable funnel strainer and clamping device. Funnel strainer shall consist of a perforated floor-level square or round grate and funnel extension for indirect waste. Cut-out grate below funnel. Minimum dimensions as follows:

1. Area of strainer and collar – 23,000 square mm (36 square inches).
2. Height of funnel – 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
3. Diameter of lower portion of funnel – 50 mm (2 inches).
4. Diameter of top portion of funnel – 100 mm (4 inches).
5. Provide paper collars for construction purposes.

N. Type N (FD-N) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type N floor drain shall have a cast iron body, wide flange for seamless floors, double drainage pattern, with all interior and exposed exterior surfaces provided with acid resistant enamel finish for sanitary areas. The type N floor drain shall have a clamping device, secured nickel bronze rim, aluminum enameled finish sediment basket, perforated with not less than 9,000 square mm (14 square inches) of free area and approximately 50 mm (2 inches) deep. The sediment bucket shall be provided with grips for easy handling. The loose-set, nickel bronze grate approximately 200 mm (8 inches) shall be round and of sufficient strength to support pedestrian traffic. Ample space between body of drain and sediment basket shall be provided for free flow of waste liquids.

O. Type O (FD-O) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type O floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, less grate and sediment basket but with dome type secondary strainer. The drain shall be 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter or 300 mm (12 inches) square and

approximately 150 mm (6 inches) deep. The interior and exposed exterior surfaces shall have an acid resisting, enamel finish for sanitary areas.

P. Type P (FD-P) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type P floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, with all interior and exposed exterior surfaces provided with acid resistant enamel finish for sanitary areas. The type P floor drain shall have a clamping device, secured nickel bronze rim, an aluminum enameled finish sediment basket perforated with not less than 27,000 square mm (42 square inches) of free area and approximately 100 mm (4 inches) deep. The sediment bucket shall be provided with grips for easy handling. The loose-set, nickel bronze grate shall be approximately 7,700 square mm (12 square inches) and of sufficient strength to support pedestrian traffic. Ample space between body of drain and sediment basket shall be provided for free flow of waste liquids.

Q. Type R (FD-R) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type R floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern and clamping device, less grate and sediment basket but with dome type secondary strainer. The drain shall be 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter or 200 mm (8 inches) square and approximately 150 mm (6 inches) deep. The interior and exposed exterior surfaces and rim shall have an acid resisting finish for indirect waste in sanitary areas.

R. Type S (FD-S) floor sink shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type S floor sink shall be constructed from type 304 stainless steel and shall be 300 mm (12 inches) square, and 200 mm (8 inches deep). The interior surface shall be polished. The double drainage flange shall be provided with weep holes, internal dome strainer, and heavy duty non-tilting loose set grate. A clamping device shall be provided.

S. Type T (FD-T) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type T drain shall be Funnel Type, chemical resistant floor drain with integral p-trap. Double drainage pattern floor drain shall have an integral seepage pan for embedding in floor and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. Floor drain shall be polypropylene, flame retardant, Schedule 40 or 80. An outlet of floor drain shall be suitable for properly jointing perforated or slotted floor-level grate and funnel extension. Cut-out grate below funnel. Minimum dimensions as follows:

1. Height of funnel – 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
2. Diameter of lower portion of funnel – 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Diameter of top portion of funnel – 100 mm (4 inches).

T. Type V (FD-V) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3 The type V floor drain shall have an oval funnel and cast iron body. Funnel strainer shall consist of a slotted cast iron floor-level grate funnel extension. Cut-out grate below funnel. Minimum dimensions as follows:
   1. Area of strainer and collar – 23,000 square mm (36 square inches).
   2. Height of funnel – 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
   3. Funnel size - 90 by 228 mm (3-1/2 by 9 inches).

U. Type W (FD-W) Open Sight Drains (OSDs) for clear water wastes only:
   1. OSD's shall be the cast iron open hub type.
   2. A cast iron drain standpipe shall be utilized for equipment with a high rate of discharge.

V. Type X (FD-X) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type X floor drain shall be a chemical resistant floor drain and integral p-trap. Double drainage pattern floor drain shall have integral seepage pan for embedding in floor and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. Floor drain shall be polypropylene, flame retardant, Schedule 40 or 80. An outlet of floor drain shall be suitable for properly joining a perforated or slotted floor level grate.

W. Type Y (FD-Y) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type Y floor drain shall be suitable for parking decks and constructed of extra heavy duty, galvanized cast iron body with double drainage pattern. The extra heavy duty polished bronze grate shall be not less than 228 mm (9 inches) in diameter with seepage pan and combination membrane flashing clamp, heavy duty support flange, under deck clamp and vandal proof grate.

2.7 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.8 PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap Primer (TP-21): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
   1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS 1/2 inch)
   2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
   3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
   4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
   5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".

M. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00

FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.

I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

J. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

K. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.4-2003 (R2012) ..... Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains

A13.1-2007 (R2013)..... Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B1.20.1-2013..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

B16.3-2011..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2012..... Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-2011..... Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.12-2009 (R2014)..... Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
B16.15-2013..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
B16.18-2012..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.22-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.23-2011..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
B16.29-2012..... Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings – DWV

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
1079-2012..... Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
A74-2013a..... Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A183-2014..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A312/A312M-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A536-1984(R2014)..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A733-2013..... Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
A888-2013a..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
B32-2008 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B61-2008 (R2013)..... Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-2009..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75/B75M-2011 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2014..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013..... Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-2014..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011)..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B828-2002 (R2010)..... Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

B813-2010..... Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

C564-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

C1173-2010 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

D1785-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2000-2012 ..... Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2321-2014e1..... Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2665-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010)..... Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D4101-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

D5926-2011 ..... Standard for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

F477-2014..... Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F656-2010 ..... Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

F1545-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2011 ..... Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

F. Copper Development Association (CDA):

A4015-2011 ..... Copper Tube Handbook

G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010a ..... Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. Pipe and Fittings.
   2. Specialty Pipe Fittings.
   3. Cleanouts.
   4. Roof Drains.
   5. Expansion Joints.
   6. Downspout Nozzles.
   7. Sleeve Flashing Devices.
D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.
E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance

manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version latest edition provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:
   1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
      a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
      b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
      c. Interior storm piping above grade.
      d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
   2. The cast iron storm pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
   3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.

4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.
   1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
   2. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
   3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

C. Roof drain piping and body of drain in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
   1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
   2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal conforming to ASTM F477 or PVC conforming to ASTM D5926.
   3. dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1725 kPa (250 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees C. Dielectric flanges shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1200 kPa (175 psig). The flange shall be a factory fabricated, bolted, companion flange assembly. The end connection shall be threaded or solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel and shall conform with ASTM F1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.

1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
2. Canopy Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with the integral flange no greater than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, the roof drain shall be provided with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet the required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
3. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non-puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
   a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.
   b. Pedestrian Roof: The roof drain shall have a bronze promenade top 356 mm (14 inches) square, set in square secured frame support collar.

4. Roof Drains, Overflow or Secondary (Emergency): Roof Drains identified as overflow or secondary (emergency) drains shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) water dam integral to the drain body.
5. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.

B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or PVC expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

C. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or greater.

D. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.

F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1 percent slope) of pipe length.
G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep ¼ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and 1/8 bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA A4015.
M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends

shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.

E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).

F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Roller shall be cast iron.
8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.5 INSULATION

A. Insulate horizontal sections and 600 mm (2 feet) past changes of direction to vertical sections for interior section of roof drains. Install insulation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

3.6 TESTS

A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
   1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
   2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
   3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.
      a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. **Chemical smoke is prohibited.**
      b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.

F. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.

G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

I. Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..... Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

A112.19.1-2013..... Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.2-2013..... Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.3-2008..... Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   A276-2013a..... Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
   B584-2008..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
D. CSA Group:
   B45.4-2008 (R2013)..... Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
   AMP 500-2006 ..... Metal Finishes Manual
F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
   1016-2011 ..... Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
G. NSF International (NSF):
   14-2013 ..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
   61-2013 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
   372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)
I. International Code Council (ICC):
   IPC-2015 ..... International Plumbing Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES”, with applicable paragraph identification.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in

accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version latest edition provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
   1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
   2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**

B. Flow Control Restrictor:
   1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
   2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
   3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 CARRIERS

A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.

B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction, concealed arm support/steel plate. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.

C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 0.25 percent lead content by dry weight. Faucet flow rates shall be 3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories and either 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) or 1.0 liter (0.25 gallons) per cycle for public lavatories.

C. (P-418) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, integral with the counter bowl with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, self-sustaining power system operated electronic module, back check valves. Provide laminar flow control device limited to max 1.0 gpm. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph “Stops”.
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

2.8 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. (P-505) Clinic Service Sink (Flushing Rim, Wall Hung) approximately 508 mm by 635 mm (20 inches by 25 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep. Support with ASME A112.6.1M chair carrier and secure with 10 mm (3/8 inch) bracket studs and nuts. Set sink with rim 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide 762 mm (30 inches) CRS drainboard where required, without corrugations and with heavy duty CRS brackets.

   1. Faucet: Elbow control, wall hung, integral check/stops, single spout with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded outlet and pail hook, vacuum breaker and brace to wall. Outlet 356 mm to 381 mm (14 inches to 15 inches) from wall. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) laminar flow control device.
   2. Flush valve: Large diaphragm, semi-red brass body, Foot pedal operated, exposed chromium plated flush valve with screwdriver back check straight stop with cap, union outlet, street ells, elevated high pressure vacuum breaker, casing cover, 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) elbow flush connection from finished wall to 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud. Spud coupling, wall and spud flanges.
   3. Bed Pan Washer: Mechanical pedal mixing valve, wall hung, with double self-closing pedal valve with loose key stops, renewable seats and supply from valve to nozzle with wall hook hose connection; 1219 mm (48 inches) of heavy duty rubber hose, with extended spray outlet elevated vacuum breaker, indexed lift up pedals having clearance of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid, threaded, IPS copper alloy pipe. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide valve plate for foot control. Provide inline laminar flow control device.

C. (P-519) Sink (Surgeons Scrub-up, Sensor Control) Double units approximately 1600 mm by 559 mm (63 inches by 22 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches) deep.

   1. Construction: Provide a minimum of 16 gage, Type 302/304 stainless steel, with exposed welds grounded and polished to blend with adjacent surfaces. Sound deadened front and back, front access panel, splash-retarding angle design. Exterior

surfaces shall have a uniformed NAAMM Number 4 finish. Mount sink with wall hanger and stainless steel support brackets and ASME A112.6.1M, Type III, heavy duty chair carriers and secure fixture with minimum 3/8-inch bracket studs and nuts. Cove corners with 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius. Set sink rim 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor as shown.

2. Equip each scrub bay with an infrared photocell sensor to control water flow automatically, solenoid valve and thermostatic valve. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when the user moves away from light beam. Sensor may be wall mounted, deck mounted, or integral with faucet.
3. Valve: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of 8.3 l/m (2.2 gpm) at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.
4. Gooseneck Spout: For each scrub bay, provide gooseneck spout with laminar flow device. Spout and trim shall be cast or wrought copper alloy and be chrome plated with smooth bright finish.
5. Grid Drain: Stainless steel stamped drain fitting, 114 mm (4 1/2 inches) top with 76 mm (3 inches) grid and 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) tailpiece.
6. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to the wall. Exposed metal trap surfaces and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with smooth bright finish.
7. Shelf: Surface mounted of Type 304 stainless steel with exposed surface in satin finish and stainless steel support brackets. Shelf shall be 203 mm (8 inches) wide and length as shown on the drawings.

D. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2) self-rimming, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (16 inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
   1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches above deck). Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, self-sustaining power system operated electronic module, back check valves. Provide laminar flow control device limited to max 1.0 gpm. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
   2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
   3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
   4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.

F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
G. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
H. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00

VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems and medical vacuum and waste anesthesia gas disposal systems (WAGD). Medical vacuum and WAGD systems shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, vacuum pumps, electric motors and starters, receivers, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment for a complete and operational system. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.

B. The contractor shall provide all elements and accessories required for a complete system according to the most recent edition of NFPA 99, Gas and Vacuum Systems.

C. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the contract documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.

D. Electrical power and control wiring for vacuum pump(s), WAGD Producer(s), ceiling columns, alarms wiring from equipment to alarm panels, and modular accessories associated with the system(s) shall be included.

E. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 shall be performed.

F. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer of record and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification at no additional time or cost to the Government.

G. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
G. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Prefabricated bedside patient units (PBPU).
H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
J. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
K. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and healthcare gases, vacuum alarms, gas piping and equipment
L. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Control wiring.
M. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
N. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A13.1-2007 (R2013)..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
B16.15-2013..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
B16.22-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.50-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
B40.100-2013..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME Boiler and Pressure Code -

BPVC Section IX-2015 ..... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

6000 Series-2012 ..... Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B43-2014..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B687-1999 (2011) ..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B819-2000 (R2011)..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

D1785-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1 ..... Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.2/B2.2M-2010 ..... Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

P-9-2008 ..... The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen, and Helium

G. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-72-2010a ..... Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends For General Service

SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006). Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014 ..... National Electrical Code

99-2015 ..... Health Care Facilities Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.
2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
3. Piping.
4. Valves.
5. Inlet and outlet cocks
6. Valve cabinets.
7. Gages.
8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.
9. Ceiling services.
10. Alarm controls and panels.
11. Vacuum switches.
12. Vacuum bottle brackets.
13. Vacuum pump systems (Provide certified pump test data at startup):
    a. Pumps: Manufacturer and model.
    b. Pump performance curves.
    c. Pump operating speed (RPM).
    d. Capacity: Free air exhaust from 65 and 80 kPa (19 and 24 inches Hg) gage vacuum (L/s) (SCFM).
    e. Capacity: Expanded air capacity at 65 and 80 kPa (19 and 24 inches Hg) gage vacuum (L/s) (SCFM).
    f. Type of bearing in pump.

g. Type of lubrication.
h. Type and adjustment of drive.
i. Electric motors: Manufacturer, frame and type.
j. Speed of motors (RPM).
k. Current characteristics and horsepower of motors.
l. Receiver capacity and rating.
m. Silencers: Manufacturer, type and model.

D. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

E. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to COR.

F. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which shall be included in the scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.10 “Qualification of Installers”

and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE Standard Series 6000. The Contractor shall, on company letterhead, furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms are to be UL listed as assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum and WAGD controls are to be wired in accordance with NEC.

B. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall provide documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by ASSE Standard Series 6000. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment installer shall perform the following coordination functions:
   1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
   2. Coordinate and field verify with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.
   3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls, ceiling and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
   4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System. Verifier to deliver a complete, operational, and tested medical gas installation ready for owner's use.

C. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names, phone numbers, and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.

D. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meets the standards set by ASSE Standard Series 6000. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a third party testing company independent of the installing and general contractor.

E. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.

F. The testing agency's detailed procedure shall be followed in the testing of this project and submitted to COR 10 working days prior to testing. In the testing agency's procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.

G. Installation and Startup: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the COR and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative at no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SUPPORT

A. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate a national factory direct service capability able to perform major overhauls. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide factory direct preventative maintenance contract. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide formal maintenance training courses. See paragraph "Demonstration and Training" for additional requirements for

training. Servicer shall be no more than 100 miles away, be capable of responding within 4 hours, and provide certified personnel to perform all work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner shall be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version latest edition provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. A single Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels, manifolds, medical air, instrument air, vacuum and WAGD sources.

2.2 PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with ASME B16.50. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.

C. Use only copper or stainless steel pipes for discharge from vacuum product (exhaust pipes).

D. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.

E. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

F. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

   1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
   2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
   3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.

4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.3 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use iron pipe size (IPS) chrome plated brass or stainless steel piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish (125 and 250 psig Classes).
   3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B687, chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: Unions shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
   5. Valves: Valves shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.
   1. 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) and less: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, Teflon seat seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.
   2. 75 mm or DN75 to 100 mm or DN100 (3 to 4 inches): Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, Teflon seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.
B. Check:
   1. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and less: Check valves shall be brass and bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with

Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into body, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG minimum working pressure.

2. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and greater: Check valves shall be iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1035 kPa (150 psig) WSP with flow direction arrow permanently cast into body.

C. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable Teflon seat seals, Teflon stem seal, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 100 kPa (29.5 inches Hg), blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut-off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type “K” copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE
Evacuation (Waste Gas)	White letters on violet background	VIOLET

2.5 VALVE CABINETS

A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gage). The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes

shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed to be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above finished floor.

B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording shall be approved by the COR or VA facility.

C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gage shall be inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown on the contract documents, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. Each cabinet shall serve no more than one smoke compartment.

2.6 GAGES

A. Vacuum Gages:

1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gages shall comply with ASME B40.100, vacuum gage type, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), gage listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gage range shall be 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gage cock shall be installed. Dual scale gages shall be installed for vacuum system.
2. For vacuum service upstream of main shut-off valve: A 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) diameter gage shall be provided with steel case, bourdon tube and brass movement,

dial range 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg). Dual scale gages shall be provided for vacuum system.

2.7 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:
   1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
   2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
   3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
   4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
   5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to structure and provide each with a capped stub length of 7 mm (1/4 inches) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8 inches outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch valve with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
   6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein.
   7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.
B. For Ceiling Hose Drops:
   1. Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
   2. Hose assemblies shall be furnished for all ceiling stations for the finished ceiling height as indicated on the contract drawings. Each hose shall be provided with a heavy chain type dual retractor for vacuum. Retractors made of stainless steel are prohibited. An extra 450 mm (18 inches) of hose length shall be provided for retractors.

3. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
4. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to structure and provide each with a capped stub length of 7 mm (1/4 inches) (10 mm (3/8 inches) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service for the installation. The installation shall be adjusted to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

2.8 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station Inlets:
   1. Station inlets shall be brass, stainless steel, or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
   2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
   3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Threaded DISS connector shall be per CGA standards
   4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
   5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to structure and provide each with a capped stub length of 7 mm (1/4 inch) 10 mm outside diameter (3/8 inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch valve with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
   6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein.
   7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.9 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

A. Station inlet rough in shall be flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.

B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, single thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.

C. Cover Plate for PBPU shall be one piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	**IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS**
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	White letters on violet background

2.10 CEILING SERVICES

A. Column accessories: Each utility column shall be equipped with flush type quick coupler vacuum service station inlets as specified under paragraph “Station Inlets”. The following inlets, mounted on the utility column shall be provided: three medical vacuum and one anesthesia evacuation.

B. Ceiling Mounted Station Inlets shall be equipped as specified under paragraph “Station Inlets”. The station inlets shall be flush mount on ceiling and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Male thread DISS connection shall be extended through ceiling plate.

1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing hoses, color coded for appropriate service shall be capable of, dropping to within 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling inlet, and lower end of hose having DISS connection quick. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
VACUUM	White
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	Violet

2. Rough-in shall be standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels Ceiling plate shall be die cast plate, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Identification plate shall be attached as specified in paragraph “Station Inlet Rough-In” to ceiling plate and attached adjacent to each inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: The hose retractor kits shall be chrome plated, spring loaded assembly. Hose clamps shall have stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20 inches) from fully extended position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.11 VACUUM SWITCHES

A. Vacuum switches shall be general purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover. The vacuum switch shall have an adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment. Vacuum switches shall activate when indicated by alarm requirements. One orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) shall be used for each sensor switch.

2.12 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly and anchored securely to structure. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.4. Brazing shall be performed only by

brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.10. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.5.

B. Contractor shall furnish 100 mm (4 inches) high concrete housekeeping pads. The contractor shall furnish inertia bases in lieu of housekeeping pads where the equipment installed is not factory isolated by the manufacturer. Anchor bolts shall be cast into bases

C. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

D. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly to prevent infiltration of any foreign matter.

E. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (**sawing is prohibited**) to measurements determined at place of installation. The tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used.

F. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the contract drawings or as defined in NFPA 99. **Piping shall not be supported by other piping.** Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. **Duct tape is prohibited as an isolation material.**

G. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.

H. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.

I. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.4.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.

J. Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with polytetrafluoroethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants are prohibited.

K. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.

L. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF per NFPA 99.

M. Ceiling column assembly shall be supported from heavy sub-mounting castings and furnished with the unit as part of rough in. Ceiling columns shall be anchored with 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling.

N. Two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits shall be provided from ceiling column assembly to the adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, and for connection to signal cabling network.

O. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

P. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

Q. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

R. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

S. A vacuum gage 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter shall be installed in line downstream of each valve located in a zone valve cabinet.

T. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.

U. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 6.1 m (20 feet) of linear run or once in each story (whichever

is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self-adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC.

V. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow.

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;
   1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE Standard Series 6000 and holding current medical gas endorsements.
   2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.4.5).
   3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).
   4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
   5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24 hours at a pressure 20 percent above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2. 6)
   6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)
   7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.

B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (2) to the COR, (1) to the general contractor, and (1) to the verifier (www.mgpho.org).

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a verifier acceptable to the engineer of record and VA who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company on company letterhead which contains at least the following:

1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of $1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of $1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance alone is not acceptable.
2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report.
3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.
4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.
5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on-site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.
6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was re calibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.

7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.10.
9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.
10. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
11. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.5.8 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
12. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
13. A listing of master alarms, their function and activation, including pressures for high and low alarms per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.2.
14. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
15. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.
16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.11 in the medical air after 24 hours of operation of the medical air source.
17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.

B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.

C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 99, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.

D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 mps (3.5 fpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as

described in CGA P-9. Retest until all tests pass at no additional time or cost to the Government.

E. Inlet flow test:
   1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   2. Needle valve vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 1.0 SCFM with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 10 kPa (3 inches Hg).
   3. Vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 85 Lpm (3.0 SCFM) with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15 inches Hg).
   4. Anesthesia evacuation inlets shall draw no less than 1 L/mm (1.0 SCFM) at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15 inches Hg).

3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING VACUUM SYSTEM

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. per NFPA 99. If problems are present, the COR would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/or maintenance.
B. Double shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.
C. Time for shutdown of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated at least 10 work days prior to shutdown with the COR and VA Medical Center.
D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination per NFPA 99.
E. Ensure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest

outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required NFPA 99 tests after connection.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for minimum four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 63 00

GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, carbon dioxide and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, nitrogen control panels, cylinder manifolds, air compressors, electric motors and starters, air dryers, filters, pressure regulators, dew point monitor, carbon monoxide monitor and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.

B. Oxygen System: Ready for connection to outside bulk supply tank, but not including tank.

C. Nitrous Oxide and Nitrogen Systems: Ready for connection to existing cylinders, but not including cylinders.

D. Supply Lines Outside of Building (including PVC protective pipe): As specified in this Section.

E. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.

F. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer of record and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification at no additional time or cost to the Government.

G. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
G. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Prefabricated bedside patient units (PBPU).
H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
J. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
K. SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Vacuum Piping and Equipment.
L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with BAS.
M. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Control wiring.
N. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
O. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A13.1-2007 (R2013)..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
B16.15-2013..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
B16.22-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.50-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
B40.100-2013..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section VIII-2015 ..... Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division I

BPVC Section IX-2015 ..... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

6000 Series-2012 ..... Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B43-2014..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B687-1999 (2011) ..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B819-2000 (R2011)..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

D1785-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011 ..... Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.2/B2.2M-2010 ..... Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-2013 ..... Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Containers for Medical Use

G-4.1-2009 ..... Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1-2008 ..... Commodity Specification for Nitrogen

P-9-2008 ..... The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen, and Helium

V-1-2013 ..... Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections

G. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-72-2010a ..... Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends For General Service

SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006). Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
99-2015 ..... Health Care Facilities Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. Piping.
   2. Valves.
   3. Inlet and outlet cocks
   4. Valve cabinets.
   5. Gages.
   6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
   7. Ceiling services.
   8. Alarm controls and panels.
   9. Pressure Switches.
   10. Nitrogen control panels.
   11. Manifolds.

D. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

E. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to COR.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99 and as specified.

B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000.

C. Equipment Supplier: Provide evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses where the product is installed.

D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

E. Provide the names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which shall be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.

G. Certification: Provide COR documentation 10 working days prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

H. “Hot taps” are prohibited for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are prohibited.

I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version latest edition provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage

the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with ASME B16.50. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.

C. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint in accordance with NFPA 99, paragraph 5.1.10.6.1.

D. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

E. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use iron pipe size (IPS) chrome plated brass or stainless steel piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish (125 and 250 psig Classes).
   3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B687, chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: Unions shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
   5. Valves: Valves shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:
   1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, Teflon seat seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.
   2. 75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 inches): Bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full port, three piece, double seal, Teflon seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.

B. Check:
   1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/brass body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG minimum working pressure.

2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 1035 kPa (150 psig) WSP.

C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable Teflon seat seals, Teflon stem seal, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 100 kPa (29 inches Hg), cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, and pressure tested. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type “K” copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	**IDENTIFICATION COLORS**	**MFG. STD. CLR.**
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background	BLUE
NITROGEN	White letters on black background	BLACK
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow background	YELLOW
CARBON DIOXIDE	Black or white letters on gray background	GRAY

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall

construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 1375 mm (4 feet 6 inches) above finished floor.

B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."

C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown on drawings, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.
   1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within 2 percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
   2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1 to 690 kPa (1 to 100 psig) for air service, and 1 to 2050 kPa (1 to 297 psig) for [insert special gas service .

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services except ceiling hose drops and nitrogen system: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-

interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

B. For Ceiling Hose Drops and Nitrogen Service: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjust to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

2.7 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet securely to outlet rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each outlet with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub

tubing for appropriate service. Adjustable to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial tests specified herein. Install outlet completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

A. Anchor flush mounted rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.
B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.
C. Cover Plate for PBPU: One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.
D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background and vice versa
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background
NITROGEN	White letters on black background
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow
CARBON DIOXIDE	White letters on gray background

2.9 CEILING SERVICES

A. Column Accessories:
   1. Equip each utility column with flush type quick coupler gas service station outlets, except nitrogen outlets shall be DISS, as specified under paragraph “Station Outlets”. Provide the following outlets, mounted on the utility column: two oxygen, one nitrous oxide, one nitrogen, one medical air, and one carbon dioxide, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Provide one 48 mm by 75 mm (1-7/8 inches by 3 inches) blank and face plate for future installation of mass spectrometer inlet tubing and wiring.
   3. Provide spacing to allow for future installation of up to three monitoring receptacles.
   4. Provide four single, NEMA 5-20R, hospital grade receptacles rated at 20 amps, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire; two grounding receptacles. Coordinate with Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
   5. Equip column with four I.V. hooks.
   6. Provide one 48 mm by 75 mm (1-7/8 inches x 3 inches) blank face plate for computer connection.

B. Articulating Utility Column:
   1. Pendent: Articulating arm and head constructed of lightweight aluminum alloy castings enclosed in high impact, flame retardant (UL 94 V-O) dress shrouds. Arm shall have a minimum of 508 mm (20 inch) vertical range of motion and a horizontal swing of 5.67 RAD (330 degrees), adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Head shall have a minimum rotation of 5.76 RAD (330 degrees) adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Minimum reach of the arm from ceiling pivot to head pivot is 889 mm (37 inches). The total reach of the pendant with head perpendicular to the arm axis is 1450 mm (57 inches). Vertical motion shall be achieved by 93 watts (1/8 hp) induction motor. Driven linear motion is by hand control contained in housing. Pneumatic driven unit shall consist of a pneumatic cylinder, duplex regulating valve, pressure gauge, filter, pressure relief valve, master control valve and lubricator/muffler. The entire vertical motor mechanism within unit shall be furnished and pre-installed. The weight capacity of head shelf shall be 79 kg (175 pounds) of weight mounted onto integral shelf or 57 kg (125 pounds) if the optional monitor mount is used. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with

internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.

2. Ceiling Support: Provide manufacturers standard anchoring device for pendant. Provide all required hardware to support pendent from the building structure.

C. Retractable Utility Column: Column: Upper section for rigid mounting at drop-ceiling level, and counter-balanced telescoping lower section capable of being extended and retracted minimum 450 mm (18 inches). Provide fail-proof stops to prevent the underside from extending lower than 1675 mm (5 feet 6 inches) above finished floor. Equip with combination handle and release lever to allow the lower telescoping section to be positively locked in any position from fully extended to fully retracted. Construct vertical sections with 1 mm (20 gage) stainless steel and bottom plate with 1.9 mm (14 gage) stainless steel. Welded seams shall be ground smooth for seamless appearance. Except for the escutcheon which may be extruded aluminum, exposed surfaces shall be NAAMM Number 4 satin finish stainless steel. Provide access panels to allow inspection of interior column fittings. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.

D. Ceiling Mounted Station Outlets: As specified under paragraph “Station Outlets”, flush mount on ceiling and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Extend male thread DISS connection through ceiling plate.

1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing, color coded for appropriate service, dropping to within 1375 mm (4 feet 6 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling outlet or inlet, and lower end of hose having DISS connection only for nitrogen service, and matching existing equipment for all other services. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	**HOSE COLOR**
OXYGEN	Green
NITROUS OXIDE	Blue
NITROGEN	Black
AIR	Yellow

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
CARBON DIOXIDE	Gray

2. Rough-in: Standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels; ceiling plates of die cast plate, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Attach identification plate, as specified in paragraph “Station Outlet Rough-In”, to ceiling plate adjacent to each outlet and inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: Chrome-plated, spring loaded assembly and hose clamps with stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20 inches) from fully extended position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.10 ALARMS

A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, including wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to BAS, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Alarm Functions:
   1. Oxygen, nitrous oxide, carbon dioxide and compressed air alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) or increases above 414 kPa (60 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
   2. Nitrogen alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 1310 kPa (190 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) or increases above 1517 kPa (220 psig), ±14 kPa (±2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
   3. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
   4. Vacuum alarms:
      a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.

b. Filter differential pressure/back pressure alarm: Functions when discharge oil filter differential rises to set level, or when back pressure is sensed; receives signal from pump control panel.
c. Laboratory vacuum pump malfunction.

5. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal (WAGD) low alarm: Functions when WAGD vacuum level or flow is below effective operating limits.

C. Alarm Panels:

1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternating current (AC) low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting special gas here, compressed air and vacuum services, as required.
2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion resistant. Size box to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50 percent of the number of provided alarm points.
3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
6. Controls:
   a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
   b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a

button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.

c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired

D. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the BAS without interrupting the closed circuit system. Constructed of 1.9 mm (14 gage) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full alarm capability at the BAS. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.

E. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility's Ethernet. Local alarm modules shall send information to the master alarm and the data can be downloaded thru the computer connected to the facility's Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sounds its alarm and saves the information in an event log. This event log shall be downloaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

2.12 NITROGEN CONTROL PANEL (NCP)

A. General: For nitrogen service, consisting of a line pressure control regulator, outlet line pressure gage, DISS service outlet, and supply valve, assembled and rigidly mounted in a roughing-in assembly, and provided with a metal cover plate. Panel shall be designed to deliver 10 L/s (20 SCFM) at 1538 kpa (223 psig). Unit may be recessed wall mounted or integral with the articulating arm or column with individual regulators for each outlet.

B. Manifold Assembly: Mounted to a steel support bracket, factory assembled and tested, ready for installation in the roughing-in assembly.

1. Supply valve, bronze bodied, double seal, full flow, ball type, designed for working pressure in excess of 1700 kPa (300) psig, with chrome plated brass ball which seals in both directions, requiring only a quarter turn of the knob from open to closed position.
2. Line pressure control regulator, self-relieving, diaphragm type, with high-flow precision adjustment and working pressure in excess of 1700 kPa (250 psig).
3. Line pressure gage, to monitor the gas outlet line pressure, calibrated from 0 to 2070 kPa (0 to 300 psig) in increments of 100 kPa (10 psig).
4. Nitrogen service outlet, DISS type as specified under paragraph “Station Outlets”, with a self-sealing dust plug, having a working pressure of 1700 kPa (250 psig) maximum.
5. Two 145 mm (5-3/4 inch) lengths of 10 mm (3/8 inch) outside diameter type "K" copper tubing for connection to gas service supply line and to remote outlet line.

C. Roughing-In Assembly: Designed for recessed installation, consisting of a prime painted steel fabricated back box with mounting flanges on all four sides, with provisions to securely anchor the back box to wall construction. Equip with a crossover "U" tube to facilitate testing of the nitrogen system prior to the manifold installation, and a plaster shield to prevent dust or other foreign matter from contaminating internal parts prior to final assembly.

D. Cover plate Assembly: Chromed cast metal or NAAMM Number 4 satin finished stainless steel panel with provisions for line pressure gage(s), nitrogen outlet, regulator and supply valve knobs, attaching directly to the roughing-in assembly by means of four Number 6 - 32 by 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) long mounting screws, with plaster adjustments up to 20 mm (3/4 inch).

2.13 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. For 690 kPa (100 psig) regulator, provide duplex in parallel, valve for maintenance shut-down without service interruption. For additional pressures, locate regulators remote from compressor near point of use, and provide with isolation valves and valve bypass.

1. For systems 5 L/s (10 SCFM) and below: Brass or bronze body and trim, reduced pressure range 170 to 850 kPa (25 to 123 psig) adjustable, spring type, diaphragm operated, relieving. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than 1.0 kPa (0.15 psig) for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with NFPA 99. Run buried oxygen piping in PVC protective pipe for entire length including enclosure of fittings and changes of direction.
B. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly to prevent infiltration of any foreign matter.
D. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is prohibited) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.
E. Spacing of hangers: NFPA 99.
F. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.
G. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with oil free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.
H. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.
I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
J. Provide two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.

K. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

M. Pipe compressor intake to a source of clean ambient air as indicated in NFPA 99.

N. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

O. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

P. Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.

Q. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Initial Tests: Blow down and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by NFPA 99 with documentation.

B. Laboratory and/or healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:

1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 99, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white

0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 liters per minute (3.5 SCFM). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg (0.0000035 ounces) of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph, “Maximum Allowable Variation”. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
   a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets shall deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 SCFM) with a pressure drop of no more than 34 kPa (5 psig), and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).
   c. Nitrogen outlets shall deliver 565 Lpm (20 SCFM) with a pressure drop of no more than 34 kPa (5 psig), and static pressure of 1448 kPa (210 psig).
   d. Needle valve air outlets shall deliver 1.5 SCFM with a pressure drop of no more than five psig, and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).
6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph “Maximum Allowable Variation”. Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	4 degrees C (40 degrees F) pressure dew point at 690 kPa (100 psig)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	500 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as	25 mg/L (ppm)

methane, air	
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:
   a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
   b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
   c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
      1) Medical air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	>=97% plus oxygen
Nitrous oxide	>=99% plus nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	>=99% plus nitrogen
Medical air	19.5% to 23.5% oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99% plus carbon dioxide

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (35 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MEDICAL GAS SYSTEM:

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. per NFPA 99. If problems are present, the COR would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/or maintenance prior to connecting to new system.
B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.
C. Time for shutdown of the existing laboratory and healthcare system shall be coordinated at least 10 work days prior to shutdown with the COR and VA Medical Center.
D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.
E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination per NFPA 99.
F. Ensure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required NFPA 99 tests after connection.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for minimum four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 66 00

CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for chemical waste systems, including piping, neutralization equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

J. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007..... Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

A112.3.1-2007..... Stainless Steel Drainage Systems for Sanitary DWV, Storm, and Vacuum Applications, Above and Below Ground

B1.20.1-2013..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

B16.11-2011..... Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009..... Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2013..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A74-2013a..... Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A183-2003 (R2009)..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A312/A312M-2013b..... Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe

A518/A518M-1999 (R2012).. Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings

A666-2010..... Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

A733-2013..... Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

A861-2004 (R2013)..... Standard Specification for High-Silicon Iron Pipe and Fittings

C564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

C1036-2011e1..... Standard Specification for Flat Glass

C1053-2000 (R2010)..... Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications

D2321-2011 ..... Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2447-03 ..... Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter

D2564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2665-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010)..... Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D3222-2005 (R2010)..... Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials

D4101-2011 ..... Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

E84-2013a..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F402-2005 (R2012) ..... Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

F493-2004..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

F1412-2009..... Standard Specification for Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings for Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems

F1673-2010..... Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems

F2618-2009..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings for Chemical Waste Drainage Systems

D. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006 ..... Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook, 12th Printing

301-2012..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012..... Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012..... International Plumbing Code

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-2008..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

723-2008..... Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 66 00, CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. Chemical resistant waste and vent piping
   2. Cleanouts
   3. Floor drains
   4. Waterproofing

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

E. Seismic-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints of aboveground piping, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments, construction revisions and any equipment substitutions.

B. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version latest version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

C. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICAL RESISTANT WASTE AND VENT PIPING

A. The material shall include connecting fittings in stacks or mains.

B. The chemical resistant waste and vent piping shall be high silicon iron pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASTM A518/A518M. The cast iron pipe shall be close grained, bell-and-spigot or beaded-end straight barrel, extra heavy, acid-resistant soil pipe conforming to ASTM A861 containing not less than 14.5 percent silicon content.

   1. The joints shall be mechanical joint type constructed of AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel with chloroprene resilient member supporting a TFE liner ensuring that the liner is the only material wetted by waste stream. Tighten all nuts to a minimum of 9 foot-pounds.

2. The joints shall be bell and Spigot Joint type joint using acid resistant packing and lead calking materials.

C. The chemical resistant waste and vent pipe material shall be BSG pipe Class BSG-1 with drainage pattern fittings tempered and annealed conforming to ASTM C1036, coupling per AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel lined with Buna-N resilient member supporting a TFE liner, ensuring that the liner is the only material wetted by waste stream.

D. The chemical resistant waste and vent pipe material shall be extruded polypropylene plastic pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASTM F1412 and tested in accordance with applicable provisions of ASTM D2447. The polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 and made from a PP black olefin resin with a fire retardant additive complying with ASTM D4101 with mechanical joints for sizes under 3 inches (DN75) and fusion and mechanical joints for sizes 3 inches (DN75) and over.

1. Exception: Pipe and fittings made from PP resin without fire-retardant additive may be used for underground installation. Comply with applicable provisions of ASME B16.12 for material dimensions and configurations.

E. The chemical resistant waste and vent pipe material shall be PVDF pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASTM F1673. The PVDF pipe and fittings shall be schedule with mechanical joints for sizes under 75 mm (3 inches) and fusion and mechanical joints for sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and over. Mechanical joints shall be used at all traps and trap arms.

1. Exception: Underground piping joints shall be fusion weld.

F. Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) pipe shall be manufactured from CPVC Type IV, ASTM Cell Classification 23447 and in strict accordance to the requirements of ASTM F2618 for physical dimensions and tolerances and certified by NSF International for corrosive waste end use (NSF-cw). Joining method for pipe and fittings shall be solvent cement welding. Solvent cement shall be a solvent cement specially formulated for resistance to corrosive chemicals and manufactured in accordance with ASTM F 493. This pipe shall have a flame spread rating of < 25 and a smoke development rating of < 50 when tested for surface burning characteristics in accordance with ASTM E84 and UL 723 or equivalent.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Plastic dilution traps shall be corrosion resistant polypropylene with removable base and mechanical joint connections. The dilution tanks shall have a 3.8 liter (one gallon) capacity with a clear base unless color base is indicated. The dilution tank shall have two 40 mm or DN40 (NPS 1-1/2) top inlets and one 40 mm or DN40 (NPS 1-1/2) side outlet.

B. High silicon iron dilution traps shall have 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2) as required for fixture and waste with mechanical joints, and conforming to ASTM A861.

C. Glass drain line interceptor drum traps shall have 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2) as required for fixture and waste and conforming to ASTM C1053.

D. Corrosion resistant P-trap or drum trap shall have 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2) as required for fixture and waste and conform to ASTM A861 for high silicon iron pipe with hubless joints, ASTM D4101 for polypropylene pipe with mechanical joints, ASTM D3222 for PVDF pipe with mechanical joints, and ASTM C1053 for glass pipe with coupling connections.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches); not less than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts for chemical waste drain pipe shall be of same material as the pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged chemical waste drain.

B. Floor cleanouts shall have cast iron body and frame with square adjustable scoriated secured nickel bronze top. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, a clamping collar shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures

installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. The vertical cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover shall be furnished with a minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed roughing work, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Type L: Flushing Rim Drain. Heavy cast iron body, double drainage pattern with flushing rim and clamping device. Solid bronze gasketed grate approximately 275 mm (11 inches) in diameter, with 50 mm (2 inch) length of 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass pipe brazed or threaded into the center of the solid grate, pipe shall be threaded and provide brass cap with inter gasket (neoprene) to provide a gas tight installation. Attach deep seal P-trap to drain. Body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections:
   1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.

B. Type T: Funnel Type Chemical Resistant Floor Drain and "P" Trap: Double drainage pattern with integral seepage pan for embedding in floor and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. Floor drain shall be polypropylene, flame retardant, Schedule 40 or 80. Provide outlet of floor drain suitable for properly jointing perforated or slotted floor level grate and funnel extension. Cut out grate below funnel. Minimum dimensions as follows:
   1. Height of funnel - 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
   2. Diameter of lower portion of funnel - 50 mm (2 inches).
   3. Diameter of top portion of funnel - 100 mm (4 inches).

C. Type X: Chemical resistant floor drain and p-trap. Double drainage pattern with integral seepage pan for embedding in floor and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. Floor drain shall be polypropylene, flame retardant, Schedule 40 or 80. Provide outlet of floor drain suitable for properly joining with chemical resistant pipe material.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code and these specifications.
B. Branch piping for chemical waste piping system shall be installed and connected to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
C. Piping shall be installed for reagent racks. The piping shall be arranged neatly and located as required by the equipment.
D. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
E. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
F. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
G. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
H. The piping shall be installed at the indicated slopes or according to the International Plumbing Code.
I. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
J. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
K. Changes in direction for chemical waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow

more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

M. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings".

N. Aboveground CPVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM F2618. Underground CPVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

O. PVDF piping shall be installed according to ASTM F1673 and manufacturer's recommendations.

P. Silver recovery, aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665, and underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

Q. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

R. Chemical-resistant vent pipe shall be independently vented through the roof.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.

2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

C. All chemical waste piping shall be joined with specialty fittings in accordance with referenced standards and manufacturer's recommendations for the applications used.

D. Install panel in location indicated.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Vinyl coated hangers shall be installed for glass piping. The maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters shall be:

1. For 25 mm or DN25 to 32 mm DN32 (NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4), the maximum spacing shall be 1.22 meters (48 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. For 40 mm or DN40 and 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2), the maximum spacing shall be 1.83 meters (72 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
3. For 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch), the maximum spacing shall be 1.83 meters (72 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
4. For 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inch), the maximum spacing shall be 1.83 meters (72 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 meters (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, and Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
   1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
   2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
   3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
   4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
   5. Hanger Rods shall below carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
   6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
   7. Rollers shall be Cast iron.
   8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

G. Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:
   1. Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a firestop system that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the firestopping materials.
   2. At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Chemical waste and vent piping shall conform to the following:
   1. Where waste lines from fixtures are shown on plans to be chemical resistant, vents from those fixtures shall also be chemical resistant.
   2. Storage and installation for PVDF or CPVC chemical resistant pipe shall comply with ASTM D2665.

3. Glass Pipe installation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Glass pipe pitch shall be 1 : 50 (1/4 inch per foot), minimum.
4. Silver recovery pipe pitch shall be 1 : 200 (0.5 percent), minimum.
5. Mechanically Joined Polypropylene Pipe requires a pre-grooved pipe or cutting of a groove in each pipe section using a rotation cutting tool. Polypropylene chemical resistant pipe pitch shall be 6 mm minimum (1/4 inch per foot) minimum. Mechanically joined pipe shall not be installed below grade.
6. Plastic chemical waste pipe shall not be installed within 23 m (75 feet) of hot water appliances (autoclaves, dishwashers, sterilizers) and similar equipment.
7. High silicon content cast iron pipe with bell and spigot joints and heat fusion plastic pipe may be used below grade under building.
8. Stainless steel, mechanical joints shall not be installed below grade.
9. Stainless Steel Piping system shall be Joined and supported per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 TESTS

A. The chemical resistant pipe system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
B. Tests for Chemical Resistant Waste, vent, and Silver Recovery Systems shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted as directed.
   1. Entire system is tested using a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
   2. Entire system is tested using an air pressure test of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and column gage shall be used for the test.

3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (two ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TESTING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for minimum four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. RE: Resident Engineer
4. COTR: Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

C Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING,

E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING

G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

I. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

J. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

L. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

O. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS AND CABLES.

P. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
   1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
   2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:
   1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
   2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
   3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local

codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.

4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

F. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.

4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
   2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
   3. Equipment and materials identification.
   4. Fire-stopping materials.
   5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
   2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
   430-2009 ..... Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
   B31.1-2007..... Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):

IP-20-2007 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2009 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-22-2007 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-96 ..... Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007 ..... Power Boilers

Section IX-2007 ..... Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007 ..... Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2007) ..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10 ..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c ..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP 69-2003 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

SP 127-2001 ..... Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009 ..... Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06 ..... Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-09 ..... National Fuel Gas Code

70-08 ..... National Electrical Code

85-07 ..... Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09 ..... Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:
   1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
   2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
   3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
   4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
   1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
   2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
   3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
   4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
   5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

C. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.

D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.

E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

F. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might

be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
   1. Suitable for variable torque load.
   2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

G. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or

15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

I. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

J. Supports for Piping Systems:
   1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
   2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
      a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
      b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
      c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
      d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
      e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
      f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
      g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
      h. Copper Tube:
         1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
         2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
         3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

K. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

L. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.

2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows,

doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer.

Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

M. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible,

encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of the ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

N. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
   2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
    1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
    2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:
   1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
   2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
   3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
G. Floor Supports:
   1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
   2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
   3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
   4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to

painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.

2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12

GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
E. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS.
F. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
C. Manuals:
   1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
   1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..... Motors and Generators
   MG 2–2001 Rev. 1 2007 ..... Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-2008 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   112-04 ..... Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
   90.1-2007 ..... Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency

type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

1. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:
   a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
   b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
2. Three phase:
   a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
   c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
   d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
   e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

F. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.

3. Exceptions:
   a. Hermetically sealed motors.
   b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.

H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

I. Motor Enclosures:
   1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
   2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
      a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
      b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
      c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
   3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:
   1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
   2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
   3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:

a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated “inverter-duty” per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open~~,~~ drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as “premium efficiency” shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

D. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of all equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41

NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Noise Criteria:
   1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Corridors(Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Operating Rooms	40
Patient Rooms	35
Treatment Rooms	35
General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the fore-going noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:
1. Equipment:
   a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force as determined by the ASCE 7 Section 13 in accordance with seismic design specifications as shown on the general notes of the structural drawing set.
   b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force as determined by ASCE 7 Section 13 in accordance with seismic design specifications as shown on the general notes of the structural drawing set.
2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting

feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Vibration isolators:
   a. Floor mountings
   b. Hangers
   c. Snubbers
   d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.
3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
4. Acoustical enclosures.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2009 ..... Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09 ..... Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-07b..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

D2240-05(2010) ..... Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95 ..... Occupational Noise Exposure

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10 ..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):

001-2008 ..... Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

H. International Code Council (ICC):

2009 IBC ..... International Building Code.

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8 2010 ..... Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

B. Elastomeric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or

electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.

B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
   b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.

3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
4. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber / neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed ¼’ clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall

be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:
   1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
   2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
   3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
   4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
   5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
   6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES															
ABSORPTION	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL	B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:															
ALL	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS															

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP		---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:																
500 - 750 RPM		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
ROOF FANS															
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:															
5 HP & OVER	---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS															
UP TO 50 HP:															
UP TO 200 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,THR	0.8	---	H,THR	2.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Vibration and sound measurements.
   8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water and heating hot water.
   6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
   7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION:
E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.
F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
B. Qualifications:
   1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
   2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
   3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the

AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:
   1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
   2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be

at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent.
c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus l0 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.

3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
   1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
   2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
   3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
   4. Systems Readiness Report.
   5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
   6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
   2011 ..... HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control
C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
   2002 ..... AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
   7th Edition 2005 ..... Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
   2nd Edition 2006 ..... Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
   3rd Edition 2009 ..... Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): 3rd Edition 2002 ..... HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.
B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution

systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

D. Allow 14 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
   a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
   b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under al operating conditions).

c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.

5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include coils:

1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:
   a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
   b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
   c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
   d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

   Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

   e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
   a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
   b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
   c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.

3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Resident Engineer based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11

HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
   2. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
30. R: Pump recirculation.
31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
33. CW: Cold water.
34. SW: Soft water.
35. HW: Hot water.
36. CH: Chilled water supply.
37. CHR: Chilled water return.
38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.

39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Criteria:
   1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

      4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

      4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90..... Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87..... Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 ..... Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87..... Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05 ..... Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09 ..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08 ..... Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 ..... Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-08 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09 ..... Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04 ..... Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10 ..... Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006) ..... Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-09c..... Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-09b..... Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08..... Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-09..... Life Safety Code

251-06..... Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06..... Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723..... UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for

use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.1 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
   1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
   2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
   3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
   4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

K. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions

L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water

make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.

N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
   1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
   2. Plain board:
      a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
      b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
      c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
   3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct and afterfilter housing.
b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
c. Outside air intake ducts: no insulation required.
d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.
   b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
   c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
   d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

4. Concealed return air duct:
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
   1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
   2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
      a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
      b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
      c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
      d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
   3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
   1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:
1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
   a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
   b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
   c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
   d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
   e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
      1) Insulation in place before coating.
      2) After coating.

f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.

3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.

8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
   a. Chilled water pumps
   b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
   c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
   d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

H. Calcium Silicate:
   1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
		25 (1)			
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
refrigeration)					
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
	piping only)				

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning

Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the

event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
   1. Control valves.
   2. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
   1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:
   1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
   2. Terminal units' velocity sensors

E. Variable frequency drives. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings,	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
enclosures and panels.				
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Boiler interlock wiring	23	23	23	26
Boiler Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Refrigerant monitors	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Laboratory Environmental Controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fume hood controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Medical gas panels	23	23	26	26
Laboratory Air Valves	23	23	23 09 23	N/A
Computer Room A/C Unit field-mounted controls	23	23	16	26
Control system interface with CRU A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
CRU A/C unit controls interface	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
with control system				
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS	28	28	28	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU space-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Cooling Tower Vibration Switches	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower Level Control Devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower makeup water control devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

1. Upgrade the existing direct-digital control system's ECC to include all properties and services required by an ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet B-AWS Profile. The upgraded ECC shall continue to communicate with the existing direct-digital control system's devices. The upgraded ECC shall communicate directly with the new native-BACnet devices over the existing control system's communications network without the use of a gateway. Provide programming converting the existing non-BACnet devices, objects and services to ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-complaint BIBBs. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.

a. The performance requirement for the combined system: the combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

B. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

E. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

G. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

I. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
J. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS.
K. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
L. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
M. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc., whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:
   1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
   2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
   3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
   4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
   5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years' experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
   6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled

Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:
   1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
   2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:
   1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
   2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
   3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
   4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
   5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
   6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
   7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
   8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
   9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dew Point	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0ºC (±2.0ºF)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5ºC (±3ºF)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0–1 MPa (1–150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings

should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:
   1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
   2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
   3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
   h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
   1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the

performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at –40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10..... BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.18-01..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-08..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B88-09..... Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B88M-09..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

B280-08..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

D2737-03 ..... Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11 ..... Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electric Code

90A-09..... Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10 ..... Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances

294-10 ..... Access Control System Units

486A/486B-10 ..... Wire Connectors

555S-11..... Standard for Smoke Dampers

916-10 ..... Energy Management Equipment

1076-10 ..... Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General
   1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
   2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
   3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
      a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator’s terminal.
      b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
      c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
      d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
      e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
      f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
      g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:
1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.

B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork.

Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

D. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

E. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers
   1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
   2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
      a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
      b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances
   1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
      a. FFF and N are as above and
      b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
   2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
   3. Facility code assignments:
   4. 000-400 Building/facility number

5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a “B” followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.5 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) - Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.

3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
   1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
   3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
   4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
   5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
      a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
      b. generate an alarm notification.

6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
   1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
   2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
   3. Communication.
      a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each

building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.

b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.

4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at

the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.

5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
   a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
   b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
   c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down

HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
   1) Time, day.
   2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
   3) Time delays between successive commands.
   4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
   5) Allow operator intervention.

e. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

f. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message

shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

g. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.7 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

A. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
   1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
   2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
   3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
   4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
   5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

2.8 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
   1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.

a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
   1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
   a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
   b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
   c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
   1. 4-20 ma output signal.
   2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
   3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Flow switches:
   1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.

a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

E. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.9 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:
1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems and Section 27 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Stud 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.10 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.

a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.

b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.

c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
d. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.11 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: Maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.

6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
   b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:
   1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
   2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
   3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
   4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
   5. Flow characteristics:
      a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
      b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
      c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
   6. Maximum pressure drop:
      a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
      b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
      c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
   7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
   1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper

frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

   a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

3. See drawings for required control operation.

2.12 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Pneumatic Type:

1. Airflow measuring stations shall measure airflow by the pitot tube traverse method. Each unit shall consist of a network of static and total pressure sensors, factory positioned and connected in parallel, to produce an equalized velocity pressure. The measured velocity pressure converted to airflow (cfm) shall have accuracy within 2

percent of the full scale throughout the velocity range from 200 to 1,200 meter per minute (700 to 4,000 fpm).

2. Airflow measuring stations shall consist of 16-gauge sheet metal casing, an aluminum air velocity treatment and air straightening section with an open face area not less than 97 percent and a total and static pressure sensing manifold made of copper. Each station shall contain noncombustible sensors which shall be incapable of producing toxic gases or fumes in the event of elevated duct temperatures. All interconnecting tubing shall be internal to the unit with the exception of one total pressure and one static pressure meter connection.
3. Each air flow measuring station shall be installed to meet at least the manufacturer's minimum installation conditions and shall not amplify the sound level within the duct. The maximum resistance to airflow shall not exceed 0.3 times the velocity head for the duct stations and 0.6 times the velocity head for the fan stations. The unit shall be suitable for continuous operation up to a temperature of 120°C (250°F).
4. Differential pressure transducers shall measure and transmit pressure signals to the direct digital controller.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.

4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.

D. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

E. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ±10%. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.

3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:
1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
   b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics

system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.

c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.

d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.

6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.

7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.

8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:

a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.

d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.

e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.

f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.

h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.

i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:
   a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
   b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
   c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
   c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
   a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
   c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
   d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
   a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.

   b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.

2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation
1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the

performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.

g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
   a. Running each specified report.
   b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
   c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
   d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
   e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
   f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
   g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
   h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
   i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
   j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
   k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
   l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
   2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.
   3. Glycol-water piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
F. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PIPING: Pumps.
G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
   1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Pipe and equipment supports.
   2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
   3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
   4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
   5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
   6. Valves of all types.
   7. Strainers.
   8. Flexible connectors for water service.
   9. Pipe alignment guides.
   10. Expansion joints.
   11. Expansion compensators.
   12. All specified hydronic system components.
   13. Water flow measuring devices.
   14. Gages.
   15. Thermometers and test wells.
   16. Electric heat tracing systems.
   17. Seismic bracing details for piping.

C. Submit the welder’s qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
   1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
   2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
   3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006)..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-06..... Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

B16.23-02..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage fittings

B40.100-05..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):

70-2-2006..... Control Valve Seat Leakage

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-98..... Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and 300

B16.4-2006..... Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)

B16.5-2003..... Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-07..... Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-05..... Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.18-01..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-01..... Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

B16.24-06..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.39-06..... Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions

B16.42-06..... Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B31.1-08..... Power Piping

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004) ..... Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-07 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-08 .....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service

A234/A234M-07 .....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A307-07.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-08 .....Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-08 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177-04 .....Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533-07.....Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D3350-08.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

C591-08.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound

D1785-06.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride0 (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241-05.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

F439-06 .....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-02.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

F477-08 .....Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-08 ..... Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

C203-02 ..... Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied

G. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1-02..... Standard Welding Procedure Specification

H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

CDA A4015-06 ..... Copper Tube Handbook

I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EMJA-2003 ..... Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association Standards, Ninth Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02a ..... Butterfly Valves

SP-70-06 ..... Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-05 ..... Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-08 ..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02 ..... Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-96 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00 ..... Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (NSF/ANSI):
   14-06 ..... Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
   50-2009a ..... Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and other Recreational Water Facilities – Evaluation criteria for materials, components, products, equipment and systems for use at recreational water facilities
   61-2008 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Condenser Water, Heating Hot Water, and Glycol-Water, and Vent Piping:
   1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
   2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
   1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
   2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.
D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F441.
E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
   1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
   2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
   3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
   4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
   5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
   1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
      a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
         1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
      b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
   1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.

2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:
   1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
   2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.
B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.
C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
E. Contractor’s option: On pipe sizes 2” and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
D. Shut-Off Valves
   1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2” and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
   2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2” and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
      a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
      b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
      c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
         1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
3) Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
   a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
   b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves
1. Globe Valves
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
2. Angle Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves
1. Swing Check Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
   b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
   a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
   b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
   1. Ball or Globe style valve.
   2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
   3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
   1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
   2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
   3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
   4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

2.9 STRAINERS

A. Y Type.
   1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-

built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
   1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
   2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
   3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
   4. Welded ends.
   5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
   6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
   7. Integral external cover.

D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
   1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
   2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
   3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
   4. Welded ends.
   5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
   6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
   7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

E. Expansion Compensators:
   1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
   2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
   3. Threaded ends.
   4. External shroud.
   5. Conform to standards of EJMA.

F. Expansion Joint (Contractor’s Option): 2415 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).

G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction,

design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

J. Flexible Expansion Loops

1. Manufacturers: Metraflex or equal.
2. Flexible expansion loops shall be Metraflex Metraloop consisting of 2 flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90° elbows, and a 180° return, with factory supplied, center support nut located at bottom of 180° return and drain/air release plug.
3. Flexible loops shall impart no thrust loads to system support anchors or building structure.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, material of construction, end fitting type and pressure ratings shall be consistent with pipe material, pipe connection fittings and pressure rating.
5. Hose and braid material shall be 316L.

2.11 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.12 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.

C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.13 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra-long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, ——100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.14 THERMOMETERS

A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.

D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale ranges:

1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 – 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

   1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
   2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals.
   1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Resident Engineer.
   2. Cleaning: Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like

deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
   1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
   2. Exhaust duct with HEPA filters for Negative Pressure Isolation Room.

B. Definitions:
   1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
   3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

F. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

G. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

H. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

I. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

J. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

K. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.

4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
11 SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05 ..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-09..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-09a..... Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-05e1 ..... Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-09a..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08..... Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2nd Edition – 2005 ..... HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

1st Edition - 1985 ..... HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition – 2003 ..... Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08..... Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06 ..... Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06 ..... Standard for Smoke Dampers

1.6 WELDING REQUIREMENTS

A. The following requirements cover arc and braze welding of nonstructural sheet metal ductwork for HVAC, architectural metal and other FDA process applications where pressures do not exceed 120” WG (positive or negative). These requirements also apply to welding of structural members whose sole purpose is stiffening, supporting, or reinforcing of sheet metal material, as well as attachment of brackets or other accessories/components required to provide complete systems.

B. Procedure and Qualification:

1. Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) shall be prepared by installing contractor and/or fabricator prior to execution of related work. Qualification of welding procedure shall meet or exceed requirements of the latest revision of American Welding Society, Sheet Metal Welding Code ANSI/AWS D9.1.

2. Provide certification of satisfactory performance testing for all welders and welding operators, which provide welding services on Project.

3. Establish and provide written quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures to ensure compliance with specification requirements. Clearly identify appropriate steps for safe welding procedures (review Appendix J of D9.1)

including additional safety material, screens, eye, personnel and clothing protection, fire suppression equipment, and fume extraction equipment needed adjacent to welding work area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

0 to 50 mm (2 inch)

> 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D. Operating Room/Cystoscopy Room Supply Air: All supply air ductwork on the downstream side of the terminal final HEPA filter serving an operating room or cystoscopy room shall be fabricated from welded stainless steel, including all components of the air distribution system up to and including the supply air outlet.

E. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.): Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.
   1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
   2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.

F. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
   1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
   2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
   3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
      a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
      b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.

G. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

H. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

I. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
   1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
   2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
   3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
   4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
   1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
   2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:
   1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
   2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
   3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50

mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.6 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

A. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.9 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp

per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:
   1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
   2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
   3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
   4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.
C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard l-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

K. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26l, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).

D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:

   l. Testing and Rating: AMCA 2l0.

   2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

F. Performance Criteria:

   I. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.

   2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

      a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

      b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

   1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

   2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

   I. Fan sections, motors and drives.

   2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.

      a. Industrial fans.

      b. Utility fans and vent sets.

3. Prefabricated roof curbs.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Roof curbs.

F. Belt guards.

G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-86 ..... Standards Handbook

2I0-06 ..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

26I-09 ..... Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-08 ..... Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-07a..... Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-08 ..... Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-08 ..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

G152-06 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

G153-04 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08..... Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07..... Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005..... Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

A. Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.

B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:

   I. DWDI fans: Arrangement 3.

   2. SWSI fans: Arrangement I, 3, 9 or I0.

C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.

   I. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.

   2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.

   3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.

4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a Bl0 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for controller/motor combination requirements.

D. Industrial Fans: Use where scheduled or in lieu of centrifugal fans for low volume high static service. Construction specifications paragraphs A and C for centrifugal fans shall apply. Provide material handling flat blade type fan wheel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00

AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
2. Air flow control valves.

C. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

880-08 ..... Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98 incorporated into standard posted 15th December 2002

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08 ..... Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C 665-06 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

A. In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Coils:

1. Surgical Suite AHU: Provide copper fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils serving surgical suite.
2. Water Heating Coils:
   a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
   b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
   c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
   d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
   e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
   f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).

g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.

B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.
B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM) with the exception of operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 1,250 Liters/second (3,000 CFM).
C. Sound Power Levels: Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Equipment schedule (…) shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.
D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTMC 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.
2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet. Octopus connectors and flexible connectors are not permitted in the Surgical Suite.

E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
   1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).

F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
   1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.

G. Provide static pressure tubes.

H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

2.3 RETURN AIR TERMINAL DEVICES (VALVES)

A. Units shall be suitable for 24 V electric control system. Control Contractor shall be responsible for wiring from control panels to each terminal unit. Units shall be similar to Titus Model ECV.

B. Units shall be capable of modulating to full closed position with maximum leakage of 1%.

C. Unit casing shall be minimum 22 ga galvanized steel unless otherwise specified.

D. Casing leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm for inlet sizes 8 and smaller and 5 cfm for inlet sizes 9 and larger at 1.5” WG differential static pressure.

E. Damper shall be heavy gauge steel. Shaft shall be steel with bronze iolite self-lubricating bearings. Damper shall incorporate mechanical stop to prevent overstroking and synthetic seal to limit close-off leakage to 4 cfm at 1.5” WG differential pressure.

F. Unit shall incorporate multi-point, center averaging velocity sensor. Sensor shall provide signal measurable by controller at inlet velocities of 500 fpm. Sensor shall provide control signal accuracy of ±5%, with the same size inlet duct at any inlet condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.

B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Roof Curbs

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

C. Operating Room Modular Diffuser System (ORMDS):

1. The operating room air supply array shall be a single large diffuser system of modular construction consisting of a continuous ceiling grid with anti-microbial powder coated air frame HEPA filter grid channel, integrated LED lighting system, integrated boom mounts, guillotine style (room side adjustable) dampers and laminar air diffuser. The ceiling grid is required to be able to completely seal off the interstitial space from the room. The diffuser system shall also include a steel air delivery duct that is an integral part of the ceiling grid. The steel duct is required to pressurize the system for distribution through each individual supply air opening in the ceiling. The steel duct shall have an anti-microbial powder coating to ensure all exterior and interior surfaces are protected. The system shall also be capable of accepting operating room boom loads directly as part of an engineered and structurally stamped architectural system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

E. ORMDS is a packaged system with integral LED flush lighting, and integral structural support that has the capability of accepting operating room equipment boom, surgical light/monitor and imaging equipment loads directly. The system will be installed by the contractor in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions as outlined in the manufacturer’s installation manual. Supplier of this modular diffuser system shall be responsible for all costs associated with the engineering, manufacturing, and project

coordination of lights, structural boom and equipment supports (whether integral or not) included within the boundary of this modular system. These costs shall include the supply of the air delivery system, lighting system, and structural support system as identified above along with the layout and engineering for all electrical wiring, piping, mechanical and support structures within the system. These costs also include a set of fully executed and stamped structural engineering calculations on the entire modular system, including all components mentioned above, for the state in which this project will be installed. The structural calculation package shall be delivered to the project team after a “For Record” approval of submittal documents has been signed and returned by an authorized administrator of the project team.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
C. Operating Room Modular Diffuser System Owner’s Factory Inspection:
   1. The owner or owner’s representative shall maintain the right to tour the operating room diffuser system at manufacturer’s plants any time that fabrication is being performed on components intended for this project.
   2. The owner may exercise the option, giving 24-hour advance notice minimum, to tour the plant and inspect for component assembly, painting, cleaning, or packaging to ensure that quality control is being maintained.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
   2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. The ORMDS submittal shall be by the manufacturer.
   1. Required with the Bid: Detailed information on structural, mechanical, electrical, and other services necessary to evaluate installation requirements.
   2. Required after execution of Contract: Shop drawings shall be submitted within two weeks of purchase order acceptance, and they shall include: complete specifications, descriptive drawings, catalog cuts, and descriptive literature on all components used in the diffuser system, with make, model, dimensions, capacity, weight, and electrical schematics.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
   1062 GRD-84 ..... Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
   ASCE7-05 ..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   A167-99 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
   B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   90A-09..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   181-08..... UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:
   1. Steel or aluminum except that all supply air outlets installed in operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms (see Article 2.3C.3) shall be stainless steel. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers

located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.

2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:
1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
   a. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
   a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
   b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
   c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
3. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.

2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.

2.2 ORMDS DIFFUSER GRID SYSTEM

A. The grid system shall utilize a powder-coated, LED lighted grid and bottom-load flush powder-coated steel HEPA filtered air frame. HEPA filters, diffusers, guillotine style balancing dampers and blank pans shall be capable of being loaded from the bottom of the system directly into the grid opening. All lighting components shall be accessible from the room side. The system shall incorporate a stainless steel, hinged damper/diffuser assembly capable of being independently opened for cleaning as well as access for HEPA filter installation. The damper/diffuser shall be room side adjustable. The damper/diffuser assembly shall be located downstream of the HEPA filter and flush with the ceiling to insure easy balancing of the system with all components installed. The damper/diffuser assembly shall incorporate an Allen Key guide for easy access to the guillotine style damper adjustment mechanism. Systems that utilize balancing dampers located upstream of the HEPA are not permitted. Systems that utilize balancing dampers that are not room side adjustable are not permitted.

B. Grid members shall be welded together into modules. Grid shall be caulked with an appropriate sealant as necessary. The ceiling support grid shall be structurally constructed so as to remain dimensionally stable.

C. The lighted grid system shall have integrated LED lighting within the grid channel. The lighted grid shall be integrated into the diffuser grid system such that the finished elevation of the lighted grid lines up within 1/8” in elevation to the bottom of the HEPA filtered air frame. Light fixtures, such as teardrop lights, are not permitted. Light fixtures that block the airflow within the supply air, such as recessed light troffers, are not permitted.

   1. The complete lighting system consisting of LED assemblies, drivers, wireway, lenses, and wiring shall be an integral part of the lighted grid. The LED lighted grid shall be UL listed and so marked.
   2. The drivers shall be housed within the grid channel and accessible from the room side. Drivers shall be UL listed and so marked.

3. Wiring within the grid for the lighting circuit shall be contained within and protected by the grid system. The system shall have the ability to handle normal and emergency wiring circuits. The system shall have the ability to handle high and low voltage wiring circuits. The light lens shall sit flush with the bottom of the air frame grid channel. Light lens covers shall be clear acrylic or polycarbonate ribbed diffusers that snap flush to the grid channel without external fasteners.

D. The HEPA filtered air frame system shall incorporate air passages on all sides to jet air underneath the lighted grid so as to wash the area below the lights of particles. The system shall provide laminar flow 4 inches below the grid surface. The top duct, steel structures, lighted grid and air frame channels shall be protected with an anti-microbial powder-coat finish. All hardware shall be stainless steel.

E. The installing contractor shall furnish and install the all thread rod up to and including the connection components at the building structure.

F. The lighted grid system shall be capable of attaching clips for hanging patient lifts, equipment supports, and other components.

G. All surfaces that are scratched shall be painted and touched up by the contractor after installation. Paint color to match all surfaces or as approved by the engineer or owner.

H. Filler Blank Panels: Solid filler panels shall be constructed of powder coated steel or aluminum with welded corners, an upward facing trough and designed to affect an airtight seal in the channel grid. The finish of the panel shall match the ceiling grid finish.

I. Care should be used in selection of materials that are resistant to cleaning agents used by the owner.

2.3 ORMDS AIR SUPPLY INTEGRATED CEILING GRID

A. Provide an air delivery duct attached to the ceiling grid as an integral part of the ceiling grid diffuser system. Modules shall be supplied completely pre-assembled with the lighting grid, HEPA filtered air frame and duct as one piece.

B. The ceiling grid module shall be capable of being suspended from the building structure based on the coordination between the structural engineer of record and the modular diffuser system manufacturer’s structural stamped package. The structural engineer of record shall be responsible for designing the structural connections and related steel infrastructure to support the ceiling system from the building.

C. Modules will be welded or rivet style construction using steel roof panels welded to HSS framing or steel side panels. System shall be sized so as to meet structural load requirements. Holes will be provided at the perimeter of the module roof for suspension. The entire ceiling grid module shall be coated with an anti-microbial baked on powder coating.
D. Units shall be manufactured to dimensional tolerance of +/- 1/8" on width and length and diagonal dimensions or squareness of +/-1/8".
E. Provide pre-drilled bolt holes in the sides of modules for field connection of one module to another where applicable.
F. The modules shall be capable of accepting operating room boom loads directly as part of an engineered and structurally stamped system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.
C. ORMDS INSTALLATION:
   1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation manual. The installing contractor shall be responsible for the complete installation of the operating room ceiling system. All repairs and re-testing cost of the repairs and other related tests that would have to be repeated as a result of repairs done to the system shall be the installing contractor’s responsibility.
   2. It is the intent that the modules be installed to line and true level, symmetrical to rooms and spaces, and with due regard to appearance and structural stability. The ceiling shall be level throughout within 1/8 inch.

3. All suspended ceiling system work shall be done in accordance with the procedures endorsed by the Ceiling and Interior Systems Contractor's Association (CISCA), except where specified otherwise.
4. Lay out modules as shown on shop drawings. Coordinate with mechanical and electrical equipment in framing and cutting around ceiling penetrations.
5. Hang level as shown on the drawings in accordance with ASTM C636 and the manufacturer's current printed instructions for the type of installation used.
6. Modules shall be supported per structural specifications. Modules are butted side to side and end to end and bolted together. A sealant is required at all joints. All field assembly and materials are by contractor unless noted.
7. Install hanging hardware at specified locations and per manufacturer's instructions.
8. Install seals per manufacturer's instructions.
9. Blank pans and associated hold-down clips are to be installed per manufacturer's instructions.
10. Lighting fixtures are to be installed per the ceiling plans. Wiring shall be installed by electrical contractor to meet all local codes.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

3.4 ORMDS MATERIAL PREPARATION, CLEANING, AND FINAL CLEANUP

A. The general cleanliness requirements shall be that all hardware exposed to the operating room interior or in the airstream, regardless of size or complexity, must be visibly free of oil, grease, particles, chips, fibers, dirt, etc., prior to installation in the operating room area.
B. The general cleaning sequence for the units shall be as follows: Visual inspection per above; vacuum removal of particles; solvent wipe cleaning; drying; visual inspection per above.

3.5 ORMDS CEILING CERTIFICATION

A. At the completion of the ceiling installation, with all components installed and wall system in place, an independent certifier under a separate contract shall conduct a series of tests to ensure that the operating room complies with owner's specifications.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00

HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.

C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:

1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Resident Engineer, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.

2. Government Option: The Government at its option may take one of the filters for each different type submitted and run an independent test to determine if the filter meets the requirements of this specification. When the filter meets the requirements, the Government will pay for the test. When the filter does not meet the specification requirements, the manufacturer will be required to pay for the test and replace the filters with filters that will perform as required by the specifications.
3. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service. Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter may be pulled out of service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.

B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.

D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Extended surface filters.
   2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
   3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
   4. HEPA filters.
   5. Magnehelic gages.

C. Air Filter performance reports.

D. Suppliers warranty.

E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

NQA-1-2008 ..... Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

900;Revision 15 July 2009.... Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the Resident Engineer.

B. The Resident Engineer will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 BAG FILTERS

A. Filter size, capacity, and efficiency shall be as scheduled. Filter efficiencies shall be minimum efficiencies tested in accordance with ASHRAE Test Standard 52.2.Make sure to indicate MERV rating on Filter Schedules.

B. Each filter bank shall consist of permanent corrosion resistant holding frame and replaceable factory assembled filter elements incorporating fine-fibered all-glass medium. Side access housing and holding frames are specified elsewhere in this section. Provide adapters if necessary for filters to fit housings.

C. Percentage open area on cartridge face available for air passage shall not be less than 90% of total face area. Filter cartridge elements to be constructed so that individual pleats are maintained in tapered form by flexible internal supports under rated air flow

conditions. At any point, sizes of upstream and downstream air passages are in exact proportion to volume of unfiltered and filtered air being handled at that point.

D. Filter cartridges to be capable of being loaded or unloaded from upstream side of filter bank or from side access housing.

E. Provide a set of 2" throwaway filters for each prefilter bank.

2.3 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.

B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.

C. HEPA Filters

HEPA Filters Table 2.2D				
Efficiency at 0.3 Micron	Application	Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	Rated CFM	Construction
99.97	Final Filter	1.35	1100	Galvanized Frame X-Body
99.97	Final Filter	1.00	2000	Aluminum Frame V-Bank

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)

A. Air filters shall be HEPA grade standard capacity air filters with waterproof micro glass fiber media, corrugated aluminum separators, urethane sealant, 16-gauge steel enclosing frame and fluid sealing gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials.

B. Construction: Filter media shall be one continuous pleating of microfine glass fiber media. Pleats shall be uniformly separated by corrugated aluminum separators incorporating a hemmed edge to prevent damage to the media. The media pack shall be potted into the enclosing frame with a fire-retardant urethane sealant. The enclosing frame shall be of 16-gauge steel, with a zinc aluminum alloy finish, and shall be bonded to the media pack to form a rugged and durable enclosure. The filter shall be assembled without the use of fasteners to ensure no frame penetrations. Overall dimensional

tolerance shall be correct within -1/8”, +0”, and square within 1/8”. A poured-in-place seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the enclosing frame to form a positive seal upon installation.

C. Performance: The filter shall have a tested efficiency of 99.97%when evaluated according to IEST Recommended Practice. Initial resistance to airflow shall not exceed 1.0” w.g. at rated capacity. Filter shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as UL 900. The filter shall be capable of withstanding 10” w.g. without failure of the media pack. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

HEPA Performance (Standard Capacity) Table 2.5A		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	1080 at 1.0” w.g.	153
24H by 12W by 12D	500 at 1.0” w.g.	33
Follow manufacturers’ recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.

2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage), three inch for HEPA) range, except for MERV 17 HEPA Final Filters, where the range shall be zero to 750 Pa (zero to three inch water gage) Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.

B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.

D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.6 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 73 00

INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.

B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of single or multiple plenum fans with direct-drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Seismic restraints for equipment: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

C. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

D. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13 / 23 22 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

F. Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

G. Return and exhaust fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

H. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining, and air leakage: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

I. Air filters and filters' efficiency: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

J. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

K. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

L. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
M. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
N. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
O. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
B. Air Handling Units Certification
   1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
   2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
      a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
      b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
D. Performance Criteria:
   1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
   2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
   3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
      a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
      b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
   4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4. SUBMITTALS:

A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, , and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, , flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc.).
2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. Provide fan curves showing cubic feet per minute, static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design cubic feet per minute.
5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.

D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.

E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.

1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

410-01 ..... Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils

430-09 ..... Central Station Air Handling Units

C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

210-07 ..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

170-2008 ..... Ventilation of Health Care Facilities

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM B117-07a ..... Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D1654-08..... Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D1735-08..... Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

ASTM D3359-08..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B-2003 ..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 90A ..... Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009

H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. Unit Base: Perimeter of unit base shall be constructed from ASTM A36 structural steel 'C' channel. Internal supports shall consist of structural rectangular tubing on minimum 24" centers. All fans and coils shall be supported on minimum ¼" thick structural tubular steel. The unit base shall be fully welded. Height and section of structural members shall take into account internal loading, unit height, length and width, and split sections so as to limit base deflection to 1/200 of span. Curb mounted units shall be provided with curb angle welded on inside of structural base.

1. Prior to welding, all structural 'C' channels shall be sandblasted to remove rust and mill scale. Wire brushing or chemical treatment is not acceptable.

2. Heavy removable lifting lugs shall be added to the perimeter channel along the longest length of the unit. Removable type lifting lugs shall be provided with welded attachments. Provide a minimum of 4 lugs per section to ensure proper rigging.

3. Unit floor shall be covered with 16 gauge 304 stainless steel sheets as standard. The floor shall be supported by stringers and structural members on maximum 24" centers. All seams shall be supported underneath by structural supports. Floor shall be attached to base structure by welding from underneath on maximum 6" centers. Floor seams shall overlap on stringer supports and be caulked to ensure water and air tightness.

4. Insulation under floor shall be sprayed urethane foam with a minimum thickness of 2.5" and a R value of 15 Hr-Ft^2-°F/BTU.

5. Entire structural steel base shall be primer painted with industrial grade epoxy primer for total thickness of 4 mils minimum. Base paint system shall meet 5,000 hour performance in accordance to ASTM B117 Salt Fog Test.

6. Fan isolator support assemblies shall be attached to base structural members with minimum 3/8" Grade 5 bolts. Welded fan isolator assembly to the floor skin is not acceptable.

7. Coil drain pans shall be supported by structural steel members under the floor.

B. Unit Housing: The unit casing panels shall be constructed of 16 gauge paintable galvanized steel, and shall utilize a standing seam modular panel type construction. The panels shall be attached to each other, to the roof, and to the floor using bolts so that all panels are removable. All seams shall be sealed with a high strength polyurethane sealant prior to assembling the panels. After assembly, exterior panel seams shall be filled with acrylic latex caulk for appearance. Bolting shall be zinc plated ¼-20 on maximum 8” centers. Sheet metal or ‘Tek’ fasteners are not acceptable for sealing pressure containing panels.

1. All sections shall include 22 gauge 304 stainless steel interior liners.

2. Insulation in sections lined with perforated sheets shall be faced with neoprene.

3. All floor openings shall have 1" minimum flange up around entire perimeter. All floor openings shall be covered with industrial grade bar grating.

4. Roof shall be sloped at ¼” per foot for all exterior units. Slope must be maintained after installation.

5. Access doors shall be provided full height (72”) where unit height permits, and shall be 24” wide where section length permits, otherwise minimum of 18” shall be used. Doors shall be 2” thick, double wall and insulated type. Exterior door panels shall be painted galvanized steel with minimum 2,000 hour performance paint in accordance to ASTM B117 Salt Fog Test; interior panels are bright galvanized G90 steel. Door insulation shall be injected urethane foam with a minimum R value of 13-Ft^2-°F/BTU. Door frames shall be heavy aluminum extrusion with one-piece, closed cell, replaceable santoprene gasket seal.

6. Door hinges shall be die-cast zinc with provision for adjustment without the use of shims or special tools. Door latches and handles are to be bolted to the unit and made with corrosion resistant materials. Bolts, nuts and shafts for door latches, handles and hinges shall be made of zinc plated steel. Door latch and pawl assembly shall be industrial quality and corrosion resistant with a handle on both the inside and outside of door. Latching mechanism shall be of conical roller design.

Latch and pawl assembly shall be bolted together without the use of set screws allowed.

7. All doors to fan sections shall be provided with latches which require a tool to open.

8. Viewing windows shall have double thermal pane wire reinforced safety glass.

C. Insulation: Wall and ceiling panels shall be insulated with 2”-1.5#/cu.ft. fiberglass insulation. Insulation under solid lining shall be unfaced; otherwise, insulation shall be faced with an acrylic or neoprene coating. Insulation shall be tested and rated per ASTM C 423 and NFPA-90a rated. Insulation shall have thermal conductivity K factor of .24 Btu/Hr/Sq Ft/Degree F @ 75°F mean and the following sound attenuation characteristics:

D. Paint Finish: Exterior wall and roof panels shall be coated with air dry acrylic polyurethane to a minimum dry thickness of 3 mils. Finish shall have no blistering or rusting on unscribed areas after 2,000 hours in accordance with ASTM B-117 Salt Fog Test.

Octave Bands	125	250	500	1K	2K	4K	NRC
Absorption	.15	.77	1.11	1.08	1.00	1.03	1.00

E. Fans:

1. Plenum Fan Assembly: Fan shall be SWSI arrangement 4 as indicated on the schedule. Shaft shall be sized not to exceed 75% of the first critical speed at the maximum speed for the fan class. Fan frame and base shall be constructed of welded structural steel angle, and painted with 3 mils of industrial grade water-based air dry enamel. Bearings shall be cast iron pillow block mounted self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum average life of 200,000 hours at the maximum horsepower and speed ratings for the fan class. Fan wheel and sheaves shall be keyed to the fan shaft. Each fan assembly, including sheaves and belts, shall be trim balanced at the factory in accordance with ANSI 204-96 to Balance Quality Grade G6.3. Fans shall be rated in accordance with AMCA

Standard 210 for air performance and AMCA 300 for sound. All fans shall carry the AMCA certification label.

2. Fan Assembly Isolation Base: Fan and motor shall be mounted on an integral fully welded structural steel base. Base shall be free floating at all four corners on spring type isolators with earthquake restraints rated for Seismic Zone 4 requirements. Isolator spring deflection shall be 2" minimum or as indicated on specifications.

3. Motors and Drive: Furnish premium-efficiency open drip proof, NEMA frame, ball bearing type motors. Motor horsepower shall be in accordance with the schedule and are minimum allowable. Minimum service factor shall be 1.15 and motors shall not be selected to operate in the service factor. The motor shall be mounted on an adjustable motor base with two adjusting bolts per side. The fan motors shall be factory wired to an external junction box with flexible conduit of adequate length so that it will not have any effect on the vibration isolation. Provide V-belt type, cast-iron sheaves, and reinforced rubber belts. The belts shall be selected for 150% of the motor nameplate horsepower. Drives shall be "Browning type QD" or equal.

F. Coil Sections:

1. Chilled water coils shall be of the plate fin extended surface type. Tubes shall be seamless copper with a 0.025" minimum wall thickness. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fin collars to provide a permanent mechanical bond. Coil return bends shall be minimum one material thickness thicker than the tubes. Return bends shall be brazed. Hairpin return bends shall not be acceptable.

2. The secondary surface shall be die formed of aluminum (copper fins are optional) with thickness as specified on the equipment schedule. Fin spacing shall not exceed 12 fins per inch. Headers shall be non-ferrous material, outside the airstream and provided with brazed male pipe connections. Drain and vent fittings shall be provided for complete coil drainage. All coil connections shall be extended to the exterior of the air handling unit.

3. All coils shall have counterflow construction with connections left or right hand as shown on the drawings. The use of internal restrictive devices to obtain turbulent flow will not be accepted.

4. Cooling coil casings shall be of minimum 16 gauge 304 stainless steel. All other coil casing shall be of 16 gauge galvanized steel. Tube sheets shall have extruded tube holes. All coil assemblies shall be tested under water at 300 psi and rated for 150 psi working pressure.

5. Main drain pans are recessed 16 gauge 304 stainless steel with a double sloped IAQ design to ensure complete condensate drainage. Drain pans are insulated with 2" of urethane foam with an R value of at least 11.5. The insulation is protected by a 20 gauge galvanized steel liner. Coils are to be installed above drain pan. Coils installed with coil casings in the main condensate drain pans are not acceptable.

6. Intermediate condensate pans are to be furnished on multiple coil units and single coils greater than 48" high. The pans shall be 16 gauge 304 stainless steel. Intermediate pans shall extend at least 6" in the direction of airflow and drain to the main drain pan through copper downspouts.

7. All water coils shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 410.

G. Filter Sections: Filter sections shall be factory fabricated as part of the air handling unit. Filters shall be arranged for upstream, downstream or side loading into galvanized filter frames. Provide filter holding frames to accommodate scheduled filters. Filter rack shall be thoroughly caulked and sealed for minimal filter bypass.

H. Damper Sections: Dampers shall be low leakage type with airfoil blade design. All dampers shall carry the AMCA Standard 500 certification label. Air leakage through a 48" x 48" damper shall not exceed 10 CFM/ft^2.

1. Blade gasket shall be extruded EPDM elastomer secured in an integral slot within the aluminum extrusion. Frame seals shall be extruded TPE thermoplastic. Overlapping blade design shall compress seals to ensure tight seal on closure.

2. Damper frame shall be extruded aluminum with a thickness of not less than .080" and a depth of 4". Pivot rods shall be 7/16" hexagon extruded aluminum interlocking into blade section.

3. Bearings shall be double seal with an inner bearing fixed to the rod within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted into the frame so that the outer bearing cannot rotate. Bearings shall be designed so that there is no metal to metal contact.

4. Linkage hardware shall be installed outside of the frame and constructed of corrosion resistant aluminum and zinc plated steel.

I. Louvers: Louvers shall be constructed from 18 gauge A60 galvanized steel and painted with same finish as unit exterior. The louver face is lined with 1/2" galvanized mesh bird screen. Louvers shall be designed to collect and drain rainwater to outside of unit. Outside air louvers shall be sized for a maximum face velocity of 500 fpm based on gross louver area. Louvers shall have zero water penetration at 600 ft/min air velocity. Maximum louver pressure drop shall be 0.03” w.g. at 500 ft/min.

J. Weatherhood: Weatherhoods are fabricated from 16 gauge A60 galvanized steel and painted the same finish as unit exterior. Weatherhood openings are lined with 1/2" galvanized mesh bird screen. Weatherhoods are designed for 750 fpm maximum face velocity.

K. Fan Air Flow Measuring Stations: The flow measuring station shall consist of total pressure taps located in the inlet cone of each fan, with static pressure tap located near fan inlet panel. Any flow measuring device which creates an obstruction in the fan inlet is not acceptable.

1. Provide a Dwyer magnehelic pressure gauge with CFM scale which indicates the fan volume. Flow gauges shall be calibrated to match the flow coefficient of the fan inlet cone provided.

2. Provide a Setra model 264 electronic differential pressure transmitter mounted to the exterior of the fan section. The transmitter shall be produce a 4 – 20 mA or 0 – 5 Vdc signal linear and scaled to air volume or velocity. The transmitter shall be capable or withstanding over pressurization up to 200 times greater than span and shall be factory calibrated.

L. Access Sections: Access sections shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and shall be as specified on the equipment schedule.

1. Access sections shall have double-walled hinged doors.

M. Electrical: Provide vapor tight marine lights as specified in the submittal documents, factory wired to a single weatherproof switch located on exterior of cabinet. Provide weatherproof, 15 amps, GFCI receptacle near the light switch wired to the lighting circuit. Separate 120/1/60 power to the light switch shall be provided and installed by others.

1. All wiring shall meet N.E.C requirements.

2. All wiring shall be run in EMT conduit, raceways are not acceptable. If the unit requires splits, junction boxes shall be furnished on each section to allow the electrical contractor to make final connections in the field. Wiring shall be clearly labeled to facilitate field connection.

3. Variable frequency drive for indoor units shall be housed in Nema 1 enclosure. Variable frequency drives for outdoor units shall be housed in suitable NEMA 3R rated enclosures, or in recessed enclosures provided inside the air handling unit, equipped with air-tight access doors and interior cooling provided by circulating conditioned air.

4. Motor starter panels shall carry the U.L. 508 listing.

5. Unit mounted controls shall be installed and tested by AHU manufacturer. Controls shall be provided by the temperature controls contractor and shipped to the factory for installation. All wiring must be in conduit.

N. Testing:

1. Factory Leak Test: Air Handling Unit manufacturer shall provide a witnessed factory leakage test at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of 12” w.g. Leakage rate at test pressure shall not exceed 0.5% of design air volume. Unit shall be tested with all openings sealed. A pressure blower with a variable frequency drive shall be used to set the test pressure. CFM shall be determined using a calibrated orifice. Unless specified otherwise, test pressures shall be positive on positively pressurized sections and negative on negatively pressurized sections of

the air handler. A report of all test results shall be written and submitted to Owner's representative for approval.

2. Factory Cabinet Deflection Test: Air handling unit manufacturer shall provide a witnessed factory Panel Deflection Test at the unit design static pressure (1.5 times design static pressure optional). Panel deflection shall not exceed L/200 of longest plane being measured the test pressure. The casing deflection shall be measured at mid point of panel and at panel seam. A report of all test results shall be written and submitted to Owner's representative for approval.

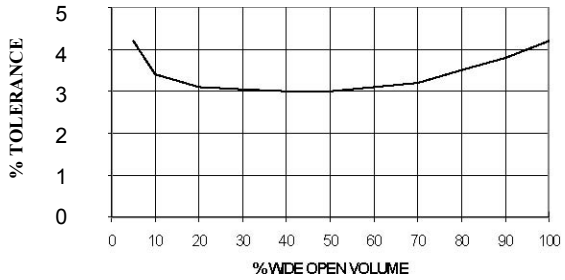
3. Air Performance Testing: The purpose of this test is to demonstrate; within accepted tolerances that the tested equipment will meet the expected performance levels as specified in the project submittal. Quantities measured and reported are fan RPM, fan static pressure, fan CFM and driver horsepower. Results are corrected to standard air density .075lbm/ft3 (70 deg. F, Sea Level).

    a. Air Performance Test Procedure: With the exception of the items noted below, air performance tests follow the requirements of AMCA Standard 210-90. Unit airflow is measured in a multiple nozzle chamber. Test shall be setup in accordance with either figure 12 (blow thru) or figure 15 (draw thru).

    b. Tolerances: Allowable tolerances for test results are enumerated below. The measured quantity is considered acceptable if it falls within the limits shown below.

        i. CFM (air volume). Tolerances for air volume are shown in figure 1. Ref AMCA Publication 211-94.
        ii. Static Pressure. As shown in submittal no tolerance.
        iii. RPM: As shown on submittal no tolerance. (for direct drive fans).
        iv. Amps. Maximum allowable amperage is equal to the driver FLA rating.

Figure 1



4. Factory Sound Test: Air handling unit manufacturer shall provide factory sound test witnessed by owner's representative, mechanical engineer of record, and mechanical contractor. Tests shall be in accordance to AMCA 320 for sound and AMCA 210 for airflow performance. Noise measurements shall be measured at the Inlet, Outlet and Casing Radiated positions. Sound test must be performed with AMCA flow chamber with AMCA certified nozzles for verification of airflow and horsepower. Costs for travel and lodging to be provided by manufacturer's representatives.

O. Warranty: The manufacturer shall provide a one (1) year parts warranty from the date of startup or 18 months after shipment, whichever comes first.

P. PHOTOCATALYTIC OXIDATION (PCO) UNIT

1. PCO unit shall be factory-fabricated and tested two-part integral assembly for treatment of air by: (1) Ultraviolet Germicidal Irradiation (UVGI) using UVC lamps; and (2) Photocatalytic Oxidation using TiO_2 media. Assembly shall be housed in 304 SS casing.

2. Unit Casing - Casing shall be of single-wall construction, fabricated of 304 SS. All portions of the casing shall be free from sharp edges and burrs. Casing shall be 5 13/16" deep.

3. Unit Capacity - Unit shall be rated for a maximum velocity across the unit face of 500 feet per minute.

4. UL Certification - The entire PCP assembly shall bear the UL Classification Mark and be investigated in accordance with ANSI/UL 1598, "Luminaires," and ANSI/UL 1995,

"Heating and Cooling Equipment," under the Air Duct Mounted Accessories category (ABQK). Compliance is to be verified by the UL Online Certifications Directory.

5. PCO Media - Media shall consist of six-inch (nominal) non-metallic media with face area to match casing opening, pleated at one pleat per inch (nominal), with a 40-200 nanometer TiO_2 coating. PCO media shall be placed perpendicular to the air stream in the unit casing. Media shall have an internal mechanism to eliminate the silica produced by the oxidation of ethanol.

6. UVGI Lamps & Ballasts - Lamps and ballasts shall be designed specifically to provide type-C ultraviolet light with a wavelength at or near 2537 Angstroms. Lamps shall be non-ozone-producing. Lamps shall be Teflon-coated to reduce breakage. Sufficient lamps shall be provided and positioned center point through the media equidistant from edges so as to achieve a minimum coverage of 9.5 milliwatts per square inch of UVC light, upstream and downstream, across all exposed surfaces of the PCO media. Lamp UVC output shall not drop below 9.5 milliwatts per square inch over their usable 12000 hr life.

7. Electrical - Unit shall be configured to operate with 120/1 electrical power. Unit shall be provided with junction/kill box for point of connection. Electrical wiring from panels to junction/kill box and from junction/kill box to main power is by others.

    a. Kill Box Enclosure - Enclosure to be UL Listed NEMA 1 (indoor application) or NEMA 4 (outdoor application) powder-coated enclosure. The enclosure shall be minimum 20” x 20” x 6”. A latching internal enclosure shall keep the 120v circuits separate from the 24v circuits. Grounding wire terminates by grounding terminal block to enclosure.

    b. Differential Pressure Switch - Differential Pressure Switch shall be UL Listed, configured to operate normally open, 24V. The Switch shall be wired in series with the Door Limit switches. High pressure port shall be left to atmosphere for installations upstream of fan or inserted into airstream for installations downstream of fan. Low pressure port shall be inserted into airstream for installations upstream of fan or left to atmosphere for installations downstream of fan. Operating range shall be from 0.15” – 0.55” WC to open the Lighting Contactor control circuit and disable the lamps when the fan is powered off.

c. Door Limit Switches - Door Limit Switches shall be UL Listed, configured to operate normally open, 24V. The Switches shall be wired in series with the Differential Pressure Switch. Sufficient Limit Switches shall be provided and positioned on each access door that has direct line of sight to the lamps to open the Lighting Contactor control circuit and disable the lamps.

d. Pushbutton Bypass - The Pushbutton Bypass shall be a UL Listed momentary pilot device, configured to operate normally open, 24V.

e. Lighting Hour Meter - The Lighting Hour Meter shall be a UL Listed 24V device to continuously record the hours of operation the Lighting Contactor is powered.

f. Lighting Contactor - The Lighting Contactor shall be UL Listed, 120V/30A 4 pole contactor with 24V coil voltage.

g. Control Transformer - The Control Transformer shall be UL Listed Class 2, 120VAC/24VAC, 100 VA with a circuit breaker. The primary shall be fused.

h. Fuse Holder Terminal Blocks - The Fuse Holder Terminal Blocks shall be UL Listed, 30A 600VAC with screw-type terminals.

i. Current Sensors - The Current Sensors shall be capable of monitoring loads up to 30A, with an NO output of 1A @ 30VAC.

j. Internal Wiring - Internal Wiring shall be UL Listed, THHN, 600 V, 105°C, 18 AWG minimum for 24V circuits and 12 AWG minimum for 120V circuits. All splices shall be made with UL Listed (ZMVV) wire connectors.

k. Sequence of Operations - When all Limit Switches and Differential Pressure Switch are closed, the Lighting Contactor becomes energized, allowing the ballasts to ignite the lamps. If any of the Limit Switches or Differential Pressure Switch remains open, the Lighting Contactor de-energizes and the ballasts cease to operate. The Pushbutton Bypass shall momentarily bridge the Differential Pressure Switch and the Door Limit Switches to power the lamps for inspection.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.

B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.

C. Install seismic restraints for roof top units. Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

D. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.

E. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.

B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.

C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16

AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
D. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
F. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 4l0 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 4I0-01..... Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-02..... Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11..... National Electric Code

E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-11..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-09..... Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.

B. Surgical Suites – All Locations: All coils installed in the air handling units serving surgical suites, duct-mounted reheat coils, and air terminal unit-mounted reheat coils shall be equipped with copper fins.

C. High Humidity Locations: For air-handling unit mounted coils provide the following corrosion treatment:

1. Epoxy Immersion Coating – Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils

are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty.

2. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
   a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
   b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
   c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
   d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
   e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)

D. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.

E. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.

F. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.

G. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.

H. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (l6 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.

I. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

J. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.

K. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

L. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

M. Steam Distributing Coils: Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410. Minimum 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) steam distributing tubing installed concentrically in 25 mm (one-inch) OD condensing coil tubes.

N. Integral Face and Bypass Type Steam Coil:
   1. Exempt from ARI Test and Certification.
   2. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.
   3. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) steam tube installed in concentrically 25 mm (one-inch) OD diameter tube.
   4. Casing: 1.9 mm (l4 gage) galvanized steel with corrosion resistant paint.
   5. Tubes and Bypasses: Vertical or horizontal.

O. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (l6 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2 WATER COILS

A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
   l. Cooling, all types.
   2. Heating or preheat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.

B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11

REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies,

lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:
   1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
   2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
   3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
      a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
      b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
      c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
   4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of `approval.
C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
   1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
   2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
   4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
   1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COTR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
   2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COTR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
   3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
   1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
   2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
   3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COTR.
   4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:

1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:

1. Nominal system voltage.

2. Arc flash boundary (inches).
3. Available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance (calories/cm2).
4. Required PPE category and description.
5. limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches).
6. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COTR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
   1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
   2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
   3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:
   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
   2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.)

associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.

3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.

g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
h. Performance data.
i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
   1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
   2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
   3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
   4. Duct sealing compound.
   5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer’s representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:

1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10 ..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10 ..... Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10 ..... Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09 ..... Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 ..... Wire Connectors

486C-04 ..... Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05 ..... Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04..... Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
   1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
   1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
   4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
   1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
   1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
   2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
   3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
   4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
   5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.

2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

D. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.

E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

2. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COTR.
3. Certifications:
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   B1-07 ..... Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
   B3-07 ..... Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
   B8-11 ..... Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   81-83..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
   70E-12..... National Electrical Safety Code
   99-12..... Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   44-10 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
   83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
   467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
B. System Grounding:
   1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
   2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
   3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Unit Substations, Panelboards, and other electrical equipment:
1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:
1. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:
1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

H. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.

G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Size and location of main feeders.
      b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
      c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
      d. Submit the following data for approval:
         1) Raceway types and sizes.
         2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
         3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
   2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
      a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
      b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   C80.1-05 ..... Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
   C80.3-05 ..... Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
   C80.6-05 ..... Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   1-05 ..... Flexible Metal Conduit
   5-11 ..... Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
   6-07 ..... Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-95 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-13 ..... Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-13 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-13..... Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-12..... Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
514C-07 ..... Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-11 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
651A-11..... Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07 ..... Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06 ..... Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-2-13 ..... Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
TC-3-13 ..... PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
FB1-12 ..... Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
FB2.10-13 ..... Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
FB2.20-12 ..... Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
S100-2007..... North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:
1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.

3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.

d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
6. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
7. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
5. Rooftop Sleepers: Neoprene with 12-gauge steel, cold-formed lipped channel through-bolted onto sleeper.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COTR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
C. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
   3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
   4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
   7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
   8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
   9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
   10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
   11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
   12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
   13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:
   1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
   2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
   3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
E. Layout and Homeruns:
   1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
   2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
   3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
      a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
      b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
   4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
      a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
      b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
   5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.

2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
G. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
   1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
   2. Existing Construction:
      a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
      b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
      c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush-mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 36.26

WIREWAYS FOR RADIOLOGY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies furnishing, installing, and connecting of wireway systems for radiology equipment.

B. Radiology equipment and cables will be furnished by the Government.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

C. Section 26 05 39, UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Under-floor raceway systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all components of wireway system. Clearly present sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Provide drawings showing locations and layout of complete wireway system. Show size and location of wireway components, feeders, panels and pullboxes, ductwork and equipment provided by other trades, and radiology equipment items. Carefully coordinate with radiology equipment manufacturer's drawings.

c. Shop drawing approval is required by the radiology equipment manufacturer's technical representative prior to fabrication and installation of the wireway system.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
   a. Certification that the materials are in accordance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification that the complete wireway system has been properly installed.
   c. Certification by the contractor that the radiology equipment manufacturer's representative has approved the complete wireway system.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-2012 ..... Health Care Facilities

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   884-2011 ..... Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Factory fabricate, assemble, and fit.

B. Material shall be steel.

C. Size shall be 150 mm (6 inch) x 90 mm (3.5 inch).

D. Coordinate dimensions of the straight lengths, elbows, junction boxes, and other components.

E. Hot-dipped galvanized steel connections joiner plates on floor and ceiling cable wireway.

F. Wireway Bushings:
   1. Cast aluminum.
   2. Install where required by the radiology equipment manufacturer.
   3. Split ring-type bushed nipples for cables.
   4. Smooth edges of openings in the wireways for the bushings.

G. Provide chase nipples, dividers, elbows, tees, conduit entry fittings, and other accessories, fittings, and components, to render a complete wireway system installation.
H. Protect cables at their egress from the wireways by mechanically securing them with fittings to the wireways.
I. Provide 45 degrees sweep e1bow at every 90 degrees change in direction. Elbows shall have partitions.
J. Where gasketed openings are required in floor wall or ceiling wireways, provide split covers with fastening devices on both sides of the cover.

2.2 FLOOR WIREWAY

A. Wireways recessed in the floors or surface-mounted on the floors shall be watertight in accordance with UL 884.
B. Sides and bottoms shall be 2 mm (0.0747-inch), minimum thickness.
C. Covers shall be 6 mm (0.25-inch), minimum thickness. Covers shall be bare, carpet-insert, or tile-insert to match the floor covering.
D. Wireway covers shall be fully gasketed with screw fasteners.

2.3 WALL WIREWAY

A. Wall wireway shall be recessed in walls or surface-mounted on walls.
B. Provide flange-mounted covers with screw fasteners for flush-mounted installation.
C. Provide surface-mounted covers with screw fasteners for surface-mounted installations.
D. Sides, bottoms, and covers shall be 2 mm (0.0747-inch) minimum thickness.

2.4 CEILING WIREWAY

A. Wireway shall be mounted above finished ceiling.
B. Provide covers with screw fasteners.
C. Sides, bottoms, and covers shall be 2 mm (0.0747-inch) minimum thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Provide wireways, barriers, boxes, and related components for a complete installation of the wireway system shown on drawings as required by the NEC, NFPA 99, and the radiology equipment manufacturer’s shop drawings. Government will furnish the services of a radiology equipment manufacturer's representative to technically supervise the installation, connection, adjustment, and testing of the radiology equipment.

B. Coordinate the wireway system with the floor, wall, and ceiling structural supports for the radiology equipment, locations of the radiology equipment and its auxiliaries, and with the lead shielding installed in walls, floor and ceiling.
   1. Prior to fabrication of the raceway system, obtain approval of wireway system shop drawings.
   2. Install wireway system with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering equipment and building layout. Individual wireway runs shall not exceed the radiology equipment manufacturer's specified maximum distances.
   3. Wireways, boxes, and related components recessed into or penetrating through lead-shielded walls, floors, and ceilings:
      a. Line or clad surfaces of the boxes and related components with the equivalent thickness of lead shielding installed for the room, except the removable cover.
      b. Line or clad wireway surfaces with the equivalent thickness of lead shielding shown for the room.
      c. Overlap the lead shielding on wireways, boxes, and related components with the lead shielding for walls, floors, and ceilings by not less than 25 mm (1 inch).
      d. Arrange the installations such that radiation within the rooms will not penetrate the wireway paths through the lead-shielded walls, floors, and ceilings.
C. Ceiling Wireway shall be supported with steel channels and hanger rods anchored from the structural slab above and as shown on structural drawings.
D. Equipment Grounding Conductors:
   1. Install a continuous equipment grounding conductor in each wireway, from the source electrical equipment to the load served. The conductor shall be green insulated copper and sized as shown on drawings.
   2. Bond all of the equipment grounding conductors in each enclosure.
   3. Trough-type wireway sections shall be made electrically continuous by short bonding jumpers between adjacent sections. Jumpers shall be exothermically bonded to each raceway section. Jumpers shall be sized per radiology equipment manufacturer's requirements.
   4. Provide a minimum of one 3 M (10 feet) equipment grounding conductor pigtail at each box or junction point where an item of equipment is connected.

E. Where conductors of different types share a common wireway compartment, install protective barriers between the power cables, the power-limited conductors, and medical systems conductors.

F. Install cables and conductors. Provide 3 M (10 feet) pigtails for cables and conductors at all connection points to radiology equipment. Cables and conductors shall be tagged and identified at each end.

G. Fit and preserve fill-in pieces of floor covering for the wireways. Install the fill-in pieces after the cables and conductors have been installed in the wireways.

H. In existing facilities where it is not feasible to install a complete wireway system as required by radiology equipment manufacturer:

1. Replace certain sections of the wireway system with metal conduit runs. Quantity, size, and location of the conduit runs shall be approved by the radiology equipment manufacturer and COTR.
2. Installation of conduit runs shall meet requirements of Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
3. Holes in floors, walls, and ceilings for conduit penetrations shall be lined with equivalent thickness of curved or offset lead sleeves, caulked and flanged to provide effective radiation shielding.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 39

UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the underfloor raceways to form a complete, coordinated, grounded raceway system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices installed as part of the underfloor raceway system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Provide plan drawings, section drawings, and details.
   c. Identify components and accessories such as expansion-joint assemblies, straight raceway lengths, inserts, junction boxes, and service fittings.
   d. Provide dimensions locating raceway components. Include spacing between preset inserts and between preset inserts and ends of raceway runs, walls, and columns.

e. Show connections between raceways and adjacent structural and architectural elements including slab reinforcement, floor finish work, permanent partitions, and pre-tensioning or post-tensioning components.
f. Indicate height of preset inserts, junction boxes, and raceways coordinated with depth of concrete slab.
g. Indicate required floor slab thickness for encasement of raceways.
h. Show details of connections of underfloor raceways to conduits.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. Manuals shall include information on locating and installing preset and afterset inserts.
   c. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. As-built Drawings:
   a. Deliver drawings to the COTR showing the exact location of all underfloor ducts and junction boxes dimensioned from the centerline of building columns.
   b. Show the location and circuiting of all power outlet fittings.
   c. Show the location of all telecommunications fittings.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the underfloor raceways conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the underfloor raceways have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   884-11 ..... Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

A. Raceways shall comply with NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Raceways:

1. The raceway shall have minimum outside dimensions of 79 mm x 32 mm (3-1/8 inches x 1-1/4 inches).
2. Preset inserts shall be spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers and shall not be less than 58 mm (2-1/4 inches) in diameter.
3. Raceways shall not be less than No. 16 gauge steel, continuously welded, with corrosion resistant coating, inside and outside.
4. Raceway covers shall be minimum 6mm (1/4 inch) thick steel, with tile trim.
5. Shall have rounded corners.
6. Raceways shall have vertical 90 degree elbows as required.
7. Raceways shall have horizontal 90 degree and 45 degree elbows and tees as required.
8. Raceways shall have all fittings and accessories for a complete installation, such as adjustable supports, connectors, end closures, panel risers, covers, tile and carpet trims, etc.
9. Power and telecommunications raceways shall be separate.
10. Raceways shall provide a 50 mm (2 inch) minimum bending radius for telecommunication cables.

C. Junction Boxes:

1. Shall be cast metal or formed steel, with corner conduit adapters.
2. Each box shall have four screws for adjustment and leveling after installation.
3. Boxes shall have adjustable covers.
4. Coverplates shall be removable and the proper depth for and coordinated with the floor coverings and finishes.

D. Service fittings:

1. Shall be the low compact type, satin-finished aluminum.
2. Power outlets shall have receptacles as indicated and as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

3. Telecommunications outlets shall have dimensions which are approximately the same as the power outlets. Data, telephone and other telecommunications jacks shall be as required by the applicable specifications.
4. Include mounting, hinged cover, and trim to support and provide access to connector, jack, or receptacle devices mounted flush with floor within insert.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturers recommendations, and as shown on the drawings.
B. Connect the raceways, boxes, and fittings so they are mechanically firm, electrically continuous, and watertight.
C. Align, level, and make the raceways parallel to or at right angles with the building walls.
D. Level raceways with floor slab, including height adjustments for floor finishes.
E. Raceways shall be free from burrs, sharp edges, dents and other defects.
F. Cap or plug unused openings with standard fittings.
G. Fasten the junction boxes firmly in place to prevent their movement during pouring of the slabs.
H. Raceway systems shall be supported at not more than 1500 mm (five feet) on centers.
I. Specific methods of installing the raceways shall be demonstrated to and approved by the COTR prior to performing the installation.
J. Branch circuit wiring shall be the same as that specified for wet locations in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
K. Ground raceway system.
L. Seal the raceway system, and prevent water, concrete, or other materials from entering the raceway system during floor construction.
M. Protect underfloor raceway system from damage. Do not use the installed raceway system as working platforms or walkways. Do not allow equipment or heavy traffic over raceway during construction without first installing ramps over the raceway. Ramps shall be designed so that imposed loads are not transferred to the duct. Components of the system which are damaged during construction shall be replaced.
N. Provide expansion fittings with suitable bonding jumper where raceway crosses building expansion joints.

O. Install junction box tops flush and level with finished floor. Install blank closure plates or plugs to close unused junction box openings. Grout boxes in place to prevent movement during construction. Place top covers in inverted position during construction to prevent damage to surface of cover. Reinstall covers in proper position prior to final acceptance of work.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
      b. Vacuum-clean raceway interior.
      c. Clean raceway exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the raceway is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 73

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, indicated as the study in this section.

B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.

C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the utility source and the on-site generator sources.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

242-01 ..... Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

399-97 ..... Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

1584a-04 ..... Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

A. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.

B. One Line Diagram:
   1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
   2. Show the following specific information:
      a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
      b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
      c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
      d. Voltage at each bus.
      e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
      f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

C. Short-Circuit Study:
   1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
   2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator

contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.

3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
   a. Device identification.
   b. Operating voltage.
   c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
   d. Calculated short-circuit current.

D. Coordination Curves:
   1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
   2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
      a. Device identification.
      b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
      c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
      d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
      e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
      f. Transformer in-rush points.
   3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
      a. Device identification.
      b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
      c. Fuse rating and type.

1.7 ANALYSIS

A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning

Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
F. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
    1. Shop Drawings:
        a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
        b. Material and construction details.
        c. Physical dimensions and description.
        d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

e. Installation details.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Green Seal (GS):
   GC-12-03 ..... Occupancy Sensors

C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
   C136.10-10 ..... American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
   ICS-1-08..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
   ICS-2-05..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
   ICS-6-11..... Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-14..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

20 ..... Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773-95 ..... Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773A-06 ..... Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98-04 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
916-07 ..... Standard for Energy Management Equipment Systems
924-06 ..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use when controlling emergency circuits).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
   1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
   2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
   4. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
   6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
   7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
   8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
   9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
   1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).
C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM – RELAY PANEL TYPE (STAND ALONE)

A. System Description:
   1. The lighting control system shall be with lighting relay panels. Lighting control devices connect to the relay panels and communicate via the panel controller. System includes all interfaces and wiring, relay panels, control modules, input modules, panel processors, relays, photocells, switches, dimmers, time clock, and occupancy sensors.
   2. System shall include the capability of BACnet IP communication with other systems as described. System communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
   3. Panel Controller shall provide programmable operation of lights connected via system relays and controlled with system devices. System software shall provide control of relays and control devices, time and sequence scheduling, timed out and blink light operation and monitoring and reporting of system events and components. Initial programming shall be as shown on plans and schedules.
B. Panel Controller: Comply with UL 508; programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day control unit with non-volatile memory, mounted in preassembled relay panel with low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from control devices and other sources. Where indicated, a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays.

C. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.
D. Directory: Identifies each relay as to load controlled.
E. System Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output for panel, controllers and control devices. Feed from an equipment emergency circuit at a minimum.
F. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125 volt AC for tungsten filaments and 20 A, 277 volt AC for electronic ballasts, 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.
G. Control Devices: All occupancy sensors (Ultrasonic, IR and Dual Technology type), photocells, switches and timers shall be provided with system and designed to operate on system network. Supplemental power packs shall be provided as required for multiple control devices. This equipment shall be identified in shop drawing submission.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM – CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL TYPE

A. Controller: Panelboard mounted in compliance with UL 916, programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day timing and control unit with non-volatile memory. Controller shall be integral to panelboard as specified in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources, and capable of timed overrides and/or blink-warning on a per-circuit basis. Controller communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Panelboard shall use low-voltage-controlled, electrically operated molded-case branch circuit breakers or molded-case branch circuit breakers with switching accessories. Circuit breakers and a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be individually controlled by control module. Panelboard shall also comply with Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS.
B. Electrically Operated, Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Panelboard: Per Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
C. Electrically Operated, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Per Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
D. Switching Endurance Ratings: Rated at least 20,000 open and close operations under rated load at 0.8 power factor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
B. Aiming for ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
C. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
D. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
E. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of the COTR.
B. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 8-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the lighting control system on the dates requested by the COTR.
C. Contractor shall submit written instructions on training and maintenance as reviewed in training session.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 20 11
ISOLATED POWER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of complete isolated power systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
      b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, main and branch circuit overcurrent protection, wiring diagrams, materials, and connection diagrams.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit field test reports.
4. Certifications:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the isolated power systems conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the manufacturer that the isolation transformers have been tested and conform to the leakage current and sound level requirements specified.
   c. Certification by the Contractor that the isolated power systems have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-12 ..... Health Care Facilities

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-07 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

797-07 ..... Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel

1022-12 ..... Line Isolation Monitors

1047-10 ..... Isolated Power Systems Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Isolated power systems shall be in accordance with NFPA and UL.

B. Isolated power systems shall be flush mounted, as shown on the drawings, and include isolated power units (IPUs), power receptacles, grounding receptacles, modules with power and grounding receptacles, line isolation monitors and remote line isolation monitors, and related circuitry.

C. Incorporate the IPUs in factory-assembled units. House the isolation transformer, line isolation monitor, and circuit breaker panelboard in each IPU.

D. Line isolation monitors shall be in accordance with the following:
   1. Shall be capable of detecting any combination of resistive and/or capacitive faults, including balanced, unbalanced, and hybrid faults.
   2. Shall incorporate in each line isolation monitor, or on the front trim of the IPU, a hazard meter or digital display, indicator lights, an audible alarm with a local silencing switch, a test switch, and provisions for transmitting the alarm signals to a remote location. Transmission of the alarm signals to remote locations up to several hundred feet from the monitor shall not unduly increase the leakage current for the system.

E. Isolation transformers shall be in accordance with the following:
   1. Single phase with kVA rating, and primary and secondary voltages as shown on the drawings. These ratings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
   2. Self-cooled by natural convection, dry, isolated windings, conventional (stacked design) type, with a grounded electrostatic shield between the primary and secondary windings.
   3. Cores shall be grain-oriented silicon steel.
   4. Sound levels shall not exceed the following in accordance with NEMA standards:
      a. 5 kVA transformers or fewer: 28 dB.
      b. 7.5 kVA transformers: 32 dB.
      c. 25kVA transformers: 45dB.
   5. Temperature rise shall be limited 80 degrees C above ambient temperature.
   6. Each nameplate shall include the wiring diagram, leakage current, and sound level.

F. Circuit breaker panels shall be in accordance with the following:
   1. Dead-front, with protection for the breaker handles.
   2. Bus bars:
      a. Shall be copper with silver-plated joints.
      b. Panel to include ground bus.
   3. Only the handles of the breakers shall be accessible.

4. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   a. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
   b. Silver alloy contacts.
   c. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
   d. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
   e. A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and molded insulating material handle.
   f. Electrically and mechanically trip-free.
   g. Indicating operating handle showing the ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.

G. Modules with power and ground receptacles shall have 4 duplex receptacles and equal number of hospital-grade ground jacks. Power receptacles shall be hospital grade, NEMA 5-20R unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

H. Remote line isolation monitor panel shall be in accordance with the following:
   1. Monitor all of the isolated power systems as shown on the drawings.
   2. Include a set of red and green indicator lights and an audible alarm with a local silencing switch for each of the isolated power systems monitored by the panel. All of the items shall operate in the same manner as the corresponding items at the line isolation monitor for the same isolated power system.
   3. Stainless steel or anodized aluminum faceplates.

I. Clearly identify individual devices on the faceplates of all equipment. Method of identification shall be permanent and shall not be effected by hospital-type cleaning materials.

J. Use stainless steel for exposed faceplate surfaces of isolated power systems equipment in operating rooms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install isolated power systems in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Branch circuits that are energized by the isolated power system shall conform to the following requirements:
   1. Shall not be grounded, but shall be protected by circuit breakers with one pole for each circuit conductor.
   2. Shall comply with applicable paragraphs in specification Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
   3. Branch circuits shall be as short as practical to minimize leakage currents.
   4. Identical receptacle poles shall be connected to the same isolation transformer terminal.
   5. Install the branch circuit wiring in rigid steel conduit or electrical metallic tubing. Do not use wire lubricating compound on branch circuits connected to an isolated power system.

C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each IPU after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions connected to each circuit breaker.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Once the isolated power systems and all branch circuits and control wiring have been completely installed, furnish factory-certified test equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. An authorized representative of the manufacturer shall perform acceptance checks and tests.

B. Perform manufacturer’s required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Test to verify that wiring is properly connected and clear of ground faults, shorts, and open circuits.
   2. Test to verify that isolated power systems are operating properly.
   3. Tests:
      a. Perform a calibration test on each of the micro-ammeters. The tests shall be accurate within 3%.
      b. With all of the circuit breakers closed and without any equipment plugged into the receptacles, read and record the inherent total leakage current indicated by the micro-ammeter. The leakage currents shall be small enough to indicate that all of the equipment and circuits are satisfactory for proper operation of the equipment.

c. With an electrical test, demonstrate that identical poles of power receptacles for each of the isolated power systems are connected to the same terminal of the isolation transformer.
d. Demonstrate that either terminal of each of the isolation transformers, when shorted to ground in one of the power receptacles, will activate the line isolation monitor alarm without tripping the circuit breaker.
e. Coordinate with the COTR, and successively connect not fewer than eight pieces of typical medical equipment to the power receptacles for each of the isolated power systems. As each item is connected, read and record the total leakage current. Each of the readings should be equal to or larger than the preceding reading.

4. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COTR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the isolated power systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a competent and factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the isolated power systems, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative transformers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.

1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TP1-02 ..... Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers

TR1-00 ..... Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 506-08 ..... Standard for Specialty Transformers

UL 1561-11 ..... Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy

10 CFR Part 431 ..... Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS

A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL and as shown on the drawings.

B. Transformers shall have the following features:

1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
4. Copper windings.
5. Insulation systems:
   a. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
6. Core and coil assemblies:
   a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
   b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
   c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.

d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.

7. Certified sound levels, determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
    a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
    b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
    c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
    d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
    e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.

13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
C. In seismic areas, transformers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
      c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
      d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
      e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
      f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
   c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11 ..... Panelboards
250-08 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12..... Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09 ..... Panelboards
489-09 ..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type.

F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.

G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
J. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:
   1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
   2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
   3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
   4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
   5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
B. Trims:
   1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
   2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
   3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
   4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
   5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
   1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.

2. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
   1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
   2. Silver alloy contacts.
   3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
   4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
   5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
   6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
   7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
   8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
   9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
   10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
G. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.
H. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
      d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
      e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
      f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
      b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
   2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-12 ..... Health Care Facilities

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   WD 1-10 ..... General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
   WD 6-08 ..... Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   5-11 ..... Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
   20-10 ..... General-Use Snap Switches
   231-07 ..... Power Outlets
   467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
   498-07 ..... Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
   943-11 ..... Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
   1449-07 ..... Surge Protective Devices
   1472-96 ..... Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
   1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
   2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
   1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
   2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
   3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
      a. Bodies shall be red in color.
      b. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
   4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
      a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
      b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.

C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug..

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex hospital-grade receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

E. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
   1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
   2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
   1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
   2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self-grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
   3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

C. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.

D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color in areas outside of surgical suites and 302 stainless steel in surgical suites unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel in surgical suites. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
B. Wall plates in areas other than surgical suites shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.
C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Shall have the following features:
   1. Enclosures:
      a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
   2. Receptacles shall be duplex, Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
   3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
   4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
   5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer’s standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
   6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
   b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
   c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
   d. Test GFCI receptacles.
2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:
   a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.

B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative motor controllers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
      2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
      3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
      4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

519-92 ..... Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

C37.90.1-02 ..... Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-08 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

ICS 1.1-09 ..... Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2-05 ..... Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-05 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-06 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-06 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-06 ..... Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

MG 1 Part 31 ..... Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-07 ..... Industrial Control Panels

508C-07 ..... Power Conversion Equipment

UL 1449-06 ..... Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with circuit breaker disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Bolt-on thermal-magnetic type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
   b. Equipped with automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse-time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A. The magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers 400A and greater.
   c. Additional features shall be as follows:
      1) A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
      2) Silver alloy contacts.
      3) Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
      4) Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
      5) A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and one operator for all poles.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.

4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:
1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.

J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.

K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

H. Operating and Design Conditions:
   1. Elevation: 400 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
   2. Temperatures: Maximum +90°F, Minimum -10°F
   3. Relative Humidity: 95%
   4. VSMC Location: Air conditioned space

I. VSMC shall have the following features:
   1. Isolated power for control circuits.
   2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
   3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
   4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
   5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
   6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
   7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
      a. Incorrect phase sequence.
      b. Single phasing.
      c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
      d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
      e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
      f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
      g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)

8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
9. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
10. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.

J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.

K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.

L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.

M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
   1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
      a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
      b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
      c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
   2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
      a. Output frequency (Hz).
      b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
      c. Output voltage and current.

3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
   b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.

N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.

O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
   1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
   2. Motor overload relays.
   3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.

S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. In seismic areas, motor controllers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.

D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.

F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.

G. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 80 percent of line voltage.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
      b. Submit the following data for approval:

1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   FU I-07 ..... Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
   KS I-06 ..... Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   98-07 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
   248-00 ..... Low Voltage Fuses
   489-09 ..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
D. Shall have the following features:
   1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
   2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
   3. An arc chute for each pole.
   4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
   5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
   6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
   7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
   8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.

9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
B. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay, Class RK1, time delay, Class J, time delay.
C. Feeders: Class L, time delay, Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, time delay, Class J, time delay.
D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, Class RK5, time delay.
E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, time delay, Class J, time delay.
F. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
      d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

---END---

SECTION 26 33 53

STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the static uninterruptible power supply, indicated in this section as UPS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Uninterruptible power supplies shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.

B. UPS shall be factory full-load tested to meet the requirements specified using a test battery (not the battery to be supplied with the system) with AC input power and with battery power for a minimum of 8 hours, with meter readings taken every 30 minutes. Should a malfunction occur, the problem shall be corrected and the test shall be

repeated. The tests shall encompass all aspects of operation, such as module failure, static bypass operation, battery failure, input power failure and overload ratings.

C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COTR prior to shipment of the UPS to ensure that the UPS has been successfully tested as specified.

D. The COTR shall have an option to witness factory tests. The COTR shall be notified in writing at least 2 weeks before testing. All expenses of the COTR's trip to witness the testing will be paid by the Government.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
   c. Provide detailed and project-specific system diagram, showing maintenance bypass, UPS module(s), battery cabinet(s) and batteries, major circuit protective devices, interconnecting power and control wiring, key-type mechanical interlocks, and connections to power sources and loads, as applicable. Indicate whether interconnections are factory-provided/factory-installed, factory-provided/field-installed, or field-provided/field installed.
   d. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative UPS has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.

2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
3) Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the UPS, including but not limited to bypass switchboard, UPS, key-type mechanical interlocks, remote devices, emergency power off buttons, fire alarm interface, and other components as applicable.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

3. Test Reports:
a. Submit certified factory design and production test reports for approval.
b. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets to the COTR.

4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
a. Certification by the manufacturer that the UPS conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
b. Certification by the Contractor that the UPS has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C57.110-08 ..... 1998; R 2004) Recommended Practice for Establishing Transformer Capability When Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents

C62.41.1-02 ..... Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C62.41.2-02 ..... Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

450-10 ..... Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

485-10 ..... Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PE 1-03 ..... Uninterruptible Power Systems - Specification and Performance Verification

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. System Capacity: Unless stated otherwise, the parameters listed are under full rated output load at 0.9 power factor, with batteries fully charged and floating on the DC bus and with nominal input voltage. Overall kVA, non-redundant, at 40 °C.

B. Battery Capacity: Discharge time to end voltage: 15 minutes, at 25 °C (77 °F). Battery shall be capable of delivering 125 percent of full rated output load at initial start-up.

C. System Bus Bracing: Braced for amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity as shown on drawings.

D. AC Input:

1. Voltage: 277 volts line-to-line.
2. Number of phases: 1-phase, 2-wire, plus ground.
3. Voltage Range: Plus 10 percent, minus 15 percent, without affecting battery float voltage or output voltage.
4. Frequency: 60 Hz, plus or minus 5 percent.

E. AC Output

1. Voltage 277 volts line-to-neutral.
2. Number of phases: 1-phase, 2-wire, plus ground.

3. Voltage regulation:
   a. Balanced load: Plus or minus 1.0 percent.
   b. 100 percent load imbalance, phase-to-phase: Plus or minus 3 percent.
4. Frequency: 60 Hz.
5. Frequency regulation: Plus or minus 0.05 percent.
6. Harmonic content (RMS voltage): 5 percent maximum total harmonic distortion with 100% nonlinear load.
7. Load power factor operating range: 1.0 to 0.8 lagging.
8. Phase displacement:
   a. Balanced load: Plus or minus 1 degree of bypass input.
9. Overload capability (at full voltage) (excluding battery):
   a. 125 percent load for 10 minutes.
   b. 150 percent load for 1 minute.

F. Voltage Transient Response:
   1. 100 percent load step: Plus or minus 5 percent.

2.2 UPS

A. General Description: UPS module shall consist of a rectifier/charger unit and a 3-phase inverter module unit with their associated transformers, synchronizing equipment, input and output circuit breakers, and accessories as required for operation.

B. Rectifier/Charger Unit: Rectifier/charger unit shall be solid state and shall provide direct current to the DC bus.
   1. Input Circuit Breaker: Rectifier/charger unit shall be provided with an input circuit breaker. The circuit breaker shall be sized to accept simultaneously the full-rated load and the battery recharge current.
   2. Sizing: Rectifier/charger unit shall be sized for the following two simultaneous operating conditions:
      a. Supplying the full rated load current to the inverter.
      b. Recharging a fully-discharged battery to 95 percent of rated ampere-hour capacity within ten times the discharge time after normal AC power is restored, with the input protective device closed.

C. Inverter Unit: Inverter unit shall be a solid-state device capable of accepting power from the DC bus and providing AC power within specified limits.

1. Output Overload: The inverter shall be able to sustain an overload as specified across its output terminals.
2. Synchronism: The inverter shall normally operate in phase-lock and synchronism with the bypass source.
3. Modular Construction: Each control logic printed circuit board shall be electrically and physically packaged on an individual plug-in module with separate indication and adjustments.
4. Output Circuit Breaker: The output circuit breaker shall be capable of shunt tripping and shall have interrupting capacity as specified. Circuit breaker shall have provision for locking in the "off" position.

D. External Protection: UPS module shall have built-in self-protection against undervoltage, overvoltage, overcurrent and surges introduced on the AC input source and/or the bypass source. The UPS system shall sustain input surges without damage in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. The UPS shall also have built-in self-protection against overvoltage and voltage surges introduced at the output terminals by paralleled sources, load switching, or circuit breaker operation in the critical load distribution system.

E. Internal Protection: UPS module shall be self-protected against overcurrent, sudden changes in output load and short circuits at the output terminals. UPS module shall be provided with output reverse power detection which shall cause that module to be disconnected from the critical load bus when output reverse power is present. UPS module shall have built-in protection against permanent damage to itself and the connected load for predictable types of failure within itself and the connected load. At the end of battery discharge limit, the module shall shut down without damage to internal components.

2.3 STATIC BYPASS TRANSFER SWITCH

A. A static bypass transfer switch shall be provided as an integral part of the UPS and shall consist of a static switch and a bypass protective device or bypass switch. The control logic shall contain an automatic transfer circuit that senses the status of the inverter logic signals and alarm conditions and provides an uninterrupted transfer of the load to the bypass AC power source, without exceeding the transient limits specified herein, when a malfunction occurs in the UPS or when an external overload condition occurs.

1. Static Bypass Transfer Switch Disconnect: A disconnect shall be incorporated to isolate the static bypass transfer switch assembly so it can be removed for servicing. The disconnect shall be equipped with auxiliary contacts and provision for padlocking in either the "on" or "off" position.

2.4 MAINTENANCE BYPASS - SINGLE-MODULE UPS

A. A maintenance bypass switch shall be provided as an integral part of the UPS and located within the UPS module. The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability to continuously support the load from the bypass AC power source while the UPS is isolated for maintenance. The maintenance bypass switch shall be housed in an isolated compartment inside the UPS cabinet. Switch shall contain a maintenance bypass protective device and a module isolation protective device.

B. The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability of transferring the load from the UPS static bypass transfer switch to maintenance bypass and then back to the UPS static bypass transfer switch with no interruption to the load.

2.5 REMOTE MONITORING PANEL

A. A wall-mounted remote monitoring panel shall be provided to monitor system status.

B. Indicators: Minimum display shall include the following indicators:
   1. Load on UPS.
   2. Load on battery.
   3. Load on bypass.
   4. Low battery.
   5. Summary alarm.
   6. New alarm (to alert the operator that a second summary alarm condition has occurred).

C. Audible Alarm.

2.6 BATTERY SYSTEM

A. General: A storage battery with sufficient ampere-hour rating to maintain UPS output at full capacity for the specified duration shall be provided for each UPS module.

B. Battery Type: Lead calcium.

C. Battery Construction: The battery shall be of the valve-regulated, sealed, non-gassing, recombinant type.

D. Battery Cabinet: The batteries shall be furnished in a battery cabinet matching the UPS. The battery cabinet shall be provided with smoke and high temperature alarms.

E. Battery Cables: Battery-to-battery connections shall be stranded cable with proper cable supports.

F. Battery Disconnect: Each battery cabinet or rack shall have a fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker, lockable in the “off” position, provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The UPS shall be set in place, wired, and connected in accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

B. In seismic areas, UPS shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. An authorized representative of the UPS manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COTR. The manufacturer’s representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Perform manufacturer’s required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
   d. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
   e. Verify grounding connections.
   f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
   g. Verify the correct operation of all alarms and indicating devices.
   h. Attach a phase rotation meter to the UPS input, output, and bypass buses, and observe proper phase sequences.

i. Check and test controls for proper operation.
j. Check doors for proper alignment and operation.
k. Check and test each protective device for proper mechanical and electrical operation.
l. Verify protective device overcurrent trip settings against approved coordination study.
m. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems.

2. Load Test: The UPS shall be load tested for a continuous 24 hour period by means of resistive load banks, sized for full rated output load and provided by the UPS manufacturer. The UPS shall be continuously tested at 1/2 load for 8 hours, 3/4 load for 8 hours and full load for 8 hours. If a failure occurs during the burn-in period, the tests shall be repeated. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour for the following:
   a. Input voltage and current
   b. Input and output frequency.
   c. Battery voltage for each module.
   d. Output voltage and current (all three phases, for each module).
   e. Output kilowatts for each module.
   f. Output voltage and current (all three phases).
   g. Output kilowatts.
3. Full Load Burn In Test: The UPS shall undergo an additional full load burn-in period of 24 continuous hours by means of resistive load banks, sized for full rated output load and provided by the UPS manufacturer. If a failure occurs during the burn-in period, the tests shall be repeated. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour as above. The following tests shall be performed:
   a. With the UPS carrying full rated output load and supplied from the normal source, switch 100 percent of load bank capacity on and off a minimum of five times within the burn-in period.
   b. With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and supplied from the emergency source, repeat the switching operations described above.
4. Full Load Battery Burn In Test: The UPS shall undergo a full load battery test by means of resistive load banks, sized for full rated output load and provided by the

UPS manufacturer. If a failure occurs during the battery discharge time, the tests shall be repeated. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour as above.

a. With the UPS carrying full rated output load and operating on battery power, switch 100 percent of load bank capacity on and off a minimum of five times within the battery discharge time.

5. Battery Discharge and Recharge Test: With the battery fully charged, the UPS shall undergo a complete battery discharge test to full depletion followed by a full recharge. Instrument readings shall be recorded every minute during discharge for the following:
   a. Battery voltage and current
   b. Output voltage and current.
   c. Output kilowatts.
   d. Output voltage and current.
   e. Output kilowatts.
   f. Output frequency.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the UPS is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted near the UPS.
B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the UPS and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted near the UPS.
C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COTR.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the UPS, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms “lighting fixture,” “fixture,” and “luminaire” are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
   b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
   c. Physical dimensions and description.
   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
   e. Installation details.
   f. Energy efficiency data.
   g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
   h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
   i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
   j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C78.1-91 ..... Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics

C78.376-01 ..... Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C635-07 ..... Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 261..... Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

CFR Title 47, Part 15..... Radio Frequency Devices

CFR Title 47, Part 18..... Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):

LM-79-08..... Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

LM-80-08..... Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

LM-82-12..... Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature

TM-21……Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-91 ..... Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12..... International Building Code

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-12 ..... Life Safety Code

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C82.1-04 ..... Lamp Ballasts – Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.2-02 ..... Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

SSL-1-10 ..... Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08 ..... Lampholders

542-0599 ..... Fluorescent Lamp Starters

844-12 ..... Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-12 ..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01 ..... Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts

1598-08 ..... Luminaires

8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:

1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.

E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic programmed-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output. Ballasts shall include the following features:

1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.

4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
5. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
7. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
8. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
9. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (allowed for Surgery Suites, Critical Care Units, and Animal Labs): Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), hybrid electronic-electromagnetic rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output. Ballasts shall include the following features:
   1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   2. Sound Rating: Class A.
   3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
   4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.
   6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
   9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture housing and compatible with ballast.
   1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
   2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.

a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts.
a. Over the beds in Intensive Care, Coronary Care, Recovery, Life Support, and Observation and Treatment areas; Electromyographic, Autopsy (Necropsy), Surgery, and certain dental rooms (Examination, Oral Hygiene, Oral Surgery, Recovery, Labs, Treatment, and X-Ray) use color corrected lamps having a CRI of 85 or above and a correlated color temperature between 5000 and 6000°K, as shown on the drawings.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

2.5 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:
   1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
   2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
   3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V).

2.6 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:
   1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
   2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
   3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
      b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)
      c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
      d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
      e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
      f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
      g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
   4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
      b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
      c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
      d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:
   1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.
C. LED Troffers:
   1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
   2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
C. Lighting Fixture Supports:
   1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
   2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
   3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
   4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
      a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
      b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
   5. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
      a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
      b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall

utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.

c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.
   1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
   2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.

d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

D. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

E. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

F. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

G. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

H. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:
   1. Visual Inspection:

a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:
   a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
   b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 55 71

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of medical and surgical lighting fixtures. The terms “lighting fixtures”, “fixture” and “luminaire” are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic supports and lateral bracing for light fixtures.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
   b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
   c. Physical dimensions and description.
   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

e. Installation and mounting details.
f. Energy efficiency data.
g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
i. For LED lighting fixtures, submit IES L70 rated life.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the luminaires have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
   RP-29-06 ..... Lighting for Hospitals and Health Care Facilities
   HB-10-11 ..... Lighting Handbook Reference and Application

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-12 ..... Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   60601-03 ..... Medical Electrical Equipment, Part 1: General Requirements for Safety
   1598-08 ..... Luminaires

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Luminaires shall be in accordance with UL 1598, NEC, NFPA 99, and IESNA RP-29, as shown on the drawings and as specified.

B. Luminaires shall be complete, grounded, fungi-proof, adequately enclosed for asepsis, and designed for use in human operating rooms by a manufacturer that regularly produces such fixtures.

C. Luminaires shall be supplied complete with suspension systems, lightheads, transformers, and controls. Components shall be products of a single manufacturer.

D. Suspension components shall not flex during normal use. Articulation of the suspension to any position in its range shall maintain the lighthead at that point without drift.

E. All exposed surfaces shall be free of burrs and sharp edges. Finishes on all exposed surfaces shall be specifically designed to resist scuffing and deleterious effects of the use of hospital cleaning materials.

F. Except for finished aluminum, stainless steel, chrome, nickel and brass surfaces, all metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted at the factory with a corrosion-resistant primer and not fewer than two coats of lacquer or baked enamel finish and provided with an anti-microbial finish.

G. Maximum leakage current of each lighthead and its respective control shall not exceed 100 microamperes as measured in accordance with UL 60601-1-03.

2.2 SURGICAL LIGHTING FIXTURE TYPES

A. Single Lighthead and Pivot Arm, Single Point Suspension (Type A): Shall be a surgical light system of the single point suspension type with a single lighthead unit, mounted from a pivotal arm assembly. Lighthead shall rotate within a clearance circle of 3624 mm (142.67 inches) to 6544 mm (257.63 inches), depending on lighthead site horizontal arm selection. Center of lighthead adjusted vertically from 1190 mm (46.85 inches) to 2250 mm (88.58 inches) above the floor.

B. Dual Lightheads and Pivot Arms, Single Point Suspension (Type B): Shall be a complete light system incorporating two identical lighthead units, each mounted on an independent arm assembly. The arm assemblies shall pivot around the same axis. Lighthead shall rotate within a clearance circle of 3624 mm (142.67 inches) to 6544 mm (257.63 inches), depending on light head site horizontal arm selection. Center of

lighthead adjusted vertically from 1190 mm (46.85 inches) to 2250 mm (88.58 inches) above the floor.

2.3 SURGICAL LIGHTHEAD

A. Lighthead Housing: The lighthead housing shall be not greater than 760 mm (30 inches) in diameter.

B. Light Source:

1. Light source shall be light-emitting diode (LED). Light-emitting diodes consist of multiple LEDs within a single head.
2. Light source shall have the following characteristics and shall comply with IESNA RP-29:
   a. Minimum illuminance of 10,000 foot-candles, measured at 1016 mm (40 inches) from the light source.
   b. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of between 4000 and 4500 degrees Kelvin.
   c. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be a minimum of 92, as measured on the ASTM E308 chromaticity diagram.

Light-emitting diode life shall be rated at a minimum of 25,000 hours for L70.

C. Focus and pattern size shall be adjustable either by raising and lowering the unit, and/or through operation of focus controls which change the pattern size without movement of the unit. The smallest pattern size in the focal range shall be not greater than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter.

D. Shadow Reduction: The unit shall provide minimum of 10% of its intended illumination inside and at the bottom of a tube 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter and 75 mm (3 inches) long, finished flat black inside from a distance of 1000 mm (39 inches) when the beam is obstructed by a disc 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, 580 mm (23 inches) above the operating table and normal to the axis of the tube.

E. Control Handle: The control handle shall be located beneath each lighthead and shall be easily removable for sterilization. Handle shall accommodate third-party disposable handle adapters.

2.4 SURGICAL LIGHT CONTROLS

A. Provide a wall-mounted intensity control unit for each lighthead and the required backbox for the intensity control unit as required by the manufacturer.

B. The control unit shall provide either a continuously variable range from the maximum foot-candle rating of the light source down to no greater than 5% of this value, or shall be adjustable within this range with a minimum of five discrete steps. LED dimming range shall be a minimum of 100% to 30%.
C. The minimum wall control box functions shall include an on-off switch, intensity adjustment, and endoscopic light actuation located outside the sterile field. Controls shall move in a free, smooth, and silent manner without drifting, regardless of position.
D. The controls shall have adequate radio frequency suppression appropriate for applications where sensitive electronic medical equipment is used.
E. Each unit shall be readily removable from its wall box for servicing or replacement, utilizing electrical plug connections.
F. In the event of a control unit fault, the unit shall default to maximum intensity of illumination.

2.5 SURGICAL LIGHT SUSPENSION

A. Vertical arm members and suspension tubes: Shall be constructed of high-strength steel or heavy-gauge aluminum for rigidity. Coordinate vertical lengths with the ceiling height of the room where each fixture will be installed to provide the proper positioning of the lighthead or lighthead arm assembly within the unit's range of vertical mobility as recommended by the manufacturer. Attach the suspension to structure with bolts and metal inserts (power-set fasteners will not be accepted) as required by the manufacturer and/or structural calculations.
B. Horizontal Arm Assemblies:
   1. Each lighthead shall be mounted from a two-section, essentially horizontal, counter-balanced arm assembly which pivots in either direction 360 degrees continuously about the ceiling attachment tube axis, and a minimum of 350 degrees about its midpoint, permitting positioning of the lighthead assembly approximately under the ceiling axis or outside of the sterile area. In systems with multiple arms attached to the same mount, each individual arm and lighthead shall operate independently and be mounted such that they can be positioned outside the sterile area, bypass each other, and be raised, lowered, and rotated. In the multi-arm installation, at least one of the lightheads shall be positionable directly under the ceiling axis.

2. The lower arm member shall pivot vertically to permit raising and lowering the lighthead. It shall be possible to limit the travel such that the electrical components of the lamp assembly (or assemblies) will not adjust below 1500 mm (59 inches) from the finished floor. When maintained in the horizontal position, the lighthead shall be raisable to a minimum of 2200 mm (86.61 inches) above the finished floor, as measured to the lowest point of the optical assembly (lens or reflector) from which the final light beam is emitted. The component parts of the joint between the upper and lower support arms shall be at least 2000 mm (80 inches) above the floor.
3. The lighthead shall be attached to the lower arm assembly through a dual-bow pivot system that allows lighthead rotation in all directions without the need to rotate the suspension arms.
4. The clearance circle of each lighthead about its pivot center shall be at least 3550 mm (140 inches) in diameter.

C. Ceiling Mount Assembly, Single Point Suspension (Types A and B): The mounting assembly shall support the complete fixture unit by attachment to the structural ceiling. Vertical portions of the mount assembly between the structural ceiling and a suspended ceiling shall be cross-braced as part of the installation to prevent lateral movement. The exposed portions of the attachment assembly, or the hole where the ceiling mount tube passes through the false ceiling, shall be covered by a gasketed spun aluminum or sturdy plastic trim canopy designed to make a tight seal with the ceiling. The mount assembly shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, with required fasteners for a stable and rigid system. The assembly shall be capable of supporting the weight of the entire unit plus the weight of additional lighthead assemblies in the future, as calculated by standard manufacturer's modification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Coordinate the components electrically and mechanically with the ceiling heights and plenum depths and with other equipment, such as radiology equipment, ductwork, service drops, and like items, in the room where each fixture will be installed.

C. Mount the controls with the bottom of the control 15 mm (59 inches) above the finished floor.

D. For remote transformer installation, ensure that the wiring distance is not more than that allowed by the manufacturer.

E. Upon completion of the installation, conduct an operating test in the presence of the COTR to demonstrate that each surgical lighting fixture meets the requirements of this specification. Perform all of manufacturer's recommended visual and physical performance checks.

3.2 SPARE LAMPS AND STERILIZABLE HANDLES

A. Furnish three spare sterilizable handles for each surgical light unit.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27.

B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.

C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms

1. Refer to http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station

CAD	AutoCAD
CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic
CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) – Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)

EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management

ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megaherts (10^6 Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)

OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets(refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers

SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)

VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Radio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Distributed (in house) Antenna System (DAS): An Emergency Radio Communications System installed for Emergency Responder (or first responders and Government personnel) use while inside facility to maintain contact with each respective control point; refer to Section 27 53 19, DISTRIBUTED RADIO ANTENNA (WITHIN BUILDING) EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

8. DEMARC, Extended DMARC or ENTR: Service provider's main point of demarcation owned by LEC or service provider and establishes a physical point where service provider's responsibilities for service and maintenance end. This point is called NID, in data networks.
9. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
10. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
11. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
12. Emergency Call Systems: Wall units (in parking garages and stairwells) and pedestal mounts (in parking lots) typically provided with a strobe, camera and two-way audio communication functions.
13. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
14. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
15. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
16. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
17. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected

equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.

18. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
19. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
20. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
21. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
22. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
23. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
24. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm2 [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
25. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP). VA'S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions. When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.
26. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.
   1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.

2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'– Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations

2. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards Technology,(NIST):

FIPS PUB 1-1	Telecommunications Information Exchange

3. US Department of Health and Human Services:
   The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
4. US Department of Justice:
   2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design (ADAAD).
5. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 – CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):

Subpart 7	Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)
Subpart 35	Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
Subpart 36	Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes
Subpart 268	Telecommunications
Subpart 305	Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for General Use

Subpart 508 — Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for accessibility to buildings and facilities by individuals with disabilities

6. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
   a. CoG, “Continuance of Government” communications guidelines and compliance.
   b. COMSEC,“VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets.”
   c. COOP, “Continuance of Operations” emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
   d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, “VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing.”
   e. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems “Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems).”
   f. VHA’s National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
   g. VA’s CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
   h. Wireless and Handheld Devices, “Guidelines and Compliance,”
   i. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.

C. NRTL Standards: Refer to https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/index.html
   1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
   2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
   3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
   4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1-2005	Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011	Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	
497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1 (2013)	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices
17.3 (2011)	Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators
17.4 (2009)	Guide for Emergency Personnel
17.5 (2011)	Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment

3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1 (2001)	Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B8 (2004)	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
D1557 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort 56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)
D2301 (2004)	Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
B258-02 (2008)	Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors
D709-01(2007)	Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
D4566 (2008)	Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable

4. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/):

ATT-TP-76200 (2013)	Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
ATT-TP-76300(2012)	Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements
ATT-TP-76305 (2013)	Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
ATT-TP-76306 (2009)	Electrostatic Discharge Control
ATT-TP-76400 (2012)	Detail Engineering Requirements
ATT-TP-76402 (2013)	AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements
ATT-TP-76405 (2011)	Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments
ATT-TP-76416 (2011)	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities
ATT-TP-76440 (2005)	Ethernet Specification

ATT-TP-76450 (2013)	Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
ATT-TP-76461 (2008)	Fiber Optic Cleaning
ATT-TP-76900 (2010)	AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
ATT-TP-76911 (1999)	AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice

5. British Standards Institution (BSI):

BS EN 50109-2	Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications – All Parts & Sections. October 1997

6. Building Industry Consulting Service International(BICSI):

ANSI/BICSI 002-2011	Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
ANSI/BICSI 004-2012	Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006	Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
NECA/BICSI 607-2011	Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
ANSI/BICSI 005-2013	Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices

7. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association,(ECA).

ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973)	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices – Recommended Procedures for User Certification
EIA/ECA 310-E (2005)	Cabinets, and Associated Equipment

8. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
9. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):

ANSI/ICEA S-80-576-2002	Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems

ANSI/ICEA S-84-608-2010	Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
ANSI/ICEA S-90-661-2012	Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems
S-98-688 (2012)	Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
S-99-689 (2012)	Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
ICEA S-102-700 (2004)	Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for use in Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

10. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

ISSN 0739-5175	March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2) Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks
IEEE C2-2012	National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
C62.41.2-2002/ Cor 1-2012 IEEE	Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)
C62.45-2002	IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
81-2012 IEEE	Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
100-1992	IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
602-2007	IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities

1100-2005	IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment

11. International Code Council:

AC193 (2014)	Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

12. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

ISO/TR 21730 (2007)	Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices

13. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA 250 (2008)	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
ANSI C62.61 (1993)	American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012)	Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT) and Cable
ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009)	Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA SB 19 (R2007)	NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems
TC 3 (2004)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2 (2006)	Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

14. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70E-2015	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
70-2014	National Electrical Code (NEC)
72-2013	National Fire Alarm Code
75-2013	Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment
76-2012	Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities
77-2014	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
90A-2015	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

99-2015	Health Care Facilities Code
101-2015	Life Safety Code
241	Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations
255-2006	Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
262 - 2011	Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
780-2014	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
1221-2013	Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems
5000-2015	Building Construction and Safety Code

15. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
    SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
16. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):

ANSI/SCTE 15 2006	Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable

17. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):

TIA-120 Series	Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)
TIA TSB-140	Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004)
TIA-155	Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting

	and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5-μ Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero- Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant – OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant – SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard—Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND

	TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateablility Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)
TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
   1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
   3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
   4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
   5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
   6. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable design: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
   7. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   8. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
   9. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
   10. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
   11. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
   12. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

13. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.

B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
   1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
   2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site.
   3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
   4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work.
   5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
   6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.

C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.

D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
   1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
   2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
   3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.

C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.

D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
   1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
   2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
   3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
   1. Installation location and name.
   2. Owner’s name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
   3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
   4. System project number.
   5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).
G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.
H. Test Equipment List:
   1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
   2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
      a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe twisted pair cabling test instrument.
      b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
      c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).

d. Volt-Ohm meter.
e. Digital camera.

3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.

I. Submittal Drawings:

1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
   a. Telecommunications rooms.
   b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.
   c. Server rooms/Data Center.
   d. Equipment rooms.
   e. Antenna Head End rooms.
2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
   a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.

J. Provide sustainable design submittals.

K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.

B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
    a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
    b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
    c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
    e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
    f. Safety precautions.
    g. Diagrams and illustrations.
    h. Test Results and testing methods.
    i. Performance data.
    j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
    k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
    l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.

C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked

and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.

2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24” x 36”) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1’ 0 inch).
3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
4. Floor plans to include:
   a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
   b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
   c. Device locations with labels.
   d. Conduit.
   e. Head-end equipment.
   f. Wiring diagram.
   g. Labeling and administration documentation.
5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg or .dgn or.rvt formats, as determined by COR.
7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.

D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
4. Duct sealing compound.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.

B. Product and System Qualification:
   1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
   2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
   3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.

C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.

D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.

E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.

F. Manufactured Products:
   1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
   2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
   3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
      a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.

b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.

4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.

G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.

1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
   a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
   b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
   c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

C. Coordinate storage.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes

to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.

B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.

C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.

E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.

B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.

C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.

D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Penetrations and Sleeves:

1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
   a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
   b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
   c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.

B. Core Drilling:
   1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
   2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
   3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
   4. Protect areas from damage.
C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
   1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
      a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
      b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
   2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
      a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
      b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.

C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.
J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
D. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
B. Secure identification signs with screws.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
   1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
   2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
   3. Remove and replace defective work.
   4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.

B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.

C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
   1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.

D. Submit written notice that:
   1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
   2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.

E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.

F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.
   1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
   2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:
   1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
   2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.

3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Verify cabling terminations in TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for existing Installation T568 B or A pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
6. Visually confirm minimum Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
9. OEM and contractor to perform:
   a. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
    a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
    b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
    c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
13. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.

H. Acceptance Test:
1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.

2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
3. Test in the presence of the following:
   a. COR.
   b. OEM representatives.
   c. VACO:
      1) CFM representative.
      2) AHJ–SMCS 005OP2H3, (202)461-5310.
   d. VISN–CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
   e. Facility:
      1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
      2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
      3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
   f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
      1) Fire Marshal representative.
      2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
      3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
   a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
      1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
      2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
      3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
      4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

I. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

J. Operational Test:
1. Individual Item Test: VACO AHJ representative (SMCS 005OP2H3) may select individual items of structural cabling equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet requirements of the construction documents.
2. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:
   a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
   b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.
   c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.

K. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

L. Proof of Performance Certification:

1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protection of Fireproofing:
   1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
   2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
   3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.

B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.

C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:

1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
   a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
   b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.
2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller.

B. Ground Rods:
   1. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
   2. Provide quantity of rods required to obtain specified ground resistance.
C. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.
D. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:
   1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):
      a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
      b. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 510 mm (20 inches) long.
      c. Minimum thirty predrilled attachment points (two rows of fifteen each) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
         1) 27 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
         2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
      d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
      e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
   2. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):
      a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
      b. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 300 mm long (12 inches) long.
      c. Minimum nine predrilled attachment points (one row) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
         1) 6 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
         2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
      d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
      e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

E. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:
   1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
      a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.
      b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.
      c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
      d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
      e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
      f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
      g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
   2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
      a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
      b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
      c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8”-5/8”-1/2”) alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
      d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
      e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
F. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
   1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
   2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
   3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
   4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.
   5. Listed as a wire connector.

G. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

H. Irreversible Compression Lugs:
   1. Electroplated tinned copper.
   2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
   3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
   4. Listed as wire connectors.

I. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), antennas, satellite dishes, towers, raceways, primary telecommunications protector/arresters, secondary surge protection, waveguides, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.

B. Install telecommunications bonding backbone conductor throughout building via telecommunications backbone pathways effectively bonding all interior telecommunications grounding busbars in telecommunications rooms, to telecommunications main grounding busbar in Demarc room after testing bond to verify bonding conductor for telecommunications from grounding electrode conductor is installed per NEC. Size telecommunications bonding backbone conductor as specified in TIA-607-B.

C. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.

D. Conduit Systems:
   1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
   2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.

E. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
   1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
F. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.
G. Telecommunications Grounding System:
   1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
   2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
   3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
   4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
   5. Below-Grade Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint areas. Notify COR prior to backfilling at ground connections.
   6. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
      a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
      b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
      c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
   7. Bonding Jumpers:
      a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
      b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

8. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
    a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
    b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
    c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
    d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.

H. Telecommunications Room Bonding:
1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:
    a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
    b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g. electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
    c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
    d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with anti-oxidant to help prevent corrosion.
2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:
    a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
    b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:
        1) Install minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
        2) Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

I. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
   1. Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
   2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
      a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
      b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer, when ground bars are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.
      c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
      d. Provide 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.

J. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper.

K. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

L. Communications Cable Grounding:
   1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
   2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.

3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

M. Communications Cable Tray Systems:
1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:
   a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.
   b. Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.

N. Communications Raceway Grounding:
1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

O. Ground Resistance:
1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.
3. Backfill only after below-grade connection have been visually inspected by COR. Notify COR twenty-four hours before below-grade connections are ready for inspection.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.

B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.

C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.

D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.

E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.

F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Fabrications for deflection of water away from building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

D. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.

B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).

B. Conduit:
   1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
   2. Rigid Aluminum: Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
   3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
   4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
      a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
      b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
      c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
   5. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
   6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
   7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
   8. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.
   9. Wireway, Approved “Basket”: Provide "Telecommunications Service” rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

C. Conduit Fittings:
   1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
      a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
      b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
      c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
      d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
      e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:
   1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.
   2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
g. Provide OEM approved fittings.

2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:
   a. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are not permitted.
   b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
      1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.
      2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
      3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
   d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
   e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
4. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
   c. Provide OEM approved fittings.

5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
    a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
    c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
    d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5 and “telecommunications service” rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
8. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by raceway manufacturer.
9. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
    a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
    b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
    c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
    d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
10. Rigid Aluminum Fittings:
    a. Provide malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
    b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
    c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
    d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
    e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fit-tings or fittings made of “pot metal” are not permitted.
    f. Provide OEM approved fittings.
11. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.

D. Conduit Supports:
   1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
   2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
   3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
   4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
   1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
   2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
   3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
   4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
   5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW”.
H. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:
   1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
   2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.
   3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.
   4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.
   5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
   6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each interduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.

7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
    a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
    b. UL 94 V-O rating for flame spreading limitation.
9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.
10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.

I. Outlet Boxes:
    1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.
    2. 2-Gang Tile Box:
        a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
        b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.

J. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.

K. Cable Tray:
    1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.
    2. Materials and Finishes:
        a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
        b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
        c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.
    3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
    4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
    5. Wire Basket Sizes:

a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
b. Usable Loading Depth: 105 mm (4 inch).
c. Width: 300 mm (12 inches).

6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.

L. Cable Duct: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are accepted by COR.

M. Cable Duct Fittings: As recommended by cable duct OEM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	27 41 31	J-Hooks, Bridle Rings, conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit
Intercommunications and Program systems	27 51 23	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Nurse Call	27 52 23	Complete Conduit
Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and Telecommunications	27 52 31	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Miscellaneous Medical Systems	27 52 41	Complete Conduit
Distributed Radio Antenna Equipment and System	27 53 19	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Physical Access Control System and Database Management	28 13 16	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Security Access Detection	28 13 53	Complete Conduit
Intrusion Detection System	28 16 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Electronic Personal Protection System	28 26 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:
   1. Cutting or Holes:
      a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
      b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
      c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
         1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
         2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.
C. Conduit Installation:
   1. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
   2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.

3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F.
10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.

14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
19. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
20. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
21. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
22. Conduit Bends:
    a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
    b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
    c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
23. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.

D. Concealed Work Installation:
    1. In Concrete:
        a. Conduit: Rigid steel or IMC.
        b. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
        c. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
            1) Where shown on structural drawings.
            2) As accepted by COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

d. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   1) Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of slab thickness is prohibited.
   2) Space between Conduits in Slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   3) Install conduits approximately in center of slab to ensure a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around conduits.
e. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are NRTL listed conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.

E. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Rigid steel, IMC or rigid aluminum. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.

F. Exposed Work Installation:
1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
   a. Provide rigid steel, IMC or rigid aluminum.
   b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
5. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
6. Painting:
   a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
   c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

G. Expansion Joints:
1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

H. Seismic Areas:
1. In seismic areas, follow H-18-8 Seismic Design Requirements.
2. Rigidly secure conduit to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with pull boxes on both sides of joint.
3. Connect conduits to pull boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit.
4. Install green copper wire minimum #6 AWG in flexible conduit for bonding jumper.

I. Conduit Supports, Installation:
1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
   a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
   b. Existing Construction:
      1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
      2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
      3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
12. Vertical Supports:
    a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
    b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

J. Box Installation:
1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
    a. Flush mounted.
    b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.

K. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.

5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

3.2 TESTING

A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.

B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.

C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Commissioned Systems:

1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.

B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.

B. Pre-Functional Checklists:

1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.

C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor's Tests:

1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.
3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:
1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
   a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.2 TRAINING

A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 10 00
CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.

B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Submit written certification from OEM:

1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.

C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.

1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.

D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits.

E. Provide conduit size requirements.

F. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
   2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
   3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
   4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
   5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
D. Remote Control Cable:
   1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
   2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).
   3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
   4. Technical Characteristics:
      a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
      b. Connectors: As required by system design.
      c. Size:

1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.

d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
f. Impedance: As required.
g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.
3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems; provide not less than TIA Performance Category 5e.
B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.

C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.

D. Connectors:

1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterrupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
   a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
   b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
   a. Audio spade lug.
   b. Punch block.
   c. Wirewrap.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.

C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:

1. System Grounding:
   a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
      1) Control Cable Shields.
      2) Data Cable Shields.
      3) Equipment Racks.
      4) Equipment Cabinets.
      5) Conduits.
      6) Ducts.
      7) Cable Trays.

8) Power Panels.
9) Connector Panels.
10) Grounding Blocks.

b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.

2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.

D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:

1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.

a. Voice (or Telephone):

1) Provide industry standard Type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring instead of patch panels, each being certified for category 6.
2) IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in CCS when designed for Category 6 and the size and type of cable used.
3) Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in TRS; console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is permitted at

OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks are not permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

4) Technical Characteristics:
   a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.
   b) Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.
   c) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.
   d) Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.

b. Digital or High Speed Data:
   1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services, and COR) RJ45 jacks designed for size and type of UTP or F/UTP cable installed in rows.
   2) Technical Characteristics:
      a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.
      b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.
      c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.
      d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.
      e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

2.4 EXISTING WIRING

A. Reuse existing wiring only where indicated on plans and accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3.
B. Only existing wiring that conforms to specifications and applicable codes can be reused; existing wiring that does not meet these requirements cannot be reused and must be removed by contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
   2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
   3. Wire Pulling:

a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.

B. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).

11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
    b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
    d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
    e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
    f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.

C. AC Power:
1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.
3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:
   1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
   2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
   3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.
   4. In each maintenance hole (manhole) and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify system served and function.

B. Labeling:
   1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
   2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
   3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as “cable”): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
   4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
   5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
   6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

3.3 TESTING

A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.

B. Tests required for data cable must be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at maximum rate of speed.

C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility’s telephone switch room.

D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.

E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, and associated hardware in service provider DEMARC, computer and telecommunications rooms.

B. Telephone system is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Adhere to Seismic reference standards for systems connecting to or extending telephone system and cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

E. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.

B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:

1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.
   1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
   2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
   3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, thermal, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.

B. Equipment Standards and Testing:
   1. Equipment must be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment must conform with each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
   2. Each item of electronic equipment must be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.

C. Wall Mounted Distribution or System Interface Cabinet:
   1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel, with top, side and bottom panels.
   2. Provide double-hinged front door and main cabinet body allowing access to all internal equipment and wiring; mount to solid walls or internal studs.
   3. Provide baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using FMS Chief or COR.
   4. Provide integral and adjustable EIA/ECA 310 standard predrilled rack mounting rails to allow front panel equipment mounting and access.
   5. After equipment, doors and panels are installed, snap-in-place chrome trim strip covers all front panel screw fasteners.
   6. Provide full-length vertical piano hinge to allow entire front portion of cabinet to “swing out” from wall for access to installed equipment, wires and cable; maintain minimum OSHA Safety clearances and NFPA operational functions.
   7. Provide an OEM’s fully assembled unit enclosure.
   8. Equip these cabinets same as equipment cabinets, except mount UPS on floor below cabinet with AC power connection in conduit to AC service panel.
   9. Technical Characteristics:

a. Overall Height: Maximum 1,218 mm (48 inches).
b. Overall Depth: Maximum 558 mm (22 inches).
c. Overall Width: Maximum 610 mm (24 inches).
d. Front Panel Horizontal: Maximum width 483 mm (19 inches).
e. Capacity: Maximum 180 kilograms (400 pounds).
f. Lockable:
    1) Tubular lock with 7-pin security.
    2) Key cabinets alike.

D. Stand Alone Open Equipment Rack:
1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color to be selected by COR with concurrence from facility’s FMS Service Chief.
2. Floor-mount as directed by COR with concurrence from facility’s FMS Service Chief.
3. Equip rack same as equipment cabinet, except mount UPS with additional support for weight and AC power connection in conduit to AC service panel.
4. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.
5. Technical Characteristics:
    a. Overall Height: Maximum 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
    b. Overall Width: Maximum 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
    c. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
    d. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
    e. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs).
    f. Certifications:
        1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
        2) NRTL (i.e. UL): OEM specific.

E. Wire Management Equipment:
1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide an uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables must enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down

either or both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.

F. Vertical Cable Managers:
   1. Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
   2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.

G. Horizontal Cable Managers:
   1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
   2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.

H. Provide gas protection devices on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames, located in buildings other than building in which project is located, or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (maintenance hole, manhole, aerial, etc.).

I. Provide installation hardware when enclosures or racks are attached to structural floor.

J. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, and local and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges so as a consequence noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.

B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock may result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Cabinets:
   1. Install cabinets in a manner that complies with OEM instructions, requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard.
   2. Provide weatherproof equipment installed outdoors or install in NEMA 3S rated enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

3. Install equipment indoors in NEMA 4 rated metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Grounding:

1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
   a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
   b. Install gas protection devices at nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on same circuits as MDF in telephone switch room.
   c. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
   d. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.
4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.
5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond coaxial and audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.

C. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

a. Install and adjust cabinet/frame accessories to position, including thermal management accessories, vertical cable managers, vertical power managers and equipment-mounting rails, using manufacturer's installation instructions prior to baying or placing cabinet for attachment to building and before installing any rack-mount equipment into cabinet. Shelves, horizontal cable managers and filler panels (rack-mount accessories), if used, may be installed after cabinet is placed.

b. When used in a multi-cabinet bay, attach cabinets side-by-side using baying kits according to manufacturer's instructions.

c. Attach overhead ladder rack or cable tray to ceiling or top of cabinet. Maintain minimum 75 mm (3 inches) clearance between top of cabinet and bottom of ladder rack/cable tray. Position ladder rack/cable tray so that it does not interfere with hot air exhaust through cabinet's top panel. Use radius drops where cable enters or exits ladder rack/cable tray.

d. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.

e. Install ladder rack with side stringers facing rack or cabinet so that ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.

f. Secure ladder rack to tops of equipment racks or cabinets using manufacturer's recommended supports and appropriate hardware.

g. Attach bonding conductor sized per TIA-607-B between telecommunications grounding busbar and cabinet. Attach bonding conductor to cabinet using a ground terminal block according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

h. Provide bonding conductor and other hardware required to make connections between cabinet and telecommunications grounding busbar.

i. Install rack mounted equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.

j. Mount heavy equipment with rack slides or rails to allow servicing from front of enclosure. Provide support in addition to front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.

k. Provide with cable slack to permit servicing by removal of installed equipment from front of enclosure.
l. Install color-matched blank panel spacer 44 mm (1.75 inches) high between each piece of active and passive equipment to ensure adequate air circulation for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.
m. Provide quiet fans and non-disposable air filters at each console or cabinet.
n. Install enclosures and racks plumb and square, permanently attached to building structure and held in place.
o. Provide 381 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment.
p. Install equipment located indoors in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
q. Cables must enter equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner to allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.
r. Mount distribution hardware in a manner that allows access to connections for testing and provides room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

2. Racks:
   a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions.
   b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.
   c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
   d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding busbar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
   e. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
   f. Ladder rack may be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.

g. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field.
h. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws. In seismic areas, secure equipment to shelves with additional bracing.

3. Vertical Cable Managers:
   a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
   b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
   c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
   d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
   e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
4. Horizontal Cable Managers:
   a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).
   b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.
   c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
   d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

D. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
   1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
   2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center, here-in-after referred to as the “facility”.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

E. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

F. Voice communication switching and routing equipment: Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT.

G. Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment: Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:

1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Certifications:
   1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.
   2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
   3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
   4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.
C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide complete system including “punch down” and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, “patch” cables, “break out” devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.
B. Industry Standards:
   1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.
   2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
   3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
   4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.

5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.

C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA 6 requirements.

D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
   1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical “Star" topology.
   2. Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. emergency bypass phones; police emergency voice communications from parking lots and stairwells personal protection, duress alarms and annunciation systems; etc.)
   3. Contact SMCS 005OP2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.

E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.

F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.

G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.

H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair, Fiber optic, Coaxial and Analog:

1. General:
   a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.
   b. Some areas can be considered “plenum”. Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor’s responsibility to review the VA’s cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
   c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM’s standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
   a. In TR’s served with UTP fiber optic, coaxial and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks that are dedicated to voice and data applications.
   b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with “LC” couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.
   c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair, etc.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.
   d. In TR’s, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, terminate cable on separate modular connecting devices, Type 110A punch down blocks (or equivalent), dedicated to data applications.
3. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
   a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
   b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 250 MHZ.
   c. Provide four pair 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG) cable
   d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
   e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):

1) Jacks: Minimum three eight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 Type jacks at TCO.
   a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.
   b) Bottom Two Ports: Unkeyed RJ-45 jacks for data.

B. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):
   1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
   2. Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet).
   3. Fiber Optic Cables:
      a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
      b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.

C. Telecommunication Room (TR):
   1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
   2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).

D. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:
   1. Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations with cable management system.
   2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
      a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
      b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.

c. Provide patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.

E. Horizontal Cabling (HC):

1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet:

1. TCO consists of minimum one voice (telephone) RJ45 jack and two data RJ45 jacks mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate.
2. Provide RJ-45/11 compatible female type voice (telephone) multi-pin connections. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections.
3. Provide wall outlet with a stainless steel face plate and sufficient ports to fit voice (telephone) multi-pin jack, data multi- pin jacks and plastic covers for labels when mounted on outlet box provided (minimum 100mm (4 inches) x 100mm (4 inches) for single and 100mm (4 inches) x 200mm (8 inches) for dual outlet box applications. Install stainless steel face plate, for prefabricated bedside patient unit installations.

B. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Voice (Telephone):
   a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO voice (telephone) jack in system with 10 percent spares able to connect voice (telephone) connection cable from voice (telephone) instrument to TCO voice (telephone) jack. Do not provide voice (telephone) instruments or equipment.
   b. Technical Characteristics:
      1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
      2) Cable: Voice Grade.
      3) Connector: RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end.
      4) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.
      5) Color Coding: Required, telephone industry standard.
2. Data:

a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in system with 10 percent spares to connect a data instrument to TCO data jack. Do not provide data terminals/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).

2) Cable: Data grade Category 6 accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3 (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR.

3) Connector: RJ-45 male on each end.

4) Color Coding: Required, data industry standard.

5) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.

C. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

1) Number of Pins:

a) RJ-45: Eight.

b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.

2) Dielectric: Surge.

3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.

4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.

5) Leakage: Maximum 100 µA.

6) Connections:

a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.

b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.

c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.

d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

D. Conduit and Signal Ducts:
   1. Conduit:
      a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc.
      b. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
      c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.
      d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor, etc.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.
      e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.
   2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.

C. Cable Systems Installation:
   1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
   2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
   3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).
   4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS 005OP2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.

D. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU) Installation:
   1. Under no circumstances, proceed with installing PBPU without written approval of PBPU OEM and specific instructions regarding attachment to or modifying of PBPU.
   2. Maintain UL integrity of each PBPU. If installation violates UL integrity, obtain on site UL re-certification of violated PBPU at the direction of COR.

E. Labeling:
   1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
   2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers or thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
   3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system “Record Wiring Diagrams”.
   4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:
   1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
   2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
   3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
   4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
   5. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems’ completion date.
   6. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.

7. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:
1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:
1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:
1. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.

E. Performance Testing:
1. Perform Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3, (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR) tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:
   1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
      a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
      b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
   2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
   3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
      a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.
      b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
   4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS,* SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s PM, RE and TVE-005OP3B. *The VA PM is the only approving authority* for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA’s RE, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure *that all* management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification *before* the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
C. 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
D. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
E. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
F. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
G. 27 10 00 - Control, Communication and Signal Wiring.
H. 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Rooms Fittings.
I. 27 15 00 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP2B)
1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:
   a. Departments of:
      1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
         a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
         b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
      2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):
         a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
         b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.
         c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
         d) Form 854 - Antenna Structure Registration.
      3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets

JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"

a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.

4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:

a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 c's, for complete list, contact (**http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html**):

1) UL:

a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.

c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.

d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.

h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.

i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.

j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.

k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.

l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.

m) 1333 - Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.

n) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

o) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.

q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.

r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.

3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.

4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.

d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.

e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.

b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.

6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:

a) Office of Telecommunications:

1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.

a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.

b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).

b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):

1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.

d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.

e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
   1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
   2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
   3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5.
   4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
   5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
      a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
      b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
      c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
   6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
   7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
   8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
   1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. United States National Codes:
   a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
   b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
      1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
         a) B-1 - General Requirements.
         b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
         c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
      2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
      3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
      4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
      5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
      6) RS 160-51 - Sound systems.

7) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
8) SE 101-A49 - Amplifier for Sound Equipment
9) SE 103-49 - Speakers for Sound Equipment

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:
1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
6) 1600 - Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 - Communications and Warning

3. State Hospital Code(s).

4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
5. Accreditation Organization(s):
   a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using “Microsoft Project” software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.

D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B - SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNI-CAITONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).

F. Headend and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are expected to be installed.

G. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

H. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

I. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required *in addition to* the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

a. PA Cable System Design Plan:

1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning PA System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning PA: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire PA cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning PA distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

2) The required PA Equipment Locations:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Master Control Stations	existing	
Telephone Operators Room	existing	
Police Control Room	existing	
Other	existing	
Zone Amplifiers		
3rd Floor Operating Rooms		
Supervisory Panel(s)	existing	
Trouble Panel(s)	existing	
Locations	existing	
Speakers		
Overhead		
3rd Floor Operating Rooms		

3) The required PA Cable Plant/Connections:

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment	3rd Floor	Telecom Room
Location	3rd Floor	Telecom Room
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)	existing	
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified herein		
Speaker Locations		
3rd Floor Operating Rooms		

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:

1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
2. Conduit locations.
3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
5. Facility Entrance (aka DEMARC) Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
6. Telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
7. Main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
8. Police Control Room (PCR) interface equipment and specific location.
9. Engineering Control Room (ECR) interface equipment and specific location
10. Telecommunication Outlet (s -TCO) equipment and specific location
11. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
12. Warranty certificate.
13. System test results.
14. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS.

B. The specific location for each PA**:** local 3rd Floor Telecom Room.

C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.

D. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.

F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure**.**

G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

H. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable HF Radio System. Provide additional require conduit(s) according to Specification 27 11 00.

B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the MATV, RED, Patient Bed Service Walls systems with the System and shall be the interface points for connection of the radio interface cabling from the interface unit(s). The interface unit(s) shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

D. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control of radio signals and equipment. The System Contractor shall connect the Telephone System Remote Control System to the Radio System Paging Control Unit ensuring that all NFPA and UL

Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. The Owner shall arrange for the interconnection between the PA and Telephone Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

E. System hardware shall consist of a *standalone (separate)* PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to "all call" functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, (when specifically approved by 005OP3B and VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 005OP2B - herein after referred to as 005OP2B) as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.

F. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 005OP3B).

G. The PA Head End Equipment shall be located in Telecommunications 3rd floor operating room. The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system. The Nurse Call / Code Blue System may interface the PA system when specifically approved by VA Headquarters 005OP3B during the project approval process prior to contract bidding.

H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.

I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.

J. The System is defined as Emergency Service and the Code Blue functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two (2) additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101 where each enunciation point shall fully function independent of the Facility's PBX.

   1. The System shall allow voice pages to be made within a single zone, across programmed multiple zones or a global page (all zones) by using preset codes entered into the keypad of any telephone instrument attached to the PBX.

K. The System shall interface with the Facility's existing PAS so that a global page (aka "all call" page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.

L. The system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the main supervisory panel, nurse control station and all remote amplifier locations.

M. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio raging, wireless systems, etc.) the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS 005OP3B AND 005OP2B):

   1. UL 60950-1/2.

2. FIPS 142.
3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.

N. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.

O. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

P. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.

Q. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

R. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

S. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each

speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.

T. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM PRFORMANCE:

A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:

1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
   a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
   b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
   c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
   d. Impedance:
      1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
      2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.

e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)

f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum

B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.

1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
2. Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
   1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
   2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
   3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
   4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.
   1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
   2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
   3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
      a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the

required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

b. The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein:

Item	Quantity	Unit
1.	0	Interface Panel(s)
1.a	0	Electrical Supervision Trouble Enunciator
1.a.1.	0	Equipment Back Box(s)
1.a.2.	0	Telephone Access Equipment
1.a.3.	0	Radio Paging Access Equipment
1.a.3.a.	0	Radio Pager Equipment
1.a.4.	0	Wireless Access Equipment
1.a.5.	0	Personal Communicator Equipment
2.	0	Lightning Arrestor
3.	0	Head End Equipment Locations
3.a	0	Cabinet(s)
3.a.1.	As required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
3.a.2.	As required	AC Power Strip
3.a.3.	0	UPS
3.a.3.a	As required	Main Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.b	As required	Remote Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.c	0	Distributed Amplifiers (When Approved)
3.a.4.	0	Interconnecting wire Cable(s)
3.a.4.a	0	Wire Cable Connector(s)
3.a.4.b	0	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
3.a.4.c	As required	Wire Management System
3.b.	0	Head End Function(s)
4.	As required	Distribution System(s)
4.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
4.a.1.	As required	Speakers
4.a.1.a	As required	Overhead
4.a.1.b	0	Horn
4.a.1.c	0	Outside
4.a.1.d	0	Speaker w/ Microphone
5.	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s) (existing)
5.a.	0	Spare Items

B. ENT (aka DEMARC) Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TER, TCR, TR, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:
Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

1. Interface Equipment:
   a. TER:
      1) Paging adaptor:
         a) Existing.
      2) Audio Monitor Panel:
         a) Existing.
      3) Trouble Annunciator Panel:
         a) Existing.
      4) Head-End Equipment
         a) Existing.
      5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions
         a) Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet):
         b) 74” (48RU) rack space, Welded Steel construction, Minimum 20” usable depth, Adjustable front mounting rails.
            1) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
            2) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
            3) Textured blank panels.
            4) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
            5) Security covers.
            6) Copper Bus Bar.
            7) Power Sequencer rack mounted power conditioner and (provide as needed) delayed sequencer(s) with two (2) inswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs.

8) Rack mounting: Provide rack mount kit.

6) Amplifier Equipment:

a) Paging (aka zone):

1) Match existing.

b. TCR:

1) Microphone Paging Console:

a) Existing.

2) Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:

a) Existing.

3) Amplifiers:

a) Panging Amplifier Equipment:

b) Refer to the Amplifier characteristics described herein Paragraph 2.4.G.f.

c) Provide one (1) spare amplifier in addition to the spare Head End Amplifier.

4) Distributed Amplifier:

a) Provide the type and number of the amplifier(S) required to meet the system design. Provide this unit as complete and separate technical submittal during the IFB review portion of the project.

b) Provide one spare amplifier for each 20% (or portion thereof) of amplifiers used in the system.

5) Provide the equipment in the nearest TER where the System is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.

6) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery (UPS) back-up to system components.

7) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with cabinet requirements as aforementioned.

8) Trouble Annunciator Panel: Comply with the panel characteristics identified herein.

c. SCC, PCR, STR, HER: Refer to PG-18-10, Article 7 for specific required equipment and use minimum aforementioned specifications for population.

D. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. System Speakers:

a. Ceiling Cone-Type:

1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.

2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.
6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
10) The speakers and mounting shall be self-contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the RE) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

b. Wall Mounted Horne-Type:
   1) Not required.

c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 - Communications Horizontal Cabling, provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:
   1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
      a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
      b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.

2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
   a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
   b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
   c) UL-1333 listed.
3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
   a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
   b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
4) All cabling shall be riser plenum rated.
5) Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
   a. Raceways:
      1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Section 27 11 00 Communications Equipment Room Fittings and Section 27 15 00 Communications Horizontal Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
      2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to “mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface “drop” type conduit cable feeds.
      3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
      4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
      5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 005OP3B.
   b. System Conduit:
      1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.

2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (005OP3B).
3) Conduit Sleeves:
   a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
   b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

3. Device Back Boxes:
   a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
   b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Section 27 11 00 Communications Equipment Room Fittings and Section 27 15 00 Communications Horizontal Cabling. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.
5. UPS:
   a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of four (4) hours.
   b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the RE.

c. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the RE.

d. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:

1) System Amplifiers.
2) Microphone Consoles.
3) Telephone Interface Units.
4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

E. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

2. System Grounding:

a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.

b. This includes, but is not limited to:

1) Coaxial Cable Shields.
2) Control Cable Shields.
3) Data Cable Shields.
4) Equipment Racks.
5) Equipment Cabinets.
6) Conduits.
7) Duct.
8) Cable Trays.
9) Power Panels.

10) Connector Panels.
11) Grounding Blocks.

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the

project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.

B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PA, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, HER and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Specification Section 27 11 00 Communications Equipment Room Fittings. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.

C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:

1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
3. System components installed by others.
4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new PA system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.

3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
   a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
   b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
   c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
   d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
   a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
   b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
   c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 005OP3B.
7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly

and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
    b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks:
    1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
    2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
    3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
    4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
    5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
    6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self-supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA, TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
   a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
   b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
   c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.

7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
    c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
    d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
14. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.

15. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.
16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
17. Wires or cables previously approved to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
    c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
    d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
    e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - In addition to the ***MANDATORY*** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2’-0” centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2’-0” clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM’s recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.

8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
14. Serve all cables as follows:
    a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1” (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2” (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2” (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
    b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼” past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
    c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in

contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."

2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
   a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
   b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
   c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels attached. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL

BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow PA cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
   c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   d. When ”interduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be

installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
   a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
   b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
   c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
   d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8” X 8” X 4” (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or

otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations**.**

C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

A. The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency / Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:
   1. After completion of 25 - 30% the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one microphone console, local and remote enunciation stations, two (2) zones, two (2) sub zones prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
   2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and

certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
      1) Central Control Cabinets.
      2) Local Control Stations.
      3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
      4) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
      5) Remote Control Panels.
         a.)TCR.
         b.)PCR/SCC.
      6) All Networked locations.
      7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).
      8) System trouble reporting.
      9) System Electrical Supervision.
      10)UPS operation.
      11)STRs.
      12)NSs
      13)TCOs.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 005OP3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.

b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:
   a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
   b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
   c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
   d. If the RED system is a part of the system, each volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
   e. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console; amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
   f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: “all call,” three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
   g. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:
   a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
   b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   1. Spectrum Analyzer.
   2. Signal Level Meter.
   3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
   5. Oscilloscope.
   6. Random Noise Generator.
   7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor’s Responsibility:
   1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
   2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This

contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.

3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
   a. Response Time During the *Two Year* Guaranty Period:
      1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
      2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
      3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
         a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply; one (1) master System control station, microphone console or amplifier to be inoperable.
         b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
         c) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-zone, zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at any time.
      4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after

the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.

b. Required On-Site Visits During the *Two Year* Guaranty Period

1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
3) Preventive maintenance procedure(s)shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer).
5) The Contractor shall provide the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
   a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.

b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

6) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.

b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.

C. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. 32 hours during the opening week for Telephone Staff - both day and night shifts.
2. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call and/or Life Safety listed Code Blue Communication System and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call and/or Code Blue communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and warranty by the Contractor.

E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS,* SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s Project Manager (PM), Resident Engineer (RE) and TVE-005OP3B. *The VA PM is the only*

approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA's PM, RE, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure ***that all*** management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification ***before*** the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement stating this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain *in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change*.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
B. 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING.
C. 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
D. 27 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
E. 27 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
F. 27 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
G. 27 10 00 - CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
H. 27 11 00 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOMS FITTINGS.
I. 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP3B)
1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
   1. United States Federal Law:
      a. Departments of:
         1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
            a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
            b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka ‘Red Book’) Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in “Safety of Life” Functions & Locations.
         2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):

a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.
c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.

3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
   a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
   a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact (**http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html**):
      1) UL:
         a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.
         c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
         e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
         f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
         g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
         h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
         i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.

j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
m) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
n) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
o) 1666 - Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests.
p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
3) Communications Certifications Lavatory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.

6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
   a) Office of Telecommunications:
      1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
         a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
         b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
   b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
      1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
      2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
   c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
   d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
   e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
      1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
      2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
      3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
      4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
      5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
         a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
         b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
         c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
      6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
      7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft -

2007).

8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. National Codes:

a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.

b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:

a) B-1 - General Requirements.

b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.

c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.

2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.

4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.

6) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.

2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):

1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.

2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.

3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.

2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.

3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:

1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.

2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.

3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.

4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.

5) 101 - Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).

4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.

5. Accreditation Organization(s):

a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete

responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated

here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B - SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNI-CAITONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).
F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

G. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

H. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

1. The Contractor shall provide the following System surveys that depict various system features and capacities required *in addition to* the on-site survey requirements described herein (*see Specification Paragraph 2.4.3*). Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

   a. Nurse Call Cable System Design Plan:

      1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning Nurse Call System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification Section 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning Nurse Call: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire Nurse Call cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning Nurse Call distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

      2) The required Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Equipment Locations:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Master Stations		
Dome Lights		
Room		
Corridor		
Other		
Patient Stations		
Single		

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Dual		
Isolation		
Other		
Emergency Stations		
Bath		
Toilet		
Isolation		
Other		
Staff Stations		
Duty Stations		
Code Blue		
Patient Locations		
Surgical Recovery Locations		
Medical Recovery Locations		
ICU Locations		
SICU		
MICU		
CCU		
Other		
Emergency Room Locations		
Other		
Supervisory Locations		
Nurse Stations		

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
On-Call Rooms		
Other		
Remote Locations		
Telephone Operator's Room		
Police Control Room		
Other		
Radio Paging Access **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Audio Paging Access **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Wireless Access **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Maintenance/Programming Console		
Location(s)		
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		

3) The required Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Cable Plant/Connections:
The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified in Paragraph 1.8.H.1.a.2)		
Remote Locations		
Telephone Operator Room		
Police Control Room		
Other		
Maintenance/Program Console		
Location(s)		
Other		
LAN (Local Facility) Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Wireless Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
PA Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Other		

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
   1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
   2. Conduit locations.
   3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
   4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
   5. Wiring diagram.
   6. Labeling and administration documentation.
   7. Warranty certificate.
   8. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
   1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
   2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
   3. Project record documents.
   4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
   5. System Guaranty Certificate.
C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
   1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
   2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
   3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00. COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS.
B. The specific location for each Nurse Call: As shown on plans.
C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
D. Expansion Capability: The Nurse Call equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%)

above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility's Emergency Electrical Power System.

F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure**.**

G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified NRTL (i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System whose empty conduit system was provided as a part of specification 27 11 00, COMMUNNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS.

B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the Patient Bed Service Walls and existing systems with the System.

C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

D. The System Contractor shall connect the System ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. VA shall arrange for the interconnection between the Patient Bed Service Walls and existing Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

E. System hardware shall consist of a *standalone (separate)* nurse call and Code Blue patient communications network comprised of nurse consoles, control stations, staff and duty stations, room and corridor dome lights, pillow speakers/call cords, pull cord and/or emergency push button stations, wiring. And, other options such as, *pocket page*

interfaces, computer interfaces, printer interfaces, wireless / telephone network interfaces, and nurse locating system interface (when specifically approved first by TVE 005OP3B) and as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse call and Code Blue patient communications network. *It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control and distribution of nurse call (code Blue) signals and equipment.*

F. System firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by TVE 005OP3B).

G. The Nurse Call Head End Equipment shall be located in Telecommunications Room.

H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 12 hours.

I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.

J. The System is defined as Critical Service and the Code Blue functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two (2) additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101 (the typical secondary locations are Telephone Operators Room, MAS ER Desk, Boiler Plant, etc.; AND the primary location is required to be in the SCC Room.

   1. These two (2) additional remote locations shall be fully manned:
      a. 24/7/365 for certified Hospital.
      b. As long as other identified VA Medical / Servicing Facilities are open for servicing patients.

c. At a minimum, Code Blue Functions shall be provided in all Recovery (Medical and Surgical) Rooms, Intensive Care Units (ICU), Cardiac Care Units (CCU), Step Down Room, Life Support / Monitoring Rooms, Oncology / Radiology Procedure Rooms, Dialysis Areas.

d. The minimum remote enunciation locations shall be:

1) The Telephone / PBX Operator Room.

2) The Police Control / Operations Room.

3) Other location(s) that is specifically approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT STAGES AND PRIOR TO EQUIPMENT PURCHASE.

2. In addition to the two (2) remote locations afore described, the following locations are the minimum required for additional Nurse Call /Code Blue Annunciation:

a. “On Call” Rooms.

b. Each Nurse Master Station.

c. Each Staff Station.

d. Each Duty Station.

3. The MAXIMUM enunciation time period from placement of the Code Blue Call to enunciation at each remote locations is 10 seconds; and, 15 seconds to the subsequent enunciating media stations (i.e. PA, Radio Paging, Emergency Telephone or Radio Backup, etc.).

K. Each Code Blue System shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. dome light bulbs [each light will be considered supervised if they use any one or a combination of (UL) approved electrical supervision alternates, as identified in UL-1069, 1992 revision], wires, contact switch connections, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the nurse control station and all remote locations.

L. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio raging, wireless systems, etc.) the

connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired / wireless connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS TVE - 005OP3B AND SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT - 005OP2B - hereinafter referred to as SM - 005OP2B):

1. UL 60950-1/2.
2. FIPS 142.
3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM - 005OP2B.

M. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with connectors specified by the OEM.

N. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

O. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

P. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables. Coaxial cable distribution points shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

Q. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not

be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.

R. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

S. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System voice and data service as follows:
   a. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface (if attachment is permitted by TVE 005OP3B), interconnection and TCO terminating locations detailed on the contract drawings.
   b. The System shall provide the following minimum operational functions:
      1) Code Blue calls shall be cancelable at the calling station only. The nurse call master station (s) that a managing Code Blue functions shall not have the ability to cancel Code Blue calls.
      2) Each Code Blue system shall be able to receive audio calls from all bedside stations simultaneously.
      3) Calls placed from any Code Blue station shall generate Code Blue emergency type audible and visual signals at each associated nurse control and duty station, respective dome lights and all local and remote annunciator panels. Calls placed from a bedside station shall generate emergency type visual signals at the bedside station and associated dome light(s) in addition to the previous stated stations and panels.

4) Activating the silencing device at any location, while a Code Blue call or system fault is occurring shall mute the audible signals at the alarm location.
   a) The audible alarm shall regenerate at the end of the selected time-out period until the call or fault is corrected.
   b) The visual signals shall continue until the call is canceled and/or a fault is corrected. When the fault is corrected, all signals generated by the fault shall automatically cease, returning the System to a standby status.
   c) Audible signals shall be regenerated in any local or remote annunciator panel that is in the silence mode, in the event an additional Code Blue call is placed in any Code Blue system.
   d) The additional Code Blue call shall also generate visual signals at all annunciators to identify the location of the call.

2. Each System Nurse Call location shall generate a minimum of distinct calls:
   a. Routine: single flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
   b. Staff Assist: rapid flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
   c. Emergency: Red flashing done lights & master station color and audio tone,
   d. Code Blue (if equipped): Blue flashing dome lights and master station color and audio tone,
   e. Each generated call shall be cancelable at ONLY the originating location,
   f. Staff Locator: Green Flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
   2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
   3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment

is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
   1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Service performing various Emergency and Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
   2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a NRTL where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
   3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
   4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.3 PRODUCTS

A. General.
   1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
   2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
      a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the

required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

Item	Quantity	Unit
1.	As required	Interface Panel(s)
1.a	As required	Electrical Supervision Trouble Enunciator
1.a.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
1.b	As required	Telephone
1.c	As required	Public Address
1.d	As required	Radio Paging / Equipment
1.e	As required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f.	As required	Radio Pager / Equipment
1.g	As required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f	As required	Personal Communicator / Equipment
2.	As required	Lightning Arrestor
3.	As required	Head End Equipment/Locations
3.a	As required	Cabinet(s)
3.a.1	As required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
3.a.2	As required	AC Power Strip
3.a.3	As required	UPS
3.a.4	As required	Interconnecting Wire/Cables
3.a.5	As required	Wire / Cable Connector(s)
3.a.6	As required	Wire / Cable Terminator(s)
3.b	As required	Wire Management System
3.b	As required	Head End Function(s)
3.b.1	As required	H7 Interface
3.b.2	As required	Nurse Locator
3.b.3	As required	Staff Locator
4.	As required	Master Station(s)
4.a	As required	Nurse Locator
4.b	As required	Staff Locator
5.	As required	Distribution System(s)

5.a	As required	Staff Station
Item	Quantity	Unit
5.a.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.b	As required	Duty Station
5.b.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c	As required	Code Blue Station
5.c.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c.2	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
5.d	As required	Patient Station(s)
5.d.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.d.2	As required	Bed Interface(s)
5.d.3	As required	Pillow Speaker
5.d.4	As required	Push Button Cordset
5.d.5	As required	Dummy Plugs
5.d.6	As required	Bed Integrated Control
5.d.7	As required	Lighting Interface Module
5.d.8	As required	TV Control Interface
5.d.9	As required	TV Control Jack
5.d.10	As required	TV Interconnection Cables
5.d.11	As required	HDTV Coaxial
5.d.12	As required	HDTV/Nurses Call Interface/ Control
5.d.13	As required	Auxiliary Mounting Interface
5.e	As required	Emergency Station(s)
5.e.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.e.2	As required	Toilet Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.3	As required	Shower Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.4	As required	Lavatory Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.f.	As required	Room Dome Light

Item	Quantity	Unit
5.f.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g	As required	Other Dome Light(s)
5.g.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g.2	As required	Corridor Dome Light
5.g.3	As required	Intersectional Dome Light
5.h	As required	System Cable(s)
5.h.1	As required	Coaxial
5.h.2	As required	System Pin
5.h.3	As required	Audio
5.h.4	As required	Control
5.h.5	As required	Video
5.i	As required	System Connector(s)
5.i.1	As required	Coaxial
5.i.2	As required	System Pin
5.i.2	As required	Audio
5.i.3	As required	Control
5.i.4	As required	Video
5.j	As required	Wire Management Required as

B. NS Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TER, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

D. Telecommunications Room(s) (TR):

1. Locate the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue floor distribution equipment as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
2. Head-End Equipment:

a. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in an enclosed metal enclosure.
b. Provide the head end equipment in the closest Telecommunications Room where the System is installed.
c. Provide the System UPS inside the cabinet or in a separate cabinet adjacent to the head end cabinet that shall maintain a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to all system components.
d. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. See Paragraph 2.5.E for the Cabinet's minimum internal items that are in addition to the installed System equipment.
e. Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet) containing the following minimum items:
    1) 36" (28RU) internal rack space, welded steel construction, minimum 20" usable depth, adjustable front mounting rails.
    2) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
        a) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
        b) Textured blank panels.
        c) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
        d) Security covers.
        e) Internal system ground copper buss (may be substituted with a bare #0 AWG copper wire or equivalent size copper mesh strip connected to ONLY THE FACILITY'S SIGNAL GROUNDING SYSTEM.
        f) Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and (provide as-needed) delayed sequencer(s) with (2) unswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs. Connect the conditioner to one of the dual duplex outlets.

g) Two (2) each 120VAC @ 20A dual duplex outlets, connected via conduit to the nearest Electrical Service Panel that is supplied by the Facility's Essential Electrical System.

h) One (1) each 120VAC @ 15A Power Distribution Strip(s). Connect each strip to the unstitched outlet on the power conditioner.

3. HL7 Interface:

a. The system may support downloading and updating of patient data from the hospital admission system (or other database) via the HL7 standard. The data only has to travel one way, i.e. from the admission system to the nurse-call system.

b. Coordinate with the Owner the exact fields that will be populated from the admissions system in the nurse-call system.

c. The Facility's LAN/WAN is not allowed for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring / function that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure" as described herein.

d. Connections to the VA LAN/WAN for functional or operable conditions will be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and NFPA (at a minimum by TVE-005OP3B) Certified meeting Life Safety Standards.

e. Provide one (1) spare HL Interface unit.

D. TIP Cable Systems:

Provide additional TIP equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.

F. Interface Equipment:

1. TCR:

a. Code Blue Annunciation Station:

1) The Code Blue Remote Annunciation Station shall be located in the Telephone Operators Room, Police Control Center.

2) The Annunciation Station shall be connected to the System via hard wire connection(s) that shall contain all the electrical supervisory tone signals, visual bulbs, read out panel to indicate the location of the Code and system troubles.

3) The System shall not be connected to the Telephone system unless specifically APPROVED BY VA HEADQUARTERS (005OP3B) and (005OP2B) PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID.
4) The Annunciation Station shall be installed in a location directly viewable and the readout is completely readable from the Public Address Microphone Control Console.
5) Provide one (1) spare panel.

b. Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:
1) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located in the Telephone Operators Room, Police Control Center, associate Nurses Station(s).
2) The panel(s) shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end processing equipment, master stations, staff stations, patient stations, duty stations, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies, dome lights and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system and equipment trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
3) Provide one (1) spare panel.

2. Hospital Bed Interface (s):
a. Provide a multi-pin receptacle for bed connection.
b. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that alarms, such as bed exit, shall be monitored by the nurse-call system.
c. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that the bedside control buttons, such as nurse call, and television controls are functional and monitored.
d. The hospital uses the following beds:
1) Hill Rohm
2) Stryker
3) Other
e. Provide one (1) spare interface for each ten (10) interfaces installed.

3. Nurse (aka Staff) Locator Interface:
   a. The System must be capable of performing nurse-locator functions.
   b. The System must be capable of performing staff-locator functions
   c. These functions may be combined into one operation.
   d. Provide two (2) spare interfaces.
4. Lighting Interface Module:
   a. Provide an interface module for the pillow speakers to control up to 2 lights. Coordinate with the electrical contractor the exact voltage requirements.
   b. Provide one (1) spare module for each ten (10) modules installed.
5. Pillow Speaker Interfaces:
   a. See functional requirements herein.
   b. Provide (1) pillow speaker for each patient station.
   c. Provide one (1) spare pillow speaker for each twenty (20) speakers installed.
6. TV Remote Control Interface:
   a. The pillow speaker shall have the following TV control capability:
      1) Play the TV audio through the pillow speaker.
      2) Change channels up and down.
      3) Increase and decrease the volume.
      4) TV audio mute.
      5) UL Certified for direct patient contact.
   b. Provide one (1) spare interface for each 20 interfaces installed.
7. TV Control Jack and Wiring:
   a. Provide connection from the pillow speaker to the TV location. Terminate wire on a jack in the TV low voltage faceplate. Coordinate faceplate opening with the cabling contractor. Coordinate jack type with the TV (typically it is a ¼” jack, but verify prior to installation).
   b. Provide patch cord from the TV control jack to the TV.
   c. Provide one (1) spare complete assembly for each twenty (20) assemblies installed.

G. Call Initiation, Annunciation and Response:

1. Light and Tones:

a Calls may be initiated through:

1) Patient station.
2) Staff station.
3) Code Blue station.
4) Toilet Emergency Station pull cord / push button.
5) Shower Emergency Station pull cord.
6) Bed Pillow speaker.
7) Bed Push-button cordset.
8) Hospital Bed Integrated controls.

b Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:

1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
2) A local master control station indicating the call location and priority.
3) Each duty station.
4) Each staff station.
5) Each remote location.

c) All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff **ONLY** from the initiating device location.

2. Voice:

a Calls may be initiated through:

1) Patient station.
2) Staff station.
3) Code Blue station.
4) Toilet Emergency pull cord / push button station.
5) Shower Emergency pull cord station.
6) Pillow speaker.
7) Push-button cordset.
8) Integrated bed controls.
9) Master Station.

b. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:
   1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
   2) A master station indicating the call location and priority.
   3) Any duty stations associated with the unit.
   4) Any staff Stations associated with the unit.
   5) Each remote location.
c. All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff **ONLY** from the initiating device location.

3. Provide two-way voice communication between a master station and patient, staff, duty and each of the two (2) remote stations.
4. Failure of voice intercom portion of system shall not interfere with visual and audible signal systems.
5. All calls must be displayed on the master station until they are cleared by the nursing staff at ONLY the originating station. If multiple calls are received at the master station within a short period of time, they shall be stacked based on priority and wait time. If there are more calls than the master station screen can display at one time (four [4] minimum), the system must provide a simple scrolling feature. The nurse must be able to answer any call in any order at the master station. The nurse must also be able to forward calls to staff members. If a call is not answered within a programmable time period, then the system must forward the call to appropriate back-up staff identified by each shift supervisor in a manner technically approved by VA Headquarters 005OP3B.

H. Auxiliary Alarm Monitoring:

1. Each patient station must have the ability to connect a separate and isolated auxiliary alarm to it such as an infusion pump or data tracking / recording device (patient life support units ARE NOT allowed to be connected to these units UNLESS APPROVED BY TVE - 005OP3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE AS DESCRIBED HEREIN. The System must support naming the device that is being monitored as well as display its alarms at the master station and via the room / corridor dome light(s).
2. Provide (2) alarm jacks at each patient station.

3. The above requirements may ONLY be allowed when the system has been approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B and TVE - 005OP2B and concurred by the appropriate Medical Service(s) indicates it meets the minimum guidelines and requirements of Paragraph 2.8.A.

I. Patient and Staff Assignment:

1. System may provide for transfer of one or more individual or groups of stations from one master station to another without mechanical switches or additional wiring of the stations. The transfer may be initiated manually be the nurse or automatically at certain times of the day.
2. The Facility's LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring which must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." *Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and certified by TVE - 005OP3B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.*

J. Reports:

1. The system's generated reports logging all calls, alarms, response time, bed, and staff assignments may be allowed to transmit these reports to a central archiving entity.
2. Reports function shall be limited by passwords and security tier level access, so that only supervisors may access it when desired.
3. Provide instructions to the owner on how to enable/disable the reporting functions.
4. The Facility's LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the system has been demonstrated and certified by 005OP2B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.

K. System/Management Software:

1. Provide and install system/management software on minimum of three (3) owner-provided computers.
   a. The management software shall at a minimum provide all historical reporting features of the system as well as real-time monitoring of events.

b. The system software shall at a minimum provide the system's operating and functioning parameters and script. The OEM shall provide VA with access to the software's script writing and functions.

2. Provide two (2) spare CD's with the software installed and operable.
3. Rights in Data: VA shall have the right to all script and programming language of system management software. If commercial off the shelf (COTS) or a memorandum of understanding (MOU) is required for follow-on maintenance, the Contractor is required to accomplish the COTS Survey document and the RE is required to accomplish the COTS Acquisition document supplied in Part 5 Attachments herein.

L. System Functional Station:

1. Master Control:

a. Simple Tone and Light:

1) A visual / aural (tone only) system shall be provided, protected and located in the Day Hospital, Mental Health & Blind Rehabilitation Areas, OPC where surgery or procedures are not performed. The System shall include a push-button emergency station (pull cord in Day Hospital and pushbutton in Mental Health & Blind Rehabilitation areas) with an associated corridor dome light in each dressing room (OPC) and toilet (OPC, Day Hospital, Mental Health, Blind Rehabilitation.

2) The visual / aural (tone only) system shall also include a power supply and a visual / aural (tone only) display panel in the respective OPC receptionist / secretary's office and the Day Hospital area and as shown on the drawings. The visual / tone display panel shall generate audible and visual emergency signals to indicate the location of a placed call.

3) The Visual Display Panel shall be a digital readout touch screen to visually announce the location of incoming calls placed in the System including room and bed number and priority of the call. Identify each calling station with an individual display, including separate displays for each patient sharing a dual bedside station. If a digital readout touch screen standard is not required or approved by the Facility during the project design phase, an alpha - numeric scheme shall be provided that identifies the: ward, room and bed (i.e. Ward

2a, Room 201, Bed A (or 1) shall read 2A201A -or- 2A201-1. Equivalent readouts are acceptable as long as TVE 005OP3B and the Facility approve the readout).

a) Calls placed at emergency stations located in toilets and baths inside bedrooms shall be displayed for the bed closest to the nurse control station. Beds in multi-bed bedrooms shall be identified in a clock-wise pattern upon entering the bedroom.

b) It shall display a minimum of four incoming calls. Additional placed calls shall be stored in order of placement and priority.

4) The visual / aural (tone only) system shall be installed according to the same Procedures, guidelines and standards outlined for a regular Nurse Call System for emergency ***NOT CODE BLUE OPERATION***.

5) Speakerphone and handset communication.

6) Provide one (1) spare station for each ten (1) stations installed.

b. Touch Screen:

1) Provide a touch screen master station with 15” minimum monitor size.

2) The master station shall have a full control capability over staff assignment to patients and beds as well as pagers and wireless personal communication devices (when specifically approved by 005OP3B on a case by case basis).

3) Speakerphone and handset communication.

4) Provide one (1) spare station for each ten (1) stations installed.

2. Staff:

a. Light and Tine Only.

b. Voice Communications Enabled.

c. Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

3. Duty:

a. Light and Tine Only.

b. Voice Communications Enabled.

c. Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

4. Patient:
   a. Single & Dual:
      1) Provide each patient station with the following minimum Feature.
         a) Call button.
         b) Call answered button.
         c) Pillow speaker jack.
         d) Auxiliary alarm monitoring jack.
         e) Hospital bed interface jack (when specially approved by TVE - 005OP3B).
         f) Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

M. Distribution System: Refer to Specification Section 27 11 00, Communications Equipment Room Fittings and Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling for additional specific TIP wire and cable standards and installation requirements used to install the Facility's TIP network.
   1. In addition to the TIP provided under the aforementioned Specification Sections, the contractor shall provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum additional System TIP requirements, cables & interconnections:
      a. Each wire and cable used in the System shall be specifically OEM certified by tags on each reel and recommended and approved for installation in the Facility.
      b. The Contractor shall provide the RE a 610 mm (2 foot) sample of each wire and/or cable actually employed in the System *and each* certification tag for approval before continuing with the installation as described herein.
      c. Fiberoptic Cables: Refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling; Paragraph 2.4.C12.d. Fiberoptic Cables - for minimum technical standards and requirements for additional System cables.
      d. Copper Cables: Refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling; Paragraph 2.4.C12.c. Copper Cables - for minimum technical standards and requirements for additional System voice and data cables.
      e. Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
         1) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.

2) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22AWG, stranded conductors and 24AWG drain wire with overall jacket.

f. Speaker Level Audio (70.7Volt RMS):
   1) For use with 70.7V speaker circuits.
   2) 18AWG stranded pair, minimum.

g. All cabling shall be plenum or riser (UL-1666) rated.

h. Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
   a. In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Section 27 11 00, Communication Equipment Room Fittings and 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
   b. Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to “mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface “drop” type conduit cable feeds.
   c. Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
   d. Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
   e. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 005OP3B.
   f. System Conduit:
      1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
      2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (005OP3B).

3) Conduit Sleeves:
   a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
   b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

g. Device Back Boxes:
   1) Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
   2) The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

3. UPS:
   a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
   b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the RE.
   c. The Nurse Call Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the RE.
   d. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
      1) System Amplifiers.
      2) Microphone Consoles.
      3) Telephone Interface Units.
      4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

N. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):
   1. Where PBPU's exist in the Facility; the Contractor shall identify the "gang box" location on the PBPU designated for installation of the telephone jack. This location shall here-in-after be identified as the unit's TCO. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining written approval and specific instructions from the PBPU OEM regarding the necessary disassembly and reassembly of each PBPU to the extent necessary to pull wire from above the TIP ceiling junction box to the PBPU's reserved gang box for the unit's TCO. A Contractor provided stainless steel cover plate approved for use by the PBPU OEM and Facility IRM Chief shall finish out the jack installation.
   2. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor proceed with the PBPU installations without the written approval of the PBPU OEM and the specific instructions regarding the attachment to or modifying of the PBPU. The RE shall be available to assist the Contractor in obtaining approvals and instructions in a timely manner as related to the project's time constraints.
   3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the UL integrity of each PBPU. If the Contractor violates that integrity, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain on site UL re-certification of the violated PBPU at the direction of the RE and at the Contractor's expense.

O. Installation Kit:
   1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Fiberoptic Optic Cable Armor/External Braid
      2) Coaxial Cable Shields.
      3) Control Cable Shields.
      4) Data Cable Shields.
      5) Equipment Racks.
      6) Equipment Cabinets.
      7) Conduits.
      8) Cable Duct.
      9) Cable Trays.
      10) Interduct
      11) Power Panels.
      12) Connector Panels.
      13) Grounding Blocks.
3. Fiberoptic Cable: The fiberoptic cable kit shall include all fiberoptic connectors, cable tying straps, interduct, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, etc. required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
5. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
6. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

7. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
8. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
9. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP2B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the TV faceplate and the faceplate opening for the nurse call TV control jack.
B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Specification Section 27 11 00, Communications Equipment Room Fittings. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.
C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:

1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
4. System components installed by others.
5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
   a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
   b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.

c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.

5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 005OP3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
    b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
11. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:
   1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks/cabinets.
   2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
   3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
   4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
   5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
   6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly
C. Distribution Frames.
   1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self-supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the TCR, PCR, SCC, NS, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
   2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.
D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
   1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
   2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
   3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:

a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)

4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.

c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.

13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.
14. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
16. Wires or cables <u>previously approved</u> to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    b Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
    c Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls,

and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.

d Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.

e Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

f Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - Cable Installation - In addition to the ***MANDATORY*** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2’-0” centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2’-0” clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and

levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.

6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
14. Serve all cables as follows:
    a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.

b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.

c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Code Blue circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
   a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
   b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
   c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.

6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a ***non-removal*** board in the unit. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
   c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation

guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

d. When ”interduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:

a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.

b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.

d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8” X 8” X 4” (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor’s consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

A. Where Nurse Call and/or Code Blue wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.

C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.

D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Do not use “3rd or 4th” wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.

F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building’s external lightning protection system.

G. Do Not “mix grounds” of different systems.

H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an “Emergency” Communication system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to “Life Support/Safety.” Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:
   1. After completion of 30 - 40% of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) <u>and interconnection to the corresponding System Patient Head Wall Units</u> and equipment, one master stations, local and remote stations, treatment rooms, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and 1certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b), UL Nurse Call Standard 1069 and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
   2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.
B. Pretesting:
   1. Upon completing installation of the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.

2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PSM System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
      1) Central Control Cabinets.
      2) Nurse Control Stations.
         a) Master Stations
         b) Patient Stations
         c) Staff Stations
         d) Emergency Stations
         e) Code Blue Stations
      3) Dome Lights.
         a) Patient Rooms
         b) Corridors
         c) Intersectional
      4) STRs
      5) Local and Remote Enunciation Panels (code blue).
      6) Electrical Supervision Panels/Functions/locations.
      7) All Networked locations.
      8) System interface locations (i.e. wireless, PA, telephone, etc.).
      9) System trouble reporting.
      10) System electrical supervision.
      11) UPS operation.
      12) Primary / Emergency AC Power Requirements
      13) Extra Auxiliary Generator Requirements.
      14) NSs.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 005OP3B and OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:
   1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
      a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative will tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
      b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
      c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
   2. Operational Test:
      a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
      b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment's output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
      c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
      d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade HDTV receiver and TV remote control cable.

e. The RED system and volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).

f. Additionally, each installed emergency, patient, staff, duty, panic station, intersectional, room, and bed dome light, power supply, code one, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.

g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.

h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).
7. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.
8. Patient Bed with connecting multiple conductor cord.

4.2 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.

4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
   a. Response Time during the Two Year Guaranty Period:
      1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
      2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
      3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
         a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a pillow speaker or cordset, one (1) master nurse control station, patient station, emergency station, or dome light to be inoperable.
         b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
         c) An emergency trouble call within four hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or code one system to be inoperable at any time.
      4) If a Nurse Call and/or Code Blue/ component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate nurse call equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 20 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment

returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.

b. Required On-Site Visits during the ***Two Year*** Guaranty Period

1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer).
5) The Contractor shall provide the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
   a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
   b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of

emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

6) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
   a) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
   b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.

C. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
   1. **8** hours prior to opening for nursing staff (in 2-hour increments).
   2. **4** hours during the opening week for nursing staff - both day and night shifts.
   3. **2** hours for supervisors and system administrators.

5.0 ATTACHMENTS

A. The following items are required as a part of the system:
   1. COTS Documents:

CHECKLIST FOR SOFTWARE LICENSING AGREEMENTS

(For use in commercial item acquisition [COTS] conforming to – FAR Part 12)

The Government may not be able to accept standard commercial licensing agreement without modification; *you must* negotiate terms and conditions so it is consistent with the FAR and the VAAR.		
Is the license (check all that apply):	**Yes**	**No**
Exclusive		
Non-exclusive		
Perpetual		
Limited term		
If limited term, state the period (months or years):		
If limited term, is there an automatic renewal provision?		
CPU based		
If CPU based, state number of machines and whether simultaneous use is permitted:		
Site license		
If site license, state the site/location:		
Network license		
Other basis (e.g., # of users, # of transactions, etc.) (state specifics)		
Applicable to only the current version (doesn't apply to future versions)		
Software maintenance included at no extra cost		
Allow for office relocation or transfer		
Allow copying for backup or archival purpose		
Allow no cost copy at disaster recovery site		
Restricted on Use: (see note below)		
Restricted on the processing of data by or for user's subsidiaries and affiliates		
Restricted on processing of third party data (or use in service bureau)		
Restricted on network use		
Restricted on site and equipment limitations		
Restricted on number of users (e.g., cannot exceed _____ # of users)		

Terms and Conditions that may need to be negotiated:	**Yes**	**No**
Does the license prohibit use of the software outside of the Government? If yes, this needs to be deleted/modified if other Government contractors need access to the software (as GFP) to fulfill obligations of their own contracts.		
Does license state that the software is Year 2000 compliant or include a Year 2000 warranty? If no, must ensure it is compliant per FAR 39 or include a Y2K warranty.		
Does the license state that it provides no warranties or guarantees of any kind? If yes, need to determine whether additional warranty would be in the best interest of the Government.		
Does the license warrant that the software does not contain any code (e.g., virus) that will disable the software, and if such code exists, that Licensor agrees to indemnify the licensee (user) for all damages suffered as a result of such code? If no, need to negotiate for such warranty.		
Does the license allow access to source code? If no, negotiate for access if software will be modified or customized for the Government's needs or if the Government intends to maintain the software itself.		
Does the license require Licensor to deposit source code in escrow account? If no and source code is needed, consider negotiating for this provision, and state what "release conditions" are.		
Does the license allow the Government to hold the rights to customized code and to the data that the software manipulates? If no, negotiate for the rights if the Government (customer) requires them.		
Does the license authorize us to copy user manuals for internal purposes? If no, negotiate for authorization if multiple copies must be made for our internal use or ensure that the vendor supplies adequate number of copies. May also negotiate for updated manuals at periodic intervals, e.g., with each major update.		
Does the license state that licensee modifications to the software void all warranties? If yes, ensure that the vendor still warrants the unmodified portions.		
Does the license include clauses that prohibit needed uses of software, restrict the use of output from the software, or inappropriately burden the operation of the computer facilities? If yes, need to negotiate better terms and conditions.		
Is the dispute clause in the license consistent with FAR 52.233-1, Disputes Clause? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR.		
Does the default clause in the license allow for the Government to terminate for convenience or for cause, consistent with FAR 52.212-4(l) or FAR 52.212-4(m)? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR Part 12 (not FAR Part 49).		

SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS OFFEROR TO COMPLETE BLOCKS 12, 17, 23, 24, & 30			1. REQUISITION NUMBER	PAGE 1 OF 7
2. CONTRACT NO.	3. AWARD/EFFECTIVE DATE SEE BLOCK 31C	4. ORDER NUMBER	5. SOLICITATION NO.	6. SOLICITATION ISSUE DATE
7. FOR SOLICITATION	a. NAME		b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (No collect calls)	8. OFFER DUE DATE/

9. ISSUED BY: CODE	10. THIS ACQUISITION IS ☐ UNRESTRICTED ☐ SETASIDE: 100 % FOR ☐ SMALL BUSINESS ☐ HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS ☐ 8(A) NAICS: 541511 SIZE STANDARD:	11. DELIVERY FOR FOB DESTINATION UNLESS BLOCK IS MARKED ☐ SEE SCHEDULE	12. DISCOUNT TERMS
		☐ 13a. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700)	
		13b. RATING	
		14. METHOD OF SOLICITATION ☒ RFQ ☐ IFB ☐ RFP	
15. DELIVER TO CODE	16. ADMINISTERED BY CODE		

	See #9 above
17a. CONTRACTOR/ CODE OFFEROR FACILITY CODE TELEPHONE NO: 703.246-0392	18a. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY CODE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA Department of Veterans Affairs FMS P.O. Box 149971 Austin, TX 78714-8971
☐ 17b. CHECK IF REMITTANCE IS DIFFERENT AND PUT SUCH ADDRESS IN OFFER	18b. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN BLOCK 18a. UNLESS BLOCK BELOW IS CHECKED ☒ SEE ADDENDUM

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT
	See page 2 Use Reverse and/or (Attach Additional Sheets as Necessary)				

25. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA	26. TOTAL AWARD AMOUNT *(For Govt. Use Only)*

☐ 27a. SOLICITATION INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-1, 52.212-4. FAR 52.212-3 AND 52.212-5 ARE ATTACHED. ADDENDA ☐ ARE ☐ ARE NOT ATTACHED.

☒ 27b. CONTRACT/PURCHASE ORDER INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-16, and 52.227-19. ADDENDA ☒ ARE ☐ ARE NOT ATTACHED.

☒ 28. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT AND RETURN __1_ COPIES TO ISSUING OFFICE. CONTRACTOR AGREES TO FURNISH AND DELIVER ALL ITEMS SET FORTH OR OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED ABOVE AND ON ANY ADDITIONAL SHEETS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SPECIFIED HEREIN.	☐ 29. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REF. _____OFFER DATED_____. YOUR OFFER ON SOLICITATION (BLOCK 5), INCLUDING ANY ADDITIONS OR CHANGES WHICH ARE SET FORTH HEREIN, IS ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS:
30A. SIGNATURE OF OFFEROR/CONTRACTOR	31a. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER)

30b. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER *(Type or Print)*	30c. DATE SIGNED	31b. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (*Type or Print)* Contracting Officer	31c. DATE SIGNED

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL REPRODUCTION
PREVIOUS EDITION IS NOT USABLE

COMPUTER-GENERATED

STANDARD FORM 1449
(REV. 4/2002)
Prescribed By GSA - FAR (48CFR) 53.212

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT

This Contract is Firm Fixed Price (FFP). The Contractor is required to provide the software, software license, and software maintenance services for the computer software identified below. Distribution of maintenance copies shall be accomplished by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic or printed media. Software maintenance includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers.

The name of the software is: Word 2008
License Type: Perpetual or Term?????
Software Manufacturer: Microsoft

Governing Law. Federal law and regulations, including the Federal Acquisition Regulations ("FAR"), shall govern this Contract or Order (Contract/Order). Commercial license agreements may be made a part of this Contract/Order but only if both parties expressly make them an addendum. If the commercial license agreement is not made an addendum, it shall not apply, govern, be a part of or have any effect whatsoever on this Contract/Order; this includes, but is not limited to, any agreement embedded in the computer software (clickwrap) or any agreement that is otherwise delivered with or provided to the Government with the commercial computer software or documentation (shrinkwrap), or any other license agreement otherwise referred to in any document. If a commercial license agreement is made an addendum, only those provisions addressing data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data (e.g., restricted computer software) are included and made a part of this Contract/Order, and only to the extent that those provisions are not duplicative or inconsistent with Federal law, Federal regulation or the incorporated FAR clauses; those provisions in the commercial license agreement that do not address

	data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data shall not be included or made a part of the Contract/Order. Federal law and regulation, including without limitation, the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. §601-613), the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. §1341 et seq.), the Competition in Contracting Act (41 U.S.C. §251, et seq), the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. §3901, et seq.) and FAR clauses 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-19 shall supersede, control and render ineffective any inconsistent, conflicting or duplicative provision in any commercial license agreement. In the event of conflict between this clause and any provision in the Contract/Order or the commercial license agreement or elsewhere, the terms of this clause shall prevail. Claims of patent or copyright infringement brought against the Government as a party shall be defended by the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ). 28 U.S.C. § 516. At the discretion of DOJ, the Contractor may be allowed reasonable participation in the defense of the litigation. Any additional changes to the Contract/Order must be made by contract modification (Standard Form 30). Nothing in this Contract/Order or any commercial license agreement shall be construed as a waiver of sovereign immunity. See also Addendum A and B attached hereto.				
1	Microsoft Word 2008 Software License, Part No. 9891-7069. Software may be installed on four separate personal computers and be used by any VA employee or support service contractor. Licenses are perpetual.	4	EA	$10,000.00	$40,000.00

2	12 months of Standard Microsoft Word Software Maintenance and Technical Support Services for the software being acquired under CLIN 1; Part No. 9891-7069.	4	EA	$2,500.00	$10,000.00
	Total				$50,000.00

32a. QUANTITY IN COLUMN 21 HAS BEEN

☐ RECEIVED ☐ INSPECTED ☐ ACCEPTED, AND CONFORMS TO THE CONTRACT, EXCEPT AS NOTED:

32b. SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED GOVT. REPRESENTATIVE	32c. DATE	32d. PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32e. MAILING ADDRESS OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		32f. TELEPHONE NO. OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
		32g. E-MAIL OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE

33. SHIP NUMBER	34. VOUCHER NUMBER	35. AMOUNT VERIFIED CORRECT FOR	36. PAYMENT ☐ COMPLETE ☐ PARTIAL ☐ FINAL	37. CHECK NUMBER
☐ PARTIAL ☐ FINAL				
38. S/R ACCOUNT NUMBER	39. S/R VOUCHER NUMBER	40. PAID BY		

41a. I CERTIFY THIS ACCOUNT IS CORRECT AND PROPER FOR PAYMENT		42a. RECEIVED BY (Print)
41b. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CERTIFYING OFFICER	41c. DATE	42b. RECEIVED AT (Location)

		42c. DATE REC'D *(YY/MM/DD)*	42d. TOTAL CONTAINERS

STANDARD FORM 1449 (REV. 4/2002) **BACK**

ADDENDUM A -ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACT # _____OR ORDER#_____

A.1 ***Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Incorporated by Reference.*** The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this Contract/Order by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of this nature, to implement department policy or to clarify the Government's requirement. Copies of clauses in full text will be provided on request. FAR Clauses can be viewed at http://www.arnet.gov/far/.

1) FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions-Commercial Items (Oct 2003)
2) FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General (Dec 2007), Alt III
3) FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements (Jun 1987)
4) FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (Dec 2007)

A.2 ***Contracting Officer's Authority***. The Contracting Officer is the only person authorized to make or approve any changes in any of the requirements of this Contract, and notwithstanding any provisions contained elsewhere in this Contract/Order, the said authority remains solely within the Contracting Officer. In the event the Contractor makes any changes at the direction of any person other than the Contracting Officer, the changes will be considered to have been made without authority and no adjustment will be made in the contract price to cover any increase in costs incurred as a result thereof.

A.3 ***VAAR 852.270-1 Representatives of Contracting Officers (APR 1984).*** The Contracting Officer reserves the right to designate representatives to act for him/her in furnishing technical guidance and advice or generally supervise the work to be performed under this Contract/Order. Such designation will be in writing and will define the scope and limitations of the designee's authority. A copy of the designation shall be furnished the Contractor.

A.4 ***VAAR 852.270-4 Commercial Advertising (NOV 1984).*** The Contractor will not advertise the award of this Contract/Order in his/her commercial advertising in such a manner as to state or imply that the Department of Veterans Affairs endorses a product, project or commercial line of endeavor.

A.5 ***VAAR 852.237-70 Contractor Responsibilities (APR 1984)*** The Contractor shall obtain all necessary licenses and/or permits required to perform this work. He/she shall take all reasonable precautions necessary to protect persons and property from injury or damage during the performance of the Contract/Order. He/she shall be responsible for any injury to himself/herself, his/her employees, as well as for any damage to personal or public property that occurs during the performance of the Contract/Order that is caused by his/her employees fault or negligence, and shall maintain personal liability and property damage insurance having coverage for a limit as required by the laws of the state where services are performed. Further, it is agreed that any negligence of the Government, its officers, agents, servants and employees, shall not be the responsibility of the Contractor hereunder with the regard to any claims, loss, damage, injury, and liability resulting there from.

A.6 ***Indemnification.*** The Contractor shall save and hold harmless and indemnify the Government against any and all liability claims, and cost of whatsoever kind and nature for injury to or death of any person or persons and for loss or damage to any Contractor property or property owned by a third party occurring in connection with or in any way incident to or arising out of the occupancy, use service, operation, or performance of work under the terms of the Contract/Order, resulting in whole or in part from the acts or omissions of the Contractor, any subcontractor, or any employee, agent, or representative of the Contractor or subcontractor.

A.7 ***Government's Liability.*** The Government shall not be liable for any injury to the Contractor's personnel or damage to the Contractor's property unless such injury or damage is due to negligence on the part of the Government and is recoverable under the Federal Torts Claims Act, or pursuant to other Federal statutory authority.

A.10 ***Uniform Computer Information Transaction Act (UCITA).*** UCITA is not applicable to the Contract/Order.

A.11 ***Software License and Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.***

(1) Definitions.

(a) Licensee. The term "licensee" shall mean the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs ("VA") and is synonymous with "Government."

(b) Licensor. The term "licensor" shall mean the software manufacturer of the computer software being acquired. The term "Contractor" is the company identified in Block 17a on the SF1449. If the Contractor is a reseller and not the

Licensor, the Contractor remains responsible for performance under this Contract.

(c) Software. The term “software” shall mean the licensed computer software product(s) cited in the Schedule of Supplies (Page 2).

(d) Maintenance. The term “maintenance” is the process of enhancing and optimizing software, as well as remedying defects. It shall include all new fixes, patches, releases, updates, versions and upgrades, as further defined below.

(e) Technical Support. The term “technical support” refers to the range of services providing assistance for the software via the telephone, email, a website or otherwise.

(f) Release or Update. The term “release” or “update” are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains defect corrections, minor enhancements or improvements of the software’s functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the right of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.3 to 5.4). An example of an update is the addition of new hardware.

(g) Version or Upgrade. The term “version” or “upgrade” are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains new or improved functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the left of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.4 to 6).

(2) License. Grant of License and Term.

(a) See also Addendum B.

(b) Unless otherwise stated in the Schedule of Supplies/Services, the software license provided to the Government is a perpetual, nonexclusive license to use the software.

(c) The license authorizes the Government to use the software in processing data for other federal agencies.

(d) If the licensed software requires a password (or license key) to be operational, it shall be delivered with the software media and have no expiration date.

(e) If the Government decides to outsource or contract its services, the Government may allow the outsourcer to use the licensed software solely to provide the services on its behalf. The outsourcer shall be bound by the provisions of this Contract relating to the use of the software.

(f) If the software is for use in a networked environment, as may be reflected by the number of servers or users described in the Contract/Order, the license grant provided by the Contractor includes the Government's use of the software in such environment.

(g) Any dispute regarding the license grant or usage limitations shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated in FAR 52.212-4(d).

(h) If the Government purchases additional licenses, the terms and conditions for those additional licenses (including technical support and upgrade subscription) shall be the same as agreed to in this Contract/Order, unless negotiated otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties.

(i) The licensed software contains critical product functionality that meets the minimum needs of the Government and is the basis for the Government's procurement of the software; consequently, the Contractor agrees that the Government has the right to successor products at no additional cost when functionality is later unbundled from the product licensed herein and bundled into a new or different product, provided the Government is current on maintenance.

(j) If the Contractor is a reseller for the computer software being acquired under this Contract/Order, it is permissible for the actual software manufacturer (Licensor) to deliver the software directly to the Government.

(k) All limitations of software usage are expressly stated in the SF 1449 and Addendum A and Addendum B.

(3) Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.

(a) See also Addendum B.

(b) Software maintenance and technical support are included at the agreed upon price. However, if additional charges are assessed during the maintenance and technical support period as a result of negotiated changes in the license (e.g., CPU upgrades), the fee shall be by mutual agreement of the parties and any dispute thereof shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated herein at FAR 52.212-4(g).

(c) If the Government desires to continue software maintenance and support beyond the period identified in this Contract/Order, the Government will issue a separate contract or order to renew annual maintenance and technical support.

Conversely, if an order or contract to renew software maintenance and technical support is not received, no assumption by the Contractor shall be made that it has been renewed. It shall not be automatically renewed.

(d) Unless otherwise agreed, for any new additional software that may be licensed, the Contractor shall provide for software maintenance and technical support for the first year of the license at no additional cost.

(e) Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor shall provide VA with software maintenance, which includes periodic updates, upgrades, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims.

(f) Any telephone support provided by Contractor shall be at no additional cost.

(g) All technical support services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., www.ppirs.gov).

(h) If the Government allows the maintenance and/or technical support to lapse and subsequently wishes to reinstate maintenance and technical support, any reinstatement fee charged shall not exceed the amounts that would have been charged if the Government had not allowed it to lapse.

A.12 ***Disabling Software Code.*** The Government requires delivery of computer software that does not contain any code that will, upon the occurrence or the nonoccurrence of any event, disable the software. Such code includes but is not limited to a computer virus, restrictive key, node lock, time-out or other function, whether implemented by electronic, mechanical, or other means, which limits or hinders the use or access to any computer software based on residency on a specific hardware configuration, frequency of duration of use, or other limiting criteria. If any such code is present, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for all damages suffered as a result of a disabling caused by such code, and the Contractor agrees to remove such code upon the Government's request at no extra cost to the Government. Inability of the Contractor to remove the disabling software code will be considered an inexcusable delay and a

material breach of contract, and the Government may exercise its right to terminate for cause. In addition, the Government is permitted to remove the code as it deems appropriate and charge the Contractor for consideration for the time and effort in removing the code.

A.13 ***Disaster Recovery Clause.*** Government hereby certifies to Contractor that it has a bona fide disaster plan with respect to the computer software programs used in its operations. The Contract/Order authorizes the Government's operation to maintain a second copy of software on tape for use at loading at sites that are not live (e.g. subscription-based disaster recovery services) for the sole purpose of duplicating or mirroring the software environment of the "primary" licenses at the designated licensed site and as described herein. Additionally, use of the software at the contingency sites must not include general access or any processing for program development or production. Contractor shall permit operation and testing of all licensed programs at the contingency sites as designated by the Government without prior approval and at no additional cost to the Government solely for the purpose of maintaining or implementing disaster recovery readiness including continuity of business operations. CPU's, MIPS or MSU's at these contingency sites are excluded from the total CPU's, MIPS or MSU's count included elsewhere in the Contract/Order and are not separately billable. Activation of operations at a contingency site shall be at Government's discretion. Government is authorized to install all software at the contingency sites for testing, problem resolution purposes, and to ensure there will be no operational delays in association with transition of workload from the designated licensed site to the contingency sites. Use of the software at the contingency sites in the event of a disaster shall continue until such time as normal processing can be resumed at the "primary" site regardless of the duration required. Nothing in the Contract/Order diminishes the Government's rights in accordance with the data rights clause(s). Any license keys, codes, or passwords required by the Contractor in order to use the software at the contingency sites shall be provided to the Government within 10 days of the Government's request.

A.14 ***NOTICE OF THE FEDERAL ACCESSIBILITY LAW AFFECTING ALL ELECTRONIC AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROCUREMENTS (SECTION 508)***

On August 7, 1998, Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 was amended to require that when Federal departments or agencies develop, procure, maintain, or use Electronic and Information Technology, that they shall ensure it allows Federal employees with disabilities to have access to and use of information and data that is comparable to the access to and use of information and data by other Federal employees.

Section 508 required the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board) to publish standards setting forth a definition of electronic and information technology and the technical and functional criteria for such technology to comply with Section 508. These standards have been developed were published with an effective date of December 21, 2000. Federal departments and agencies must develop all Electronic and Information Technology requirements to comply with the standards found in 36 CFR 1194 .___*_____ in performing this contract. (*Fill in Section Number and Title*)

ADDENDUM B - STATEMENT OF WORK FOR CONTRACT #_____ or ORDER#_____

B.1 ***License.*** BROADLY DESCRIBE COMPUTING ENVIRONMENT AND HOW VA INTENDS TO USE THE SOFTWARE, HOW ITS LICENSED, WHAT THE SOFTWARE IS EXPECTED TO DO, ETC. TO GET YOU STARTED: The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) has a need for the computer software identified on the Schedule of Supplies/Services (page 2) (software media and license) and software support services. The software will be installed **onto multiple servers** at the ITAC in Austin Texas for support/training/staging of the _____ Project. These are processor-based licenses that allow for unlimited users utilizing the processor(s). Contractor shall grant the Government the necessary license to accommodate this need. VA may move the software to any other location or hardware at any time.

B.2 ***Maintenance.*** The Contractor will provide software maintenance services, which includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims. Add detailed, specific maintenance and support information here. The Contractor will distribute maintenance updates or releases by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic, or printed media to the address in Block 15 of page one, but to the attention of **Joe Smith**. Alternatively, the Contractor may offer access to maintenance copies through its website. All maintenance services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., www.ppirs.gov).

2. MOU

Department of Veterans Affairs

Memorandum

Date: (Current Date)

From: Department of Veterans Affairs
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3 – Room 047))
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

Subj: Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Non - VA Licensed Wireless Operations

To: Facility Director (00)
(Address)
(Address)

1. The following circumstances are the minimum necessary for conditional use of Wireless Equipment / System (s) in VA Owned or Leased Facilities (here-in after referred to as 'the Facility'). VA Headquarters OI&T's (005) Spectrum Management (005OP2H3), Telecommunications Voice Engineering, Special Communications (TVE - 005OP2H2) and Office of Cyber Security (OCIS – 0050P2) are the responsible entities insuring conformity of each requirement:

   a. Each item of equipment or system whose Radio Frequency (RF) equipment is listed under Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47 – Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Part 15, Chapter 7, *Use of Non Licensed Devices* must be installed and operated in a manner consistent with Part 15's "*Safety of Life*" restrictions. This information is re-emphasized in CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), National Telecommunications Information Administration (NTIA) *Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management* (aka 'The Red Book').

   b. FCC Part 15 listed RF devices ***shall not*** be Installed or used in areas where "*Safety of Life*" functions / operations are accomplished or where a 'Code Blue' enunciation may occur. A list of the minimum areas affected by this statement is provided as Attachment One.

   c. If external or internal interference is detected and cannot be corrected, ***the FCC Part 15 Listed RF Equipment affected must be turned off until corrections and/or substitutions can be made***. Contact VA's Office of Spectrum Management (OSM – 005OP2H3), 202 461-5301 for specific conditional approval(s) concerning this issue.

3. Risk Assessment

Memorandum

Department of

Veterans Affairs

Date: (current date)

From: Director (XXXXX)
Address
Address
Address

Subj: VA Headquarters (VACO) Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Part 15 Listed "Non-Regulated Equipment Wireless Operations"

To: Department of Veterans Affairs
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3)
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)
1335 East West Highway, 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20420

1. We have received the subject VACO MOU (signed copy attached), and are pleased to provide the following information and comments for your review that includes our risks and risk-mitigation factors that prompted our Facility's decision:

a. RISK ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION:

(1) Background:

(a) (name) VAMC (here-in-after referred to as "the Facility") has used (OEM Mdl Nr©) for over 10 years to allow nurses in the telemetry studio to communicate

with nurses at the patients' bedside. This communication medium is a vital patient safety tool that allows for rapid response to the development of a potentially fatal arrhythmia such as ventricular tachycardia. The only information the telemetry technician states on the phone is "bed 109-2 Smith has an alarm for XXXXX." Last four is never communicated. In terms of the pager we have limited the information on the pager to sector, bed number and last name. We must include the last name as occasionally the patients are moved without the knowledge of the telemetry technician, if we were to have a patient mix up the page must contain the last name for safety reasons. Facility Management Services (FMS) has restricted paging access to the telemetry system only. Because pager access is restricted, only an administrator from Technology and Information Management (TIM) or FMS can troubleshoot a pager malfunction.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Two

(b) Because the phones are used 24X7 and have exceeded their life expectancy, many of them have begun to fail which creates a need to purchase newer models that will continue to insure system integrity.

(c) Our Facility has been prevented from purchasing replacement phones because VACO now has updated security and Information Technology (IT) connection controls along with continuing FCC Part 15 restrictions (described in the attached MOU) on devices of which these wireless phones are but one example. These updated security and connection controls are in place to address risks related life safety, information security, personal privacy and IT system integrity. The FCC restrictions continue to warn against the use of "non-regulated radio / wireless based equipment in safety of life locations and functions." Of note, these controls are intended to prevent use of these devices in areas especially where a code-blue annunciation might occur, yet our devices have been used in such areas for over 10 years and so far has not prevented a code-blue annunciation from happening.

(d) Because the Facility does not have a near-term alternative to the current wireless phones, it now faces a set of competing risks. On the one hand are

the risks of privacy, connection and interference or security breach(s) that are behind the controls in place for these devices. On the other hand are risks to patient safety if the current phones were to fail and telemetry nurses would lose the ability to rapidly communicate with nurses at the bedside. Our Facility does have a Life Safety approved Nurses Call / Code Blue hardwired system that is installed in those affected areas as the primary Code Blue Enunciation media.

(2) SECURITY:

(a) NEC provides a proprietary scrambling algorithm that is applied to handset registration / authentication and all communications. Every time a (OEM Mdl Nr©) user enters a designated area within the systems' coverage; an automatic user authentication process is performed to confirm the device is authorized for service on the system. This information is scrambled using a proprietary coding scheme to prevent duplication. All voice conversations are also scrambled to enhance security.

(b) The (OEM Mdl Nr©) has several built in security features in each of the wireless handsets are administered through the Facility's Telephone Private Branch Exchange (PBX) administration tool; therefore, the PBX Administrator has full control over the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones, if one gets lost or stolen it can be disabled immediately. Because of this feature you cannot purchase a similar wireless phone and have it work on our network. These phones have a 50 ft radius from the Zone radio frequency (RF) transceiver; they can only be used within the hospital as there is no handoff via other cellular networks.

(c) These items are not NIST FIPS compliant; but based on the aforementioned facts, we feel patient / staff privacy and HIPAA instructions have been and will continue to be met.

(d) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Office of Cyber Security (Name and Phone Nr) to secure the appropriate NIST FIPS certifications will allow VA to issue an Official Approvals from the onset in the IT equipment / system procurement process.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Three

(3) RADIO FREQUENCY (RF) INTERFERENCE:

(a) (OEM) engineers provided us with extensive information on the potential for RF along with electromagnetic (EM) interference to medical equipment within our Facility from the (OEM System) Wireless radio transceivers.

1) Field Experience: Since introduction of the (OEM System) Wireless product in 1996, NEC has installed this system at many health care institutions across the spectrum of medical departments. In all this time there have been zero reports of either suspected or actual RF and EM interference. This includes the experience using these devices at Portland VAMC and our continued testing documentation is available for review if requested.

2) Potential interference called Near Field Coupling: In these cases, an EM field emanating from one device may cause another device within its field area to malfunction. Typically the distances for these fields are less than six (6) inches. In attempts to mitigate these sources of interference, standards have been put in place, namely IEC 60601. This standard calls for devices susceptible to interference to provide shielding against fields of up to three (3) Volts per Meter. In contrast, the (OEM System) wireless products are classified under the FCC Part 15 rules as Class B unlicensed devices, and as such must meet very tight restrictions regarding field emissions of a maximum of from 100 to 500 micro (μ) Volts per Meter across the band of RFs from 30 Hz to 18 gHz. Thus, any medical device even marginally meeting the IEC Standard has not had problems with any near field emissions.

3) Potential phenomenon known as Far Field Induced RFI: should be considered when studying RF and EM interference sources. In this case, a part of the device subject to interference (e.g., a wire, probe, or the casing itself) can inadvertently act as a receiving antenna for a signal transmitted from another device within close proximity (within 6 to 18 inches, depending on the source power levels). To realize this type of interference, the source transmitter power must be fairly strong to conduct

through the inefficient nature of the unintended antenna of the receiving device, and the material acting as the antenna must be of a shape and length that matches or is a near multiple of the wavelength of the transmitted RF signal. Finally, this unintentional antenna must not have the typical shielding between it and the subject device's electronics, which if present would prevent such a received signal from causing interference. In the case of the (OEM System) Wireless transmission, which operates between 1,920 mHz and 1,930 mHz, a probe or such piece of any medical device measuring at about six (6) inches would match the wavelength of the RF carrier, and if not properly shielded from the units electronics may indeed conduct the RF energy within. However, even in this case, one must consider the power level at the so-called antenna receiving the signal. The average output of the (OEM Mdl Nr©) handset is approximately 10 mili (m) Watts when in use. This very low power, even further reduced by the distance between any handset in use and the subject receiving equipment, considered along with the high loss of the "antenna", results in a very low probability of actual interference. These facts, along with the standard procedures of your engineering department's efforts to check the medical equipment for such shielding and filtering defects, should mitigate this potential source.

4) Potential interference between intentional radiators operating in the RF band. Known as either in-band or out-of-band interference, these are cases where a transmitter broadcasts a signal of significant power at the other device's receiver to either overload the receiving radio or mix with the subject's transmitted signal to cause an interfered signal to be received. In-band interference

in the Unlicensed PCS band of which the (OEM System) Wireless system operates is prevented by the FCC rules requiring our equipment to monitor the carrier on which a device intends to transmit on before doing so, so as to sense any current use by another device. If such a signal is received during monitoring, we move to another carrier and try again. This protocol has been demonstrated many times within the FCC labs as well as at many industry trade shows where 5 or more vendors with U-PCS devices have operated in booths close to each other without interference. As for out-

of-band interference, because of the extremely low power our devices operate with and the very strict out-of-band emission requirements placed upon the U-PCS devices, and the additional factor of a wide separation in the operating frequencies of our system and the typical radio telemetry equipment used in many hospital environments, such interference is very remote and would require extremely close proximity of the two devices.

5) All of our (OEM Mdl Nr©) are FCC listed and has not interfered with other traffic within the same band. We expect the FCC listed (OEM Mdl Nr©) equipment will perform in the same manner.

(b) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Spectrum Management (005OP2H3) to find a RF band that can be utilized for this operation that will allow VA to issue a formal and Official Radio Use Permit that will negate the "unregulated equipment use" issues.

(4) CONNECTION TO IT/CABLE NETWORKS:

(a) Each item or system that attaches to a VA IT Network (telephone or data) must be Department of Commerce's National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60950-1/2; *Information Technology Equipment - Safety* listed and bears UL's mark.

1) Paragraph 1.1.1; *Equipment Covered by this Standard* specifically identifies these systems / networks as one affected system.

2) Paragraph 1.1.2; *Additional Requirements* further identifies this requirement for *electomedical applications with physical connections* to the patient be met.

(b) This requirement is paramount since the Facility's Telephone PABX and associated system is listed by the National Fire Protection Association as *Critical Service*. Additionally, since it carries our Code Blue Radio and Overhead Audio Paging Signals, VA elevates it to *Life Safety Service*.

(c) Presently the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones are UL Listed but does not have the aforementioned specific UL certification. Our Facility is working with (The OEM) in this arena to have them meet or exceed this UL requirement. In the meantime we will abide within the confines outlined in the attached MOU for insuring an approved IT Network / System connection is maintained until the appropriate UL certification has been obtained allowing it to be directly connected to our telephone system.

b. The Facility Director after careful review of the attached MOU and consultation with the Facility's CIO, (OEM) engineers, Biomedical and NFPA Engineers, ISO, HIPAA / Privacy Officer, Clinical Staff and JACHAO Officials has decided this risk-benefit analysis strongly favors purchasing replacement (OEM Mdl Nr) phones.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

2. Please feel free to contact me concerning the contents of this document.

DIRECTOR's NAME IN CAPS

cc: Office of General Counsel
Office of Telecommunications (05)
VA Enterprise Infrastructure Engineering
Telecommunications Engineering and Design
Office of Cyber Security

Attachment: VACO MOU

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 41
MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies miscellaneous medical equipment and systems including Narcotics Storage Signal Systems and Elapsed Time Indicators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NARCOTICS STORAGE SIGNAL SYSTEMS

A. Provide complete system capable of following operation:
   1. Door position switches, incorporated in vault and cabinet doors by their manufacturers, control pilot lights connected to facility's SMS.
   2. Each pilot light is energized while its associated door is open.
   3. Coordinate with video surveillance cameras in accordance with Physical Security Design Manual for VA Critical Facilities.
   4. Home run connect each to facility's SMS.

B. Components:
   1. Red pilot light at each narcotic vault door and each narcotic cabinet door.

C. Signs: Provide a sign under each pilot light, that reads "Narcotics Door"; minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) high lettering.

2.2 MEDICAL ELAPSED TIME INDICATORS

A. Provide 0-60 minute range, plus or minus 3 percent of full scale instrument accuracy, medical elapsed time indicator clock.
   1. Provide 300 mm (12 inch) dial, flush or semi-flush mounted.
   2. Provide minute hand and sweep-second hand.
   3. Provide black on white, large digits at 5-minute intervals and individual second markings.
   4. Provide completely enclosed synchronous motor.

5. Provide shock-resistant and dust-proof metal enclosure.

B. Provide automatic and manual operation, with controls on front of panel and terminals inside panel for connecting remote equipment, which actuates automatic operation.

1. Provide reset switch mounted on front panel; switch resets indicator to zero within five seconds after its momentary activation.

C. Power Supply: 120 volts, 60 Hz.

D. Provide solid-state clock with equivalent operational readability, electronic, digital type, and medical elapsed time indicators. Provide with LED display; minimum 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) high numerals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring in conduit.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Demonstrate that miscellaneous medical systems operate properly in presence of COR.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

C. Replace or repair malfunctioning controls, safeties, and equipment not accepted by Government.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 53 19

DISTRIBUTED RADIO ANTENNA (WITHIN BUILDING) EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Pursuant to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), General Council's (GC) Decision (FY1998 and Grand-Fathered to be fully implemented in FY2000) directing VA that all VOICE (aka TELEPHONE) and DATA (aka DIGITAL) Low Voltage Communications Wires and Cables have been "DECLARED AS BUILDING FIXTURES;" *AND* are to be provided as a part of the BUILDING STRUCTURE Installed During Con-struction by Construction and Facilities Management's (CFM) *AND* each Facility's (VAMC, OPC, CBOPC, etc.) Construction / Renovation Projects.

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes the interfacing, technical and performance requirements for a fully installed, functioning and operating expanded portion of the existing Distributed RF Antenna and System (hereinafter will be referred to as "the system"). The system is based upon an existing outside antenna(s), inside plant, active amplification functions and architecture to support local two way communications for Public Safety Radio (aka Emergency Responder, local and state police, sheriff, ambulance, etc) Radio Coverage, other RF (VA radios) commercial Wireless Service Providers (WSP), and wireless (Cell) equipment and systems when approved by the AHJ via IWS architecture for the San Francisco VA Facility. The Contractor:

B. SHALL USE ALL SECTIONS IDENTIFIED IN PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.2 THAT HAVE BEEM DETERMINED, BY VA, NECESSARY FOR THE COMPLETE SYSTEM PROJECT(S), TO THE EXTENT THAT IS DESCRIBED HEREIN AND IN EACH SECTION, IN ORDER TO PROVIDE THE VA FACILITY A STATE-OF-THE-ART, VIABLE, COMPLETE AND FULLY FUNCTIONAL REQUIRED LOW VOLTAGE COMMUNICAITONS SYSTEM(S).

1. IF A REFERENCED SECTION APPEARS NOT NEEDED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE RE, IN WRITING, OF EXACTLY WHY HE/SHE FEELS THAT PARTICULAR SECTION APPEARS NOT NECESSARY,
2. THE RE, IN TURN, WILL RESEARCH THE ISSUE AND CONTACT VA'S SMCS (005OP2H3a) FOR AN OFFICAL TECHNICAL DETERMINATION AND WILL REPLY TO THE CONTRACTOR, IN WRITING, OF THE OFFICIAL CONTRACT DECISION CONCERNING THE REQUEST AFFECTING THE PROJECT, and

3. Is cautioned to obtain, in writing, all approvals for system changes (ie corrections, updates, additions, subtractions, etc.) relating to the published bid contract specifications, drawings and other ap-proved contract document(s), from CFM'S PE, PM and / or the RE BEFORE proceeding with the change.

C. The voice (telephone) and data portion of the horizontal TIP is managed by VA and/or the Facility's OI&T. The FMS (low-voltage special communications) portion of the TIP is managed by the Facility's FMS with technical assistance provided by VA OI&T's SMCS 005OP2H3.

D. The system Contractor shall provide all system design, project management, coordination with WSPs and Public Safety, Radio Enhancement / Emergency Responder Services, and with VAMC Entities (ie Police, FMS, OI&T (local for wireless LAN/VoIP) and VACO Spectrum Management (SMCS 005OP2H3B) for technical and RF authorization compliance).

E. The DAS is designated by VA as an "Emergency and Public Safety" Communications System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. In addition to the requirements identified in the following SECTIONS, that are not bracketed, ARE THE MINIMUM REQUIRED FOR ALL SYSTEMS'S). The bracketed SECTIONS MAY - ALL, PART OR NONE be required to form a complete and functioning system depending system design, present and approved future requirements.

B. In the event of conflict or discrepancy between this Section and the requirements of the PSRAS Code, the requirements stated herein for PSRAS shall govern unless the local PSRAS requirement is more stringent and is furthermore not contrary to the National Requirements for PSRAS.

C. The Contractor shall identify the portion(s) of this Section that has exceeded the requirements and receive approval from the AHJ and RE for acceptance. The following SECTIONS are the minimum required,

1. 00 01 15 - List of Drawing Sheets.
2. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
3. 01 42 19 - Reference Standards.
4. 01 57 19 - Temporary Environmental Controls.
5. 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
6. 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
7. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
8. 26 05 11 - Requirements for Electrical Installations.
9. 26 05 21 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

10. 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
11. 26 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
12. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
13. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
14. 27 05 33 - Raceways, Conduits and Boxes for Communications Systems.
15. 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
16. 27 15 00 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.
17. 28 05 13 - Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security.

D. The following information is in addition to those identified herein: AHJ Ordinance and / or Supplemental Rules for Public Safety Radio Enhancement / Emergency Responder Amplification Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. In addition to the requirements of the following are made a part of this document:

B. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS - a service by the CFM AE, PM, RE AND VACO SMCS to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute VA's permission for the Contractor to proceed in or with the error.

1. VA Headquarters (aka VACO) Project Review: Is required for National and Local Building Codes, Standards and Guidelines Com-pliance, contact:
   a. RE: CFM, Resident Engineer,
   b. SRE: CFM, Senior Resident Engineer,
   c. PM: CFM, Project Manager (may be intermixed with the Facility's PM),
   d. PE: CFM, Project Executive (also relates to the "Professional Engineer" Certification),
   e. CO: CFM, Contracting Officer (may be intermixed with the Facility's CO), and
   f. Owner: Typically (VA, VAMC, OPC, CBOC, etc.).
   g. AE: CFM's, Contracted Project's Architectural Engineering Firm.
2. VACO Technical Review: Is required for VA Security; Low Voltage Telecommunications, RF, FAA, FCC and other Spectrum Coordination, Licensing and operating permits; Life and Public Safety, Critical and Emergency Codes, Standards and Guideline Compliance; AND, System(s)

Interim and Proof of Performance Testing, VA Final Technical Acceptance, Functional and Operational Certification, contact:

a. VACO: Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Telecommunications (005) Telecommunications Engineering (005OP) Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service Special Communications Team (005OP2H3a)
   810 Vermont Avenue NW, (1100 1st NW, Area 501L) Washington, DC 20420
   301-734-0376, 202, 632, 7754 or 202-461-5897
b. VACO, OFFICE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS, ENTERPRISE ENGINEERING, SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) SERVICE (SMCS) IS THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISTICTION (AHJ - see SME PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.3.A.2, 1.3.B.41 & 1.4.B.1.a.[7][a]) FOR THE LOW VOLTAGE SPECIAL COMMUNICATIONS AND COMSEC SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT (EXCEPT FIRE ALARM, Telephone and Data); PLUS, RF CO-ORDINATION REQUIRED THROUGH-OUT VA'S MEDICAL SYSTEM BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY (RE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.B.1.a.(7)(a): VICE THE SIGNED AND EXECUTED MP-6, PART VIII - TELECOMMUNICAITONS, CHAPTER 5-AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION COMMUNICAITONS SYSTEMS.
   1) For each of the DIVISION 27 & 28 Publication referred and used here-in, <u>consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory</u>, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should and will" where it appears.
   2) Interpret references in these publications to the "AHJ," or words of similar value, to mean the CFM: PE, PM, RE or CO for Project / Contract Guidance; *AND* VACO SMCS for Technical Concurrence.

3. Construction Responsible Entities: The following firms / individuals form the Project / Contract's primary core for the building / construction:
   a. PC: Prime Contractor (aka General Contractor),
   b. System Contractor: The Contractor; you - the successful bidder,
   c. OEM: The Systems' "Original Equipment Manufacturer,"
   d. <u>Project Engineer(s)</u>**:** The System OEM's:
      Lead Designer,
      Lead Engineer,
      Lead Technician,

Other OEM Technicians, and

Project Manager.

C. THE FOLLOWING ACRONYMNS are made a part of this document and are in addition to the ones aforementioned and later herein:

1. AHJ - Authority Having Jurisdiction - SMCS (005OP2H3) for Low Voltage Telecommunications Systems (Re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.3.A.2.a & b; 1.4.b.1.a. (7) (a) and 1.8.A.& B,
2. AWG - American Wire Gauge (originally North American Wire Gauge; see STP & UTP) - also known as the Brown & Sharpe wire gauge, is a system used for standardizing all wire and cable conductors cross-sectional area (diameters) that has been in use since c1857 pre-dominantly in the United States and Canada,
3. AWS - Advanced Wireless Services (synonymous with AWS and UMTS),
4. BDA - Bi-Directional Amplifier,
5. BICSI - Building Industries Communications Services Installation,
6. BIM - Building Information Modeling (aka Model),
7. BOM - CFE or GFE Bill of Materials,
8. BUCR - Back-up Computer Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-4),
9. BTS - Base Transceiver Station,
10. CFE - Contractor (or OEM) Furnished Equipment,
11. CFR - Consolidated Federal Regulations - that governs ALL Federal Contracts / Projects.
12. CUP - Conditional Use Permit(s)-Federal/GSA for VA,
13. DBm - Deci-Bell, Measured.
14. DBmV - Deci-Bell per Mili-Volt,
15. ECC - Engineering Control Center; sometimes referred to The Emergency Control Center, - (see EMCR, re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
16. EMCR - Emergency Management Control Room” - (see ECC, re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
17. EMI - Electromagnetic Interference - also called Radio Frequency Interference or RFI when a high frequency (or radio frequency) disturbance affects an

electrical circuit due to either electromagnetic induction or electro-magnetic radiation emitted from an external source (see ESI, RFI),

18. EMT - Electrical Metallic Tubing - relates to “thin wall” non-rigid metal conduit,
19. ENTR - Utilities Entrance Location (see DEMARC, POTS, LEC)” - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
20. ESI - Electrostatic Interference - also called “Electro-static Discharge Interference (ESD) - ESD is the transfer of static charge between bodies of different electrostatic potential, in the proximity or through direct contact (see EMI, RFI),
21. ESR - Vendor Engineering Service Report,
22. ERTF - Real Time Location System,
23. FA - Fire Alarm - is a system that is installed in VA Facilities to protect the building and installed property,
24. GFE - Government Furnished Equipment,”
25. HE - Antenna Head End Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T De-sign Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-76; see HEC, HEIC, PA, RPEC),
26. HEC - Head End Cabinet(s) - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T De-sign Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-76; see HE, HEIC, PA, RPEC),
27. HEIC - Head End Interface Cabinet(s) - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-76; see HE, HEC, PA RPEC),
28. HSPA - High Speed Packet Access,
29. iDEN - Integrated Digital Enhanced Network,
30. ICRA - Infection Control Risk Assessment,
31. ILSM - Interim Life Safety Measures,
32. ISM - Industrial, Scientific, Medical,
33. LAN - Local Area Network (see VoIP, WAN) - is a digital / data based network localized within a given structure (VA’S LAN IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY, CRITICAL OR EMERGENCY FUNCTIONS UNTIL IT’S CERTIFIED AND LISTED MEETING NFPA’S LIFE SAFETY CODE BY AN AP-PROVED UDOC NRTL - SEE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.B.1.a. [5]),
34. LBS - Location Based Services,

35. LEC - Local Exchange Carrier - (aka the Local Telephone Company; see DEMARC, PBX & POTS),
36. LMR - Land Mobile Radio,
37. LTE - Long Term Evolution,
38. MCR - Main Computer Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5, OI&T De-sign Guide PG 18-12, Pages 2-18, 4-9),
39. MCOR - Main Computer Operators Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
40. MH - Man Hole (aka Maintenance Holes) are structures used to provide access to outside buried conduit runs in or-der to allow compliance for signal interconnection, protection and long run operations across wide areas and multiple buildings/locations,
41. MOU - Memorandum of Understanding,
42. MW - Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services),
43. NID - Network Interface Device - (see DEMARC),
44. NEC - National Electric Code - is the main part of NFPA's Standards and Guides referenced herein,
45. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association - establishes minimum standards for the protection of life and buildings in VA Projects,
46. NOR - Network Operations Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-54),
47. NS - Nurse Station(s) - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
48. OI&T - VA's Office of Information and Telecommunications (re OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 2-1),
49. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
50. OTDR - Optical Time Domain Reflectometer relating to the primary piece of test equipment for evaluating fiberoptic cable plants,
51. PA - Public Address / Cabinet(s) (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; see HE, HEIC, RPEC),
52. PBX - Private Branch Exchange (see DEMARC, LEC, POTS; aka EPBX or Electronic Private Branch Exchange - a reference that is being phased out and will no longer used in VA) is the typical acronym for a Telephone Switch not owned by the Telephone Company that is NFPA CRITICAL SERVICE LIST-ED AND VA APPROVED FOR THE DIRECT MANAGEMENT OF

THOSE LIFE SAFETY CODE AND OSHA REQUIRED FACILITIES MANAGEMENT SERVICE'S (FMS) LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY, CRITICAL AND EMER-GENCY COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (re OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-20),

53. PCR - Police Control Room (see SPCC), could be designated SCC" (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
54. PCS - Personal Communications Service,
55. POE - Power over Ethernet,
56. POTS - Plain Old Telephone System (see DEMARC, LEC, PBX),
57. PSRAS - Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems,
58. PTS - Pay Telephone Station (may or may not be required); OR may be provided on as a portable station controlled by the using Service Chief (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
59. PVC - Poly-Vinyl Chloride" - relates to a form of plastic,
60. RAN - Radio Access Network,
61. RFI - "Radio Frequency Interference" is the Electromagnetic Radiation which is emitted by electrical circuits carrying rapidly changing signals, as a by-product of their normal operation, and which causes unwanted signals (interference or noise) to be induced in other circuits (see EMI, ESI),
62. RFID - RF Identification,
63. RPEC - Radio Paging Equipment Cabinet(s) - (see HE, HEC, HEIC, PA; PG 18-10, Page B-5),
64. RUS - The DoA's - "Rural Utilities Service" which is technical standards issued (for telecommunications services here-in). Also, RUS BULL is "Rural Utilities Service Bulletin" applied for the aforementioned telecom service,
65. RSSI - Mobile Telecommunications System,
66. RTLS - Real Time Location Service / System,
67. SME - Subject Matter Expert - (re, PART 1-GENERAL, PARA-GRAPHS 1.3.A.2-[VACO SMCS] and 1.4.B.1.a. [7] [a] - VACO SMCS as AJS),
68. SMR - Specialized Mobile Radio,
69. STP - Shielded Twisted Pair (see AWG & UTP)- relating to communications wire and cable that has copper conductors that are twisted to reduce or eliminate

interference and crosstalk with an internal cable shield necessary for installation in locations susceptible to high levels of interference,

70. STR - Stacked Telecommunications Rooms; also just Telecommunications Room (see TR)" - this term replaces "Signal and/or Telecommunications Closet" that are no longer used. Additionally, each TR shall be designed to pro-vide occupancy for all OI&T AND FMS Low Voltage Communications Systems/Equipment (re Electrical Design Manual, PG 18-10, Sections 7 & 8, Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities, PG 18-10 AND OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Pages 2-20 & 4-84),
71. TCO - Telecommunications Outlet - is a device that is specifically constructed to afford the TIP a place to terminate in a useable apparatus in designated locations. The TCO's design is detailed herein,
72. TOR - Telephone Operators Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-92),
73. TER - Telephone Equipment Room - (see PBX; re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-50),
74. TR - Telecommunications Room - is a standalone room that houses OI & T and FMS equipment and systems cross-connections for servicing a specific area (see STR),
75. UMTS - Universal Mobile Telecommunications System,
76. UPCS - Unlicensed Personal Communications Service
77. UL - Underwriters Laboratories - is one of the approximate 15 USDC approved NRTLS (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.B.1.a. [5]),
78. UTP - Unshielded Twisted Pair (see AWG & TWP) - relates to communication wire and cable that has copper conductors and are twisted to reduce or eliminate interference and cross-talk without an internal cable shield,
79. UV - Ultra Violet,
80. VoIP - Voice over Internet Protocol (see PBX, LAN, WAN) - is an emerging technology that is replacing POTS & PBX voice equipment (VA'S VoIP IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY, CRITICAL, EMERGENCY OR SAFETY FUNCTIONS UNTIL IT'S CERTIFIED AND LISTED MEETING NFPA'S LIFE SA-FETY CODE BY AN APPROVED

UDOC NRTL - SEE PART 1, PARA-GRAPH 1.4.C.1.e.; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-14),

81. WAN - "Wide Area Network (see LAN, VoIP)" is a digital (data) network that transcends localized LANs within a given structure (VA'S WAN IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY, EMERGENCY OR SAFETY FUNCTIONS UNTIL IT'S CERTI-FIED AND LISTED MEETING NFPA'S LIFE SAFETY CODE BY AN APPROVED UDOC NRTL - SEE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.C.1.e; see LAN),
82. WiFi - Wireless Fidelity,
83. WiMAX - Worldwide Interoperability for MW Access,
84. WMTS - Wireless medical Telemetry Service, and
85. 24/7 - Is the shortened designation of 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 weeks per year.

D. ADDITIONALLY: The following language is required to form a part of this document (re SECTION 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS for additional required information). The terms:

1. Provide is considered as being: Designed, engineered, furnished, installed, tested and guaranteed by the Contractor AND the system equipment's OEM; plus, being concurred and certified by SMCS-005OP2H3,
2. Supervision:

a. Electrical	Is the electrical and/or elec-tronic operation of completely (aka full time) analyzing a system's functional components (ie cable breaks / shorts), in-operative stations, lights and state(s) of change (ie from primary to backup) functions 24/7/365; *and* provides aural and visual emergency notifica-tion signals to at least two remote designated / approved monitoring stations,
b. Government	It is the responsibility of the RE or the RE's assigned inspec-tor to observe the Contractor's employees installing cable, conduit & pathway(s)/ wire way(s), System Ground develop-ment and installation, inside and outside plant housings, splices, cleanup, and other related work items associated with the system(s) construction project.
c. Contractor	It is the responsibility of the Contractor to directly manage the Contractor's employees work as outlined by this document throughout the system(s) project.

d. OEM	It is the responsibility of the OEM or the OEM's assigned liai-son to assist the Contractor in all functions / requirements / operations outlined herein throughout the project.

3. System: Used interchangeably with “The System” is the common word that is applied for each SECTION’s specific system in order to shorten each SECTION’s written NOT TECHNICAL content,
4. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed by the Con-tractor. The System work shall be complete, OSHA NRTL (i.e. [UL]) - Listed AND Labeled on each item of installed equipment / part; AND VACO SMCS 005OP2H3a tested, certified and designated ready for operation (re “Work Performance,” PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.12).
5. Grounding and Bonding (re SECTION 27 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS):

a. Grounding electrode conductor	Shall refer to the earth ground-ing electrode that is connected to the seperate circulating telecommunications grounding conductor, to the equipment grounding conductor at the source of a separately derived system.
b. Grounding electrode system	Refers to an electrode(s) as specified in the National Ele-ctrical Code, Article 250. All electrodes required by NEC, as well as including supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
c. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone	Or “TBB” shall refer to a con-ductor(s) of appropriate size (minimum 1/0 Stranded AWG), which connects each telecommuni-cations main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulates to interconnect various telecomm-unications grounding busbars (TGB) and in the locations shown on the drawings.
d. Connect and bond	Are used interchangeably herein and shall mean “the permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path that will assure electrical continuity and the capacity to conduct safely any current likely to be imposed” having the same meaning.
e. effectively grounded	Shall mean intentionally con-nected to earth through a ground connection or connections of sufficiently low impedance and having sufficient current carry-ing capacity to prevent the buildup of voltages that may result in undue hazard to con-nected equipment or persons.
f. Grounding equalizer	Shall refer to the conductor that interconnects elements of the telecommunications grounding infrastructure.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBICATIONS AND VESTED FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAWS (DO NOT DELTE):

A. In addition with the requirements in; the following is made a part of this document:

1. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF APPLYING STANDARDS AND CODES: In the case of a conflict or duplicate code or standard (re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.8.A), use the following deciding guidance for:
   a. Duplicate Codes / Standards: Use the most recent Federal Code / Standard (unless the State and Local Code addresses increased specific regional safety requirements [ie roof construction in Florida, increased Seismic requirements in California, etc.]), and
   b. Conflict of Codes / Standards: Use the more stringent Code / Standard.

B. IN ADDITION TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 01 42 19 - REFERENCE STANDARDS (DO NOT DELTE): The following information is made a part of the System's design and installation minimum requirements; and the installation shall fully comply with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, and including, but not limited to UNITED STATED FEDERAL LAW and The following Agencies' requirements form a part of the System's Project Documents a directed by formal regulations vested in United States Federal Law:

C. US Departments of Agriculture, (USDA - Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2202) - organized in 1862 by President Abraham Lincoln and formally established by Congress in 1820 & 1825 and final establish Law on February 9, 1889. The following USDA Standards apply to this document:

RUS 1755..... Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction,
RUS Bull 1751F-630 ..... Design of Aerial Cable Plant(s),
RUS Bull 1751F-640 ..... Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations,
RUS Bull 1751F-643 ..... Underground Plant Design,
RUS Bull 1751F-815 ..... Electrical Protection of Outside Plant(s),
RUS Bull 1753F-201 ..... Acceptance Tests of Telecommuni-cations Plant(s) (PC-4),
RUS Bull 1753F-401 ..... Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2),
RUS Bull 345-50..... Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60),
RUS Bull 345-65..... Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65),
RUS Bull 345-72..... Filled Splice Closures (PE-74),
RUS Bull 345-83..... Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80).

D. US Department of Commerce, (USDC - Public Law 426-62, CFR, Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act; Public Law 104-106, the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the):
National Institute of Standards Technology, (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards, now P/O Com-merce). Under Section 5131 of the Information Tech-nology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Mana-gement Act of 2002 (*Public Law 107-347*), NIST develops Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) requirements, Chapter II. The following NIST FIPS Documents forms a part of this document:

FIPS PUB 1-1..... Telecommunications Information Ex-change,
FIPS PUB 100/1..... Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Termining Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit,
FIPS PUB 140/2..... Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms,
FIPS PUB 143..... General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment,
FIPS 160/2 ..... Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),
FIPS 175 ..... Federal Building Standard for Telecom-munications Pathway and Spaces,
FIPS 191 ..... Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area Network Security,
FIPS 197 ..... Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
FIPS 199 ..... Standards for Security Categorization of Federal Information and Information Systems.

E. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC, P/O Commerce - *The Communications Act of 1934* [as amended], CFR, Title 47, Telecommunications) - the following FCC Rules / Regulations / Requirements applies to this document:

Part 15 ..... Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA below),
Part 47 ..... Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment,

Part 58 ..... Television Broadcast Service,

Part 73 ..... Radio and Television Broadcast Rules,

Part 90 ..... Rules and Regulations, Appendix C,

Form 854..... Antenna Structure Registration.

Chapter XXIII..... National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapters 7. 8. / 9; CFR, Title 47 FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations.

F. Department of Defense, (DoD, The National Security Act of 1947) - formed the National Military Establishment; re-organized to The Department of Defense (DoD) on August 10, 1949 as an Amendment to the 1947 Law. The following DoD guidelines apply to this document:

MIL-STD-188-110..... Interoperability and Performance Stand-ards for Data Modems,

MIL-STD-188-114..... Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface Circuits,

MIL-STD-188-115..... Communications Timing and Synchronizations Subsystems,

MIL-C-28883 ..... Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals.

G. Department of Health, (HHS, Public Law 96-88, CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services [HHS], CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395[a], [b] defines the Joint Commission of Accreditation of Hospital Organization [JCAHO - RE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.E.1] - The Secretary of HHS has decreed "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medi-care conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives)" in:

Life Safety System References,

Critical Safety System References,

Public Safety System References,

Telephony System Engineering References,

Data / Digital Systems Engineering References,

Information Security References.

H. Department of Labor, (DoL, Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards). The following OSHA Standards apply to this document:

Subpart 7 - defines the requirements for a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) - for complete list, of authorized NRTLs contact their below WEB Site. The following are four (4) of the approximate 15 approved NRTLs (obtain a copy at):(http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)

UL (re Part 1, Paragraph 1.4.B.8): The following UL Standards apply to this document:

UL01 ..... Flexible Metal Conduit,
UL05 ..... Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings,
UL06 ..... Rigid Metal Conduit,
UL44 ..... Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables,
UL50 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment,
UL65 ..... Standard for Wired Cabinets,
UL83 ..... Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables,
UL96 ..... Standard for Lightning Protection Components,
UL96A ..... Installation requirements for Lightning Protec-tion Systems,
UL360 ..... Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit,
UL444 ..... Communications Cables,
UL467 ..... Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment,
UL468 ..... Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment,
UL486A ..... Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors,
UL486C ..... Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors,
UL486D ..... Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations,
UL486E ..... Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors,
UL493 ..... Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Under Ground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable,
UL497 ..... Protectors for Paired Conductor Communications Circuits,
UL497A ..... Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits,
UL510 ..... Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape,
UL514A ..... Metallic Outlet Boxes,
UL514B ..... Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit,

UL514C ..... Non-Metallic Outlet Boxes, Flush Devices and Covers,

UL651 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit,

UL797 ..... EMT,

UL884 ..... Under Floor Raceways and Fittings,

UL1069 ..... Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment,

UL1198 ..... Distress Signaling.

UL1242 ..... Intermediate Medal Conduit,

UL1333 ..... Riser Low Smoke Vertical Rating,

UL1449 ..... Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppres-sors,

UL1459 ..... Standard for Safety, Telephone Equipment,

UL1479 ..... Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetra-tion Fire Stops,

UL1666 ..... Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests,

UL1685 ..... Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Re-lease Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables,

UL1861 ..... Communication Circuit Accessories,

UL1863 ..... Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories,

UL1865 ..... Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables,

UL2024 ..... Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways,

UL2196 ..... Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable,

UL60950-1/2 ..... Standard for Safety of Information Technology Equipment Safety.

Canadian Standards Association, (CSA - same tests as presented by UL),

Communications Certifications Lavatory, (CCL - same tests as presented by UL),

Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA - formerly Edison Testing Labatory [ETL] - same tests as presented by UL),

Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code,

Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes,

Subpart 268 - Telecommunications,

Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

I. Department of Transportation, (DoT, Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration [FAA]) - the following FAA requirements form a part of this document:
AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers,
7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
Federal Specifications for Signal / Communications Standards (FED SPEC) - the following FED SPECS forms a part of this document:
A-A-59544-00..... Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation),
1003..... Synchronous Bit Oriented Data Link Control Procedures,
1020..... Electrical Characteristics of Balanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits,
1030..... Electrical Characteristics of Un-Balanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits, and
1037..... Glossary of Telecommunications Terms.

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (USDVA or VA, Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II) - the following VA requirements form a part of this document:
OFFICE OF TELECOMMUNICAITONS, MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICAITONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (RE PART 1, PARAGRAPH B):
Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS):
FAA, FCC, & NTIA RF Compliance and Licensing Program,
COMSEC co-ordination and control of security / classified communication assets,
CoG, “Continuance of Government” communications guidelines and compliance,
COOP, “Continuance of Operations” emergency com-munications guidelines and compliance,
Wireless and Handheld Device(s) guidelines and compliance,
SATCOM - “Satellite Communications” guidelines and compliance,
Low Voltage Special Communications - Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (EXCEPT Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems).
Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: - Cyber and In-formation Security (OCIS),
Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.

VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.

OFFICE OF CFM:

PG-18-1, Master Construction Specifications (See Paragraph 1.1.2),

PG-18-4, Standard Detail and CAD Standards

PG-18-5, Equipment Guide List

PG-18-10, Manuals by Discipline

Electrical Design Manual,

Physical Security, Mission Critical Facilities

Physical Security, Life-Safety Protected,

VA Directive 0730, Security and Law Enforcement,

PG-18-3,.Design and Construction Production Procedures

Fire Protection,

Heating, Air, Ventilation and Cooling (HAVC),

PG-18-12, OI&T Design Guide

Additional CFM Design Guides & Manuals (re Part 1, Paragraph 1.2),

PG-18-15, Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions:

Volume B - Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B,

Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S,

Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F,

Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics (05-2009).

K. Local and Regional Codes (LRC): The following Regional requirements form a part of the System's Project Documents as directed by each formal regulation(s) vested in State, City /Town Local Law and Jurisdictional Code(s) / Regulations (re PART 1, PARA-GRAPHS 1.4.A,E, 1.6 & 1.8.A). The following LRC's apply to this document:

State:

Law,

Hospital Code(s),

Regulations,

Directives,

Codes,

Town:

Ordinances,

Regulations,

Codes,

City:

Ordinances,

Regulations,

Codes,

County:

Ordinances,

Regulations,

Codes.

L. COMMERCIAL / NATIONAL CODES: The following Agencies' requirements have been accepted to form a part of the System's Project Documents as provided by formal agreement(s) by VA and each Agency (re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.4.A,D, 1,6 & 1.8.A):

JCAHO - Re PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.C.1.d,

American Institute of Architects (AIA) - Guidelines for Health Care Facilities,

American National Standards Institute / Electronic Industries Association / Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/ EIA / TIA) - the following ANSI/EIA/TIA Standards apply to this document:

ANSI-C2 ..... National Electrical Safety Code, Part 2 - Safety Rules for Overhead Lines,

TIA/EIA-423..... Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits,

TIA-455-46A..... Spectral Attenuation Measurement for Long Length, Graded Index Optical Fibers,

TIA/EIA-455..... Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components,

TIA-455-78B..... Optical Fibers - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation,

TIA-455-107 ..... Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/ System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set,

TIA/EIA-455-204..... Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber,

TIA/EIA 455-213..... Optical Fiber Amplifiers, Basic Specifi-cation Test methods for Out-of-Band Insertion Losses Fil-tered Optical Power Meter,

TIA-472D-000..... Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use,

IA-492AAA ..... 62.5-Um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers,

TIA-492AAAB..... 50-Um Core Diameter/125-Um Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized AMERICAN STANDARD Fibers (DO NOT SUBSTITUTE; re PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4.E.2.b.),

TIA-492CAAA..... Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion- Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers,

TIA-492E000 ..... Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero- Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nM Window,

EIA/TIA 496A ..... Interface between Data Circuit Terminating Equipment and the Public Switched Telephone Network,

TIA 526-7 ..... Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single Mode Fiber Cable Plant,

EIA 526-14 ..... Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant,

EIA 530 ..... High Speed 25 Position interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment,

TIA 562 ..... Electrical Characteristics for an Unbalanced Digi-tal Interface,

TIA 568/0..... Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling,

TIA 568/2..... Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Components,

TIA 568-C0..... Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises,

TIA 568-C1..... Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard,

TIA 568-C2..... Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cab-ling and Components Standards,

TIA 568-C3..... Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard,

TIA 569-A..... Commercial Building Standard for Telecom-munications Pathways and Spaces,

TIA 569-B..... Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunica-tions Pathways and Spaces,

TIA 569-B.1 ..... Part 1, General Requirements, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling,

TIA 574-9 ..... Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange,

TIA-590 ..... Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant,

TIA 606A ..... Administration Standard for the Telecommuni-cations Infrastructure of Communications Buildings,

TIA J-STD-607 ..... Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications,

EIA 613 ..... High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment,

TIA 668-527 ..... Wireless Features Description,

TIA 758 ..... Customer Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard,

TIA 942 ..... Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers,

TIA 1152..... Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling,

TIA 1179..... Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard,

BS EN 50109-2(*)..... Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections.

<u>American Society of Mechanical Engineers</u> (ASME) - the follow-ing ASME Standards apply to this document:

Standard 17.4..... Guide for Emergency Personnel,

Standard 17.5..... Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibited of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

American Society of Testing Material (ASTM) - the following ASTM Standards apply to this document:

B1..... Standard Specification for Hard Drawn Copper Wire,

B8..... Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, or Soft,

B258..... Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas AWG Sizes of Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors,

D709 ..... Laminated Thermosetting Materials,

D1557 ..... Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3),

D2301 ..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape,

D4566 ..... Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulation and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable.

American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T)- the fol-lowing AT&T Publications apply to this document (copies may be obtained at https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/):

ATT-TP-76200..... Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements,

ATT-TP-76305..... Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways,

ATT-TP-76300..... AT&T Installation Requirements (and ICRN's Change Notices),

ATT-TP-76306..... Electrostatic Discharge Control,

ATT-TP-76400..... Detail Engineering Requirement (and ICRN's Change Notices),

ATT-TP-76402..... AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements,

ATT-TP-76405..... Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments,

ATT-TP-76416..... Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities,

ATT-TP-76440..... Ethernet Copper Cable & Ethernet Copper Assembly Specification,

ATT-TP-76450..... Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for the AT&T Local Exchange Companies and AT&T Corporation,

ATT-TP-76461..... Fiber Optic Cleaning,

ATT-TP-76900..... AT&T Installation Testing Requirement,

ATT-TP-76911..... AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice,

ATT-812-000-705..... Technical Requirements for Thermal Management Systems in Network Equipment Environments.

(NOTE: SMCS-005OP2H3a - will evaluate contractor considered and produced equal document(s) to the aforementioned AT&T Commercial Publications, on a case-by-case basis as long as each supplied document is complete and on the originator (not the contractor or OEM) letterhead and enclosed in its pub-lished technical binder.

Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI) - the following BICSI Standards apply to this document: All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities, Standards for Structured Building Cable Topologies, Standards in consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) - the following IEEE Standards apply to this document:

C62.41 ..... Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

SO/TR 21730 ..... Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities, Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices,

81-1983..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System,

100..... The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards and Terms,

0739-5175..... Medical Grade, Mission Critical and Wireless Networks,

1100..... Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equip-ment.

Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA) - the following ICEA Standards apply to this document:

S-87-640 ..... Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable,

S-98-688 ..... Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements,

S-99-689 ..... Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements.

National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) - the following NEMA Standards form a part of this document:

C62.61 ..... American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuit,

FB-1 ..... Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Metallic Tubing and Cable,

OS-1..... Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports,

TC-3PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

NFPA - the following NFPA Standards apply to this document:

69..... National Electrical Safety Code (NES, current date of issue),

70..... NEC (current date of issue); Articles 300, 517, 645, 700 & 800,

72..... National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code,

75..... Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data Processing Equipment,

76..... Standard for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities,

77..... Recommended Practice on Static Electricity,

99..... Healthcare Facilities,

101..... Life Safety Code,

1221..... Emergency Communications Systems.

The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) - the following SSPC Standard apply to this document:

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

International Telecommunication Union (ITU) - the following ITU Standard applies to this document: Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS (OEM AND SERVICES)

A. MANUFACTURERS (refer to SECTION 2, PARAGRAPH 2.3): The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least two (2) years in seriatim after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the technical submittal (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.8).

1. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years; the:
   a. Contractor shall provide OEM certification they are authorized to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA,
   b. OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physi-cal support for the System.
2. The Contractor's Communications Engineers and Technicians as-signed to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the technical submittal (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.8). VA will not approve technical submittals without this information.
3. The OEM shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this document before the system is provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.8) that includes each name and certification, in-cluding the OEMs. VA will not approve technical submittals without this information.

B. SERVICES
1. The System will be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, eng-ineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
2. Provide communications cabling, systems, communications equipment fittings, equipment, conduits, wireways and accessories in ac-cordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of conduit, wireways, cable, locations, other items and arrangements for the specified requirement(s) shall be shown on drawings AND CO-ORDINATED WITH AND LIKE IDENTIFIED IN THE SPECI-FICATION CHAPTERS/PARAGRAPHS FOR THE PARTICULAR SYSTEM.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS (RE PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.4.A, D&E. & 1.8.A)

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as ident-ified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by VA.
B. The OEM and Contractor are responsible to adhere to all codes, standards and requirements described herein.

C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits on the Job Site at the direction of the RE.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare detailed and proposed Contractor Project Schedule (CPS - aka milestone chart) using “Microsoft Project” software (or RE approved equivalent). The CPS shall:
   1. Indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project,
   2. Consist of specific activities and their restraining relationships,
   3. Detail manpower usage throughout the project,
   4. Show expected completed portions of the system, in percentage of the total system, which will be available for interim testing / technical investigation at the direction of the RE.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The VA will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the Contractor or their supplying trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA AND SYSTEM OPERATION SUB-MITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S] - DO NOT DELETE)

A. SPECIFICATION ORDER OF PRECEDENCE (Re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.4.A,D,E & 1.6): In the event of a conflict between the text of these docu-ments and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and / or cited herein; THE TEXT OF DIVISION 27 SECTIONS TAKES PRECEDENCE OVER THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS. HOWEVER, NOTHING HEAREIN WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY AND SAFETY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND / OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES.
   1. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing, with consensus with CFM’s PM, PE and/or RE AND SMCS-005OP2H3a.
   2. CFM’s PM, PE & RE are the only approving authority’s for amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing, with technical consensus by SCMS-005OP2H3a and identified Facility Project Personnel.

3. It is the responsibility of the VA to clarify all issues with this document. When a concern arises - the Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, on a case by case basis. The RE will render the VA's Official clarification and answer to the Contractor, in writing, covering each submitted question.
4. The Contractor is again cautioned to obtain in writing, all ap-provals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the RE BEFORE proceeding with the change.
5. Interpret references in these publications to the "AHJ (Re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS D, 1.3.B.1 & 1.4.B.a. (7) (a)," or words of similar value, to mean the CFM: PM, RE or CO for Project / Contract Guidance; AND VACO SMCS for Technical Concurrence.

B. SUBMITTALS - in addition with the requirements with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining additional or separate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein and meets the System Performance Standards. VA will review and rate each received alternate technical submittal in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed)

1. VA reserves the right to request the OEM to arrange for a VA Re-presentative (that includes SMCS-005OP2H3a) to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the OEM or the type of equipment being submitted.
2. VA's approval (that includes SMCS-005OP2H3a certifications) shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
3. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
   a. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION _____ ."
   b. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers ALONG WITH CON-TRACT DRAWING REFERENCE.
   c. Submit each section separately.

4. Each submittal shall include the following: Information that confirms compliance with contract require-ments. Include the OEM's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required draw-ings, and other Contractor data necessary for VA to ascertain the proposed equipment, materials and system design comply with the system's specification requirements.
   a. OEM Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted THAT INLUDES ALL NECESSARY CODE COMPLIANCE FOR EACH ITEM OF SUBMITTED EQUIPMENT.
   b. IF THE SUPPLIED CUTS DO NOT CONTAIN CODE COMPLIANCE (ie FCC, UL, IEEE, etc.), THE CONTACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE TESTING LABATORY COMPLIANCE SHEETS FOR EACH SUBMITTED EQUIPMENT ITEM.
   c. Submittals are required to include all equipment anchors and supports, weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, OEM's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment, pathway or piping so the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
      1) Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type, rating, testing criteria and performance.
      2) Show each physical equipment item(s) (ie conduit [outside and inside], conduit connections, penetrations, pathway/ wireway/ cabletrays, routes, etc.).
   d. Surveys Required as a Part of the Technical Submittal:
      1) The Contractor shall provide the following System surveys that depict various system features and capacities required in addition to the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:
      2) DAS Cable Design Plan: The DAS Communications Cabling System is in addition to the OEM and Contractor designed functional "Outside and Inside Vertical Riser (Backbone)" Conduit and shall occupy only conduits that were designated "for the DAS Communications Cable System."
         a) The DAS Communications Cable System is to be provided as a part of the technical proposal that will form a fully viable and functioning TIP system.

b) DAS Communications Cable Plant Grounding: REFER TO 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING for COMMUNICTIONS SYSTEMS for MINIMUM DAS Grounding and Bonding requirements.

3) The minimum required DAS Cable Plant Equipment Locations (these are in addition to CFM PG 18-10, Electrical Design Manual, Articles 7 & 8, and Telecommunications One-Line Topology found in the end as a pull-out and Acronym Explanations; AND THE EQUIPMENT ROOM SIZING & LOCATIONS DEPICTED IN OI&T DESIGN GUIDE PG-18-12) are:
(Indicate here and at each point on the contract drawings)

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	LOCATIONS
Other locations required to meet system design		
1. 3rd Floor or Expansion		
2.		
3.		

4) Vertical Riser (Backbone) DAS Cable System Design Plan:

a) An OEM and Contractor designed functional DAS Cable System in accordance to the overall plan and plants that will form a part of the Facility's TIP shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning Voice, Data and Special (FMS) DAS Communications cable distribution system shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire DAS Cable System and accessory requirements and engineer a functional DAS distribution system and equipment requirement plan.

b) The minimum required DAS System Backbone Communications Cable and Equipment Locations are in addition to the locations described in CFM PG 18-10, Electrical Design Manual, Articles 7 & 8, and Telecommunications One-Line Topology found in the same document's end as a pull-out and Acronym Explanations.

c) The minimum required "Vertical" DAS Cable Plant Equipment Locations (these are in addition to those described in CFM PG 18-10, Electrical Design Manual, Articles 7 & 8, and Telecommunications One-Line Topology found in the end as a pull-out and Acronym Explanations; AND THE EQUIPMENT ROOM SIZING & LOCATIONS DEPICTED IN OI&T DESIGN GUIDE PG-18-12) are:

(Indicate here and at each point on the contract drawings)

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	50% GROWTH
STRs (each floor's vertical stacked TR)		
Elevator Core		
Penthouse(s)		
Basement		
Other		

5) Horizontal DAS Cable System Design Plan:
   a) An OEM and Contractor designed functional DAS Cable System in accordance to the overall plan and plants shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning Voice, Data and Special (FMS) Communications DAS cable distribution system shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire DAS Cable System and accessory requirements and engineer a functional TIP distribution system and equipment requirement plan.
   b) The minimum required DAS System Horizontal Communications Cable and Equipment Locations are in addition to the ones identified in CFM PG 18-10, Electrical Design Manual, Articles 7 & 8, and Telecommunications One-Line Topology found in the same document's end as a pull-out and Acronym Explanations.
   c) The minimum required "Horizontal" DAS Cable Plant Equipment Locations are in addition to the ones identified in CFM PG 18-10, Electrical Design Manual, Articles 7 & 8, and Telecommunications One-Line Topology found in the end as a pull-out and Acronym Explanations; AND THE EQUIPMENT ROOM SIZING & LOCATIONS DEPICTED IN OI&T DESIGN GUIDE PG-18-12).
   d) Horizontal DAS Lateral Cables, at a minimum:

(Indicate here and at each point on the contract drawings)

EQUIPPED ITEM	EXPLANATION	C	5
TR NR	Identifies the number of cable pairs required to be provided for each floor.		
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pairs required to be provided for each floor.		
NUMBER OF CABLES	Identifies the number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable (TWO STRANDS PER CABLE PAIR)		
TCOS (Room, Ceiling, Wall, etc)	Identifies the number of cable pairs required to be provided for each TCO.		
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with as designated herein		
DAS / TIP	Interface Location(s)		

e. DAS Devices(s): The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each device location and compare the total count to the locations identified as a part of the technical submittal and the contract drawings. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

EQUIPPED ITEM	EXPLANATION	C	S

BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and MDF or IDF cabling is provided from		
BUILDING FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)		
TR RM NR	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed		
NUMBER OF ACTIVE TCOs	Identifies the number of jacks activated on each TCO along the DAS distribution horizontal and vertical cable plant		
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with as designated herein		
DAS / TIP	Interface Location(s)		

f. Equipment Parts List (aka BOMs)

1) Each interface / connection point shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of DAS equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing that are in addition to the locations in CFM's PG-18-10 Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities Table 7-1 and Appendix B, Suggested Telecommunications Online Topology for technical assistance in identifying required TIP Interface Points and interconnecting conduit requirements. Identify and record for each SPDP and ENTR(s - aka DEMARC), TER, TOR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, SSC, ECR, ST(s), NS(s), HER, HEC, HEIC RPEC and DAS Cable Plant / Room / Area TCOs.

2) Contractor Furnished Equipment Lists (CFELs-BOMS): (See PART 1, SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING PARAGRAPH 1.8.4.f.1) for additional instructions)

a) The Contractor is required to provide a list of the DAS CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each DAS item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

b) The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

1. CFE ITEM NUMBER	NUMBER OF UNITS	DESCRIPTION
1.	As Required	SPEP Point(s) of entrance
2.	As Required	ENT (DEMARC to be in the TER/MCR
2.	As Required	TER / TOR
3.	As Required	TCR
4.	As Required	MCR
5.	As Required	PCR
6.	As Required	ECR
7.	As Required	SSC
8.	As Required	PTS
9.	As Required	STRs for each floor
10.	As Required	NSs
11.	As Required	NER
12.m	As Required	HE
12.a	As Required	DAS TCO(s)
12.a.1	As Required	DAS Conduit(s)
12.a.1.a	As Required	Rigid
12.a.1.b	As Required	PVC
12.a.1.c	As Required	Interduct
12.a.1.d	As Required	Greenfield
12.a.1.e	As Required	Plastic Covered Flex
12.a.1.f	As Required	BX
12.a.1.g	As Required	OTHER TYPES
13.	As Required	DAS Cable Duct
13.a	As Required	Wire Duct
13.b	As Required	Path Ways
13.c	As Required	Race Ways
13.d	As Required	Wire Ways
14.	As Required	Telecommunications Approved Partitioned Cable Trays

14.a	As Required	Telecommunications Approved “Baskets”
14.b	As Required	Telecommunications Approved “Cable Ladders”
14.c	As Required	“Cable Hook(s) - ONLY WHEN SMCS 005OP2H3 APPROVED
14.d	As Required	“Cable Hanger(s) - ONLY WHEN SMCS 005OP2H3 APPROVED
15.e	As Required	“O” Ring(s) - ONLY WHEN SCMS 005OP2HE APPROVED
16.	As Required	Mounting Assembly(s)
16.a	As Required	Terminating Assembly(s)
17.	As Required	Cabinet(s) Assembly(s)
17.a	As Required	Environmental Cabinet(s) Assembly(s)
17.b	As Required	Distribution / Interface Cabinet(s)
17.c	As Required	Equipment Rack (aka Radio Relay)
18.	As Required	CCS Assembly(s)
18.a	As Required	Vertical
18.b	As Required	Horizontal
18.c	As Required	Room
18.d	As Required	Special Interface
19.	As Required	Distribution Frames
19.a	As Required	DAS Voice
19.b	As Required	DAS Data
19.c	As Required	Security
19.d	As Required	Emergency
19.e	As Required	Critical
20.	As Required	DAS Distribution Cables
20.a	As Required	Voice
20.b	As Required	Data
20.c	As Required	TWP

20.d	As Required	STP
20.e	As Required	Fiber-optic
20.f	As Required	Multi-mode
20.g	As Required	Single-mode
20.h	As Required	Baseband
20.i	As Required	Audio
20.j	As Required	Video
20.k	As Required	Other
21.a	As Required	DAS Security
21.b	As Required	TWP
21.c	As Required	STP
21.d	As Required	Fiber-optic
21.e	As Required	Multi-mode
21.f	As Required	Single-mode
21.g	As Required	Baseband
21.h	As Required	Audio
21.i	As Required	Video
21.j	As Required	Other
22.	As Required	DAS Emergency
22.a	As Required	TWP
22.b	As Required	STP
22.c	As Required	Fiber-optic
22.d	As Required	Multi-mode
22.e	As Required	Single-mode
22.f	As Required	Baseband
22.g	As Required	Audio
22.h	As Required	Video
22.i	As Required	Other
22.	As Required	DAS Critical
23.a	As Required	Emergency
23.b	As Required	TWP
23.c	As Required	STP

23.d	As Required	Fiber-optic
23.e	As Required	Multi-mode
23.f	As Required	Single-mode
23.g	As Required	Baseband
23.h	As Required	Audio
23.i	As Required	Video
23.j	As Required	Other
24.	As Required	DAS Special Communications
24.a	As Required	TWP
24.b	As Required	STP
24.c	As Required	Fiber-optic
24.d	As Required	Multi-mode
24.e	As Required	Single-mode
24.f	As Required	Baseband
24.g	As Required	Audio
24.h	As Required	Video
24.i	As Required	Coaxial (RF, Video, etc)
24j.j	As Required	Other
25.	As Required	DAS TCO(s) Connections / Patch
26.	As Required	STR(s)
27.	As Required	Environmental Requirements
28.	As Required	UPS Requirements
29.	As Required	Communications Grounding System
30.	1 each	Installation Kit
31.	1 each	Wire Management System
32.	As Required	DAS / TIP Interface Points and Systems
33.	As Required	OTHER
34. SPECAL	Number Required by Specification and OEM	Provide System Spares as indicated in each equipment description

3) Government Furnished Equipment Lists (GFELs): (See PART 1, SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING PARAGRAPH 1.8.4.f.2) for additional instructions)
   a) The Contractor is required to provide a list of the DAS GFE equipment that has be approved to be used in the system. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the RE's & OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing. All GFE that is approved to be used in the system will have the same system Gruanty applied as described herein.
   b) The following DAS GFE equipment items are the ones that have been approved to meet the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

c) GFE ITEM NUMBER	NUMBER OF UNITS	DESCRIPTION
1.		

g. Shop Drawings: Shall include wiring diagrams and installation details/pictorial of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork and other items that must be shown to ensure a co-ordinated installation.
   1) Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indi-cate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment.
      a) Include elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies.
      b) All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams and crossed referenced to the appropriate SPECIFICAITON SECIFICATION REQUIREMENT
   2) Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
   3) Submittals shall include each nameplate data, size, capac-ity, applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
   4) The Contractor shall "update" the submitted shop drawings and wiring diagrams to form a "finished" system technical package as described herein.

h. Singular Number: Where any device or part of equipment is re-ferred to herein in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

5. Certificates - provide the following certifications:
   a. Written certification from the OEM indicating the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
   b. Written certification from the OEM the installed wiring and connections/diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. VA will not approve any tech-nical submittal without this certification.
   c. Pre-acceptance Certification: This Contractor written certifi-cation shall be made in accordance with the test procedure out-lined in PART 3 and the material, system and test readings are in accordance with the specifications and drawings and have been properly installed. The Contractor shall include a statement He/ She understands this requirement and will comply at the time stated herein and approved by the RE. VA will not approve any final testing/ system proof of performance and SMCS compliance without this certification.
6. Manuals - Submit in addition to the requirements outlined in SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide:
   a. Maintenance and Operation Manuals - submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four (4) copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufact-urer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one (1) complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
   b. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
   c. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to con-form to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded.
   d. The manuals shall include:

1) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed system operation and control of the equipment.
2) A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shut-down.
3) Description of the function of each principal item of equip-ment.
4) Installation and maintenance instructions.
5) Safety precautions.
6) Drawings and illustrations.
7) Testing methods.
8) Performance data.
9) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
10) Appendix - list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

7. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
8. Samples - A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval and inventory prior to installation:
   a. One (1) each TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with a six (6) jack outlet body with:

1) Two (2) each	telephone (or voice) RJ45 jacks installed and activated.
2) Two (2) each	multi-pin (or data) RJ45 jacks installed and activated.
3) Cover Plate	installed and each jack/port labeled.
4) Fiber optic	LC jack(s) in-stalled and activated.

   b. One (1) each data patch panel, punch block or connection de-vice CROSS CONNECTION SYSTEM (CCS) with RJ45 connectors installed.
   c. One (1) each telephone CCS with Insulation Displacement Connectors (IDC) and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal and management equipment installed.
   d. One (1) each fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and “ST”,LC and other connectors installed.
   e. 305 mm (1 ft.) section of each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting indicating the UL or approved alternate testing seal.
   f. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each raceway and pathway anchors, clamps and supports.
   g. One (1) each package of duct sealing compound.

h. One (1) sheet of labeling and nomenclature design(s) and scheme(s).
i. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with OEM cable sweep tags specified herein with RJ-45 and other connectors installed.
j. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with OEM cable sweep tags as specified herein with “ST”, LC and other connectors installed.
k. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each analog RF, video coaxial and audio cable to be used with OEM cable sweep tags as specified herein and OEM specified connectors installed.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AKA AS BUILTS):

A. In addition to the require-ments of SECTION 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, the following information is made a part of this document’s require-ments:
B. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in and on Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
C. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the minimum following:
   1. Device locations with applied UL labels.
   2. Conduit, Cable, Junction Boxes, Interface Points and specific locations.
   3. SPSP and specific locations.
   4. Manhole(s) and specific location(s).
   5. Outside Communication Cable Ducts.
   6. ENTR (aka DEMARC) and specific location(s).
   7. TER interface equipment and specific location.
   8. PA interface equipment and specific location
   9. TCR interface equipment and specific location.
   10. MCR interface equipment and specific location.
   11. MCOR interface equipment and specific location.
   12. PCR interface equipment and specific location.
   13. ECR interface equipment and specific location.
   14. PTS interface equipment and specific location.
   15. SSC interface equipment and specific location
   16. STR interface equipment and specific locations.
   17. NS interface equipment and specific locations.
   18. HER interface equipment and specific location.

19. HEC interface equipment and specific location.
20. HEIC interface equipment and specific location.
21. RPEC interface equipment and specific location.
22. TCO equipment and specific locations.
23. Inside Vertical and Horizontal conduit locations.
24. Wiring diagram(s).
25. Labeling and administration documentation.
26. Warranty certificate.
27. System test results.
28. System Completion MOU (if accomplished).

D. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contrac-tor shall deliver four (4) complete sets of the Record Wiring Dia-grams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room / area locations.

E. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two (2) compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE will verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the PC's direction.

B. Coordinate with the PC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the PC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the PC.

1.11 EQUIPMENT

A. EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS: Where variations from the contract require-ments are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the con-necting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective de-vices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. EQUIPMENT PROTECTION - equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against theft, physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, control-lers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the RE placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas is not obvious.

C. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION (for additional requirements, see PART 3): Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
   1. Inaccessible Equipment - where the Government determines the Con-tractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and re-installed as directed by the RE at no additional cost to the Government.
   2. "Conveniently accessible" - equipment is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to: motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, hard ceiling, piping, conduit, raceways, etc.

D. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION - shall be installed with identification sign(s) and nameplate(s) which clearly indicate information required for use and maintenance of equipment; including, but not limited to:
   1. Service Panels,
   2. Faceplates.
   3. Cross-connecting and jacks,
   4. TIP cables,
   5. Conduits and sleeves,
   6. Telecommunication Grounding Bars, Conductors, Connections and System,
   7. Firestop certifications,
   8. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by the manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of

identification is herein specified, are exceptions that will be considered by the RE and if approved, the Contractor will be given the RE's decision in writing.

E. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   1. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
   2. Store products in original containers.
   3. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
   4. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.13 VA ACCEPTANCE OF SYSTEM MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING (MOU), CONTRACTORS WARRANTY/ GUARANTEE

A. MOU - shall be accomplished with written consensus and signatures of the PC; CFM RE / PM / PE / A/E; Facility's PM, CO / COTR & where re-quired, SMCS 005OP2H3a.
   1. Clearly states each system / equipment item / condition(s) need-ing attention.
   2. Attach the Punch List:
      a. Initial Inspection document developed by SMCS 005OP2H3 during system proof of performance testing,
      b. Contractor's documented compliance - listed item by item recorded and verified by VA's RE and Facility's Manager on the original Punch List.
   3. VA's Condition of Acceptance of the system language to be the last paragraph of the MOU stating (see PART 3, 3.2.E, Acceptance Test Conclusion for VA "Conditions of Acceptance)."

a. Without acceptance - until the system fully meets the condi-tions of the contract; and the system's ownership / use / operation / Warranty / Guarantee to commence at the final acceptance date,
b. With conditional acceptance - stating condition(s) that needs addressed by the Contractor / OEM stating the system's owner-ship / use / operation may commence immediately and its War-ranty / Guarantee will commence at the final extended acceptance date,
c. Full acceptance - with the system's Ownership / Use / Opera-tion / Warranty / Guarantee to commence at the agreed date of final acceptance.

B. SYSTEM WARRANTY / GURANTY - Telecommunication systems are subject to the terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.
1. Warranty - The Contractor shall pass through the OEM's equipment warranty for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the system by VA.
2. Guaranty - the Contractor shall guarantee that system operation, all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA.

1.14 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. GENERAL GUIDELINES: The IWS, herein referred to as the system shall be a DAS. The system shall reliably distribute RF signals and wireless services throughout the specified RF ranges / bands / channels and throughout the specified coverage spaces / areas.
1. The System shall be implemented based on proven state-of-the-art technology that can seamlessly integrate with the rapid evolution of RF, Wireless Technologies and Business Applications.
2. The System shall include a head-end subsystem. The head-end shall include a wideband RF transceiver(s) for each required RF for the DAS and be a common interface node. The DAS Head End shall be located in the HE Equipment Room and co-located with VA's FMS RF paging and two way radio systems, DAS PSRAS RF equipment, VA and other RF base stations from multiple cellular common carriers.
3. The IWS shall have all active elements (aka remote units) in secured TRs located in the FMS portion to simplify maintenance and increase system physical security.
a. Locating active elements in or above ceilings is not acceptable.
b. Locations for active equipment outside the TRs shall be approved by the AHJ and RE.
4. Radiating or "leaky" coax systems are not acceptable.

5. Single Mode Fiber Optic cable, protected by conduit and telecommunications listed "partitioned" cable tray is the preferred transmission media for the DAS "trunk lines."
6. DAS antenna coverage shall be depicted on the Contractor's Required Survey(s) and additionally shown on the contract drawings as described herein.
7. The Contractor shall provide coverage antennas and/or "nodes" to meet the RF coverage and operational requirements described herein.
8. The Contractor shall provide a predictive modeling coverage plan(s) showing the design RF coverage (signal strength) for each RF band required for the System.
9. The Contractor shall provide plans indicating equipment, antenna, and / or component location(s), cable route(s) and other installation information - identify construction elements that would affect the System's performance (ie metallic ceiling materials, air ducts, piping, structural beams, rebar, etc).
10. The Contractor shall provide detail system one-line and functional block / line diagram(s).

B. Where possible every building DAS should have two independent connections to the TIP Backbone Raceway.
   1. Each DAS connection should enter the building from opposite ends of the building.
   2. Each DAS connection should be brought in through separate TIP paths that provide two distinct DAS connections to the TIP backbone raceway giving each building a redundant connectivity in the case of a cable plant damage.
   3. Due to the number of critical, emergency and safety systems that are now run on the VA Low Voltage TIP it is imperative that we provide redundancy into the TIP. Services such as DAS, fire alarm signaling, Security swipe card door locks, Emergency Phones, Emergency 911, Code Blue, Duress Alarm, Patient / Staff Location, etc. require a highly available, high quality TIP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional DAS Equipment and cable distribution system for each: SPEP Points of Presence (2 ea), ENTRs (2 ea. - aka DEMARC - NOTE THE DEMARC is existing. Interface Location, TER, PA, TOR, MCR, BCR (if used), MCOR, PCR, SSC, ECC, EMCR, STR(s), NS(s), HER, HEC, HEIC, RPEC and TCO(s) WHOSE COMMUNICAITONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS, INSIDE AND OUTSIDE (BACKBONE INCLUDING VERTICAL AND HORIZONTIAL) CONDUIT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS WERE PROVIDED AS A PART OF

SECTION 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS. ADDITIONAL TIP CABLE INSTALLATIONS AND MOUNTING METHOD(S) ARE NOT ALLOWED UNLESS PREVIOUSLY APPROVED BY THE RE AND SMCS 005OP2H3 IN WRITING.

B. TCO(s): Deliver at all TCOs fully functional DAS communications cables and 4ea operational jacks (2ea for voice, 2ea for data) in the specific locations shown on the drawings (Note - the inside vertical (Backbone) functional communications cables are in addition to those provided by SECTION 27 10 00 - CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL WIRES; and, horizontal (lateral) functional cables provided by SECTTION 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING). IF THESE CABLESAND EQUIPMENT ARE FOUND NOT INSTALLED, IMMEDICATELY CONTACT THE RE FOR SPECIFIC DIRECTION[S]).
   1. IN THE ABSENSE OF A/E IDENTIFIED TCO LOCATIONS / COUNTS SUBMITTED DURING THE PROJECTS' DESIGN PHASE(S) - PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF ONE (1) EACH FUNCTIONAL AND OPERATING TCO ON EACH WALL OF EACH DAS ROOM / AREA.
   2. Provide activated special communications DAS functional jacks and corresponding plant, as dictated by the approved system design, in the unused jack space in each of the aforementioned TCOs.

C. The System shall include, but not be limited to: Directional (a.k.a. Hy-Gain), interior Omi-Directional and coaxial (a.k.a. spiral line) cable and connectors; antenna masts; antenna multi-couplers; lightning protection system; HE and interface cabinets; RF terminals and amplifiers; UPS; electronic supervision functions and control consoles; system management, status reporting functions and control consoles; audio volume limiter or compressor; audio amplifiers; audio modulator, adapter, cable, wire and connectors; conduit, cable duct and/or partitioned cable tray; and, necessary passive devices such as fiberoptic and TWP (shielded or unshielded) cable with connectors; attenuators, combiners, traps, filters and splitters: microphones, headphones and/or speakers.
   1. The System shall provide DAS two way radio communications for the existing channels on the existing system:

REQUIREMENTS	FUNCTIONS

D. Please see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.1, for additional requirements.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The System shall meet the requirements of the AHJ for PSRAS functions and operation.

1. The DAS shall have active signal handling by using active element(s) that filter and amplify signals on RF specific band/channel basis to consistently deliver In House RF Services at the appropriate power levels in the locations described herein, depicted on the Contractor's Surveys and on as shown the contract drawings. When any of these mandatory requirements are found missing, contact the RE who will contact SMCS 005OP2H3 for directions.
2. Frequency Range: The system shall support all RFs between 150 mHz to 5,700 mHz.
3. The system shall distribute RF coverage at levels described herein in the following minimum areas of the building(s) and as listed herein:

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
a. Floor areas	Corridors, Lobbies, Concourse, Interstial Spaces, Penthouses, Restrooms / Bathrooms, Elevator Lobbies & Shafts
b. External Building lobbies and floor area(s)	Bridges, tunnels and Building links, public spaces (ie courtyards, patios, etc)
c. General use spaces	ie break, staff, public, multipurpose rooms, etc
d. Excluded Areas	NO AREAS ARE EXCLUDED

4. The system shall be able to simultaneously support the following VA APPROVED minimum RF, wireless services, applications and / or technologies. The System shall:
   a. Distribute cellular channels with signal strength at least +8.0 dBm greater than the signal outside the building and at least -85 dBm "wall to wall" inside the building.
   b. Meet the existing system:
   c. Support VA's FMS and other RF systems (RFs for the following radio systems shall be supported, at a minimum. The DAS Contractor shall confirm the RFs required at the time technical submittal submission and again at Facility opening):

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
1) Radio Pagers (aka pocket pagers)	coordinate with SMCS 005OP2H3 for FCC Restrictions
2) 700 - 800 mHz	FCC Part 15-***Safety of Life*** Restrictions
a) LTE	700 mHz
b) LMR	700 - 800 mHz
3) 800 - 900 mHz)	FCC Part 15-***Safety of Life*** Restrictions

a) SMR	800 - 900 mHz
b) iDEN	800 / 900 mHz
c) Cellular	850 mHz
d) Broadband ISM	800 mHz - 2.4 gHz
e) Super Broadband	800 mHz - 2.9 gHz
f) Extreme Broadband	2.5 gHz - 5.7 gHz
4) One / two way radio paging (900 mHz)	FCC Part 15-*Safety of Life* Restrictions
5) AWS (1,700 / 2,100 mHz)	FCC Part 15-*Safety of Life* Restrictions
6) UPCS (1,920 - 1,930 mHz)	FCC Part 15-*Safety of Life* Restrictions
7) PSRAS Responder(s)	
a) The system shall distribute Public Safety Channels	with a signal strength that exceeds the minimum requirements specified herein and by the AHJ
b) 99 - 100% in house coverage	is expected in all areas of each building
1. Cellular coverage information	shall include expected dBm levels above the exterior macro
2. Note - 700 mHz based systems	now requires a minimum -75 dBm MIMO 2X2 throughout the cellular coverage areas.
c) Public Safety includes	VA, Local, City and State Police, County Sheriff, Emergency Medical Services (EMS), and Fire Departments
1. VHF (150 mHz)	no FCC restriction(s) if RF is assigned to VA
2. UHF (450 - 520 mHz)	no FCC restriction(s) if RF is assigned to VA
3. VA Police existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s)
4. VA Engineering existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s)
5. VA Emergency existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s)
6. VA Disaster existing mHz	no FCC Restriction(s)
7. Federal Trunking existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP

8. Local PD existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
9. City PD existing mHz	FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
10. State PD existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
11. County Sheriff existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
12. Fire Department(s) existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
13. Local EMS(s) existing mHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
d) Other(s) existing mHz	coordinate with SMCS 005OP2H3 for FCC Restrictions)

B. Specific Subsystems' Requirements: The system shall have the capability for separate control over each service (and wireless operator) to all the ability to adjust and control power levels without disturbing other services / operators. The System shall:

1. Support multiple services in modular architecture so services can be added or removed without:
   a. Requiring new infrastructure,
   b. Readjustment of signal power levels,
   c. Disturbing existing services.
2. Enable services to be added without requiring additional cabling or antennas.
3. Not impede any management feature(s) or functionality or any attached network and / or device management system.
4. Allow for proactive management and end-to-end alarming of active equipment components, resulting in rapid problem identification and resolution.
5. Be able to be integrated with third party SNMP based element management system(s) vial a separate internet/POE and provide fault management information and functions throughout the DAS.

6. Cellular Services:
   a. The System's transmission media will take many forms, from traditional of-air radio repeater, or Base Transceiver Station (BTS) to a tethered architecture consisting coaxial, fiber optic and/or hybrid fiber optic / coaxial base/trunk solution.
   b. The DAS shall extend the common wireless carrier services from the head end equipment/system by interfacing to either a passive or active DAS that is deployed to and within each of the building structures. The following system design(s) are meant to be typical only. Prospective Contactors are expected to describe their DAS solution in detail described herein:
      1) The System shall support the use of Legacy Cellular Enhancement and technologies such as:
         a) GSM,
         b) EDGE,
         c) UMTS-HSPA.
      2) The GPS Navigational Signal must be brought to the Base Station at the System's Head End to support LBS functionally.
7. The System shall support:
   a. VA's Single ended and two-way, Non-IP communications radio systems,
   b. Associated wireless devices that comply with FCC's and Regional regulatory authorities' emission rules for wireless devices.
      (Note - refer to: FCC Advisory #A, Local Government Official's Guide to Transmitting Antenna RF Emission Safety Rules, Procedures and Practical Guidance, FCC's OET Bulletin 65, FCC Rule 47, Part 15 "Safety of Life prohibitions" and ANSI/IEEE C95.1-1992, Hazardous Emission document)
8. The System's input AC power shall be provided with and connected to an UPS. The UPS shall support the System operation (under a full load) for a minimum of one (1) hour. The UPS shall be connected to the Facility's Essential Generator Backed-up Electrical System (Note: depending on System design - there may be necessary to provide multiple UPS for the System).
9. The System shall be provided with an Electrical Supervision Capability that shall monitor all operating states of the System and each UPS. The supervision panel shall contain audible and visual and other devices that will notify maintenance personnel of System Failure(s) and types.

The supervision function may be an integral part of the System's component(s); or a separate provided function / capability. The supervision system shall report to two (2) Alarm Panels at two (2) Facility locations (ie Telephone Operator, Security Console, Boiler Plant, MAS Duty Officer, etc) operated 24/7/365 via a System integrated or stand alone plant. Their locations are:

a. It is not acceptable to use the Facility's LAN/WAN for the supervision transportation media and management function until it is certified to meet NFPA Life Safety Code 101 and listed or label so accordingly by a NRTL (ie UL).
b. The electrical (or electronic) supervision function and alarm(s) shall be provided to a separate Supervision Alarm panel(s) in the FMS Bio-Medical Engineering Shop (or electronic shop if Bio-med does not provide support for the System).
c. The Supervision Alarm(s) shall not be cancelled until the trouble / fault has been corrected and the System has been restored to normal operation. The Visual Alarm(s) shall be continuous and the Audible Alarm(s) may be silenced via a controlled circuit that will re-occur the alarm at designated time intervals (ie adjustable form 2 - 30 minutes Maximum).

10. The System shall be designed to minimize cross talk, background processor noise, inter-modulation and other signal interference. The HE equipment shall be installed and interfaced according to the OEM HE schematic diagram for adjacent audio, video, data and RF channel operation.
11. The contractor shall provide one (1) spare outside antenna with 100' of RF coaxial cable with connectors installed to be coiled, located and secured in the HE Room and be labeled "DAS EMERGENCY RESPONDER SPARE ANTENA."
12. The System shall be able to be accessed via the internet for remote monitoring, software upgrades and maintenance assistance. The internet connection shall be at only one location at the System Headend and controlled by the Facility's OI&T Service. The failure of this approved "external connection" shall not affect the Systems' Performance and Operation.

C. Cabling

1. Fiber Optic cabling is specified herein and shall be provided on Special System Fiber Optic DAS / TIP Backbone diagrams. The Contractor shall identify in shop drawing submittal one-line riser diagram(s) indicating the mode and number of strands required.
2. 50 Ohm coaxial cable and terminations as specified herein.

3. A system distribution design that promotes “looping” the fiber optic and coaxial cables from location to location shall not be permitted. Each location and/or floor fiber optic and coaxial cable transmission line system shall be a “tap” design where each cable is fed from a device provided from a centrally corridor located lateral DAS trunk-line cable(s). Each location or floor lateral DAS trunk-line cable shall be connected to a vertical DAS trunk-line riser cable in the associated TR. Each vertical riser DAS trunk-line cable shall be connected to the HE input and/or output, depending on system design. Distribution (floor or riser) DAS amplifiers may be needed to satisfy the System’s DAS received and/or transmit signal level requirements at each location. The provided DAS trunk line that routes throughout the interior of the Facility shall be separated from other systems and protected from damage by conduit and partitioned cable tray.
4. Each floor and/or office control and interface system shall be protected using conduit and partitioned cable tray. The use of open ladders, “J” hook, “O” rings, “U” clamps, etc is not allowed for installation of Emergency, and/or Support system cables.
5. Each floor and/or office control and interface system shall be provided in a “buss” design where each location’s and/or floor’s radio control console and/or control equipment is fed from centrally located (usually in the corridor) lateral trunk-line cables. Each signal closet shall contain a MIN of one terminal cabinet capable of connection to vertical trunk-line riser cables to lateral trunk-line cables in the associated signal closet and as shown on the drawings or recommended by the OEM.
6. Interface Cabinet Location (Consult Design Guide PG-18-10, Chapters 7 & 8 for specific instructions): Each cabinet shall be provided, protected, and located at the most central distribution system signal closet location to insure optimum origination, reception and control of all system signals. Each cabinet shall be provided with an internal active 120 VAC quad receptacle. Each cabinet shall be provided with a MIN of 610 mm (two feet) clearance from all obstructions in the signal closet where located. Each cabinet shall be provided as required to meet the multiple audio channel and RF requirements and system performance standards.

D. Interference: There shall be no interference between the applications and wireless operators specified herein and with the Facility’s equipment.

E. Telecommunication Rooms (TR): refer to CFM’s EDM and OI&T Design Guide for this requirement if not specifically identified in the projects’ construction documents.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new; FCC AND NRTL (aka UL) listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   1. Maintains a manufacturer and bench stock of replacement parts for the item(s) submitted,
   2. Maintains technical drawings and specifications; architectural, engineering, depot level repair and operating manuals for the items submitted,
   3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB),
   4. Shall have equipment items that have been in satisfactory operation, on a minimum of three (3) installations of similar size, complexity and type as this project.
      a. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by OEM(s) regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available for at least five (5) years from the date of acceptance by VA.
      b. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is re-quired, the: equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM; OR at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
   5. VA reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations and contact information where the products have been in operation before approval as described in Paragraph 1.8 - "Technical Submittal" portion of this document.
      a. Equipment Assemblies and Components
         1) Components of assembled units need not be products of the same OEM.
         2) OEMs of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility, warranty and guarantee for the final assembled unit as described herein.
         3) Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
         4) Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single OEM.
      b. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

B. Specifications contained herein detail the SALIENT operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, that item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified and listed as Emergency Care performing Life Support, Emergency and Safety Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each NRTL (aka UL) standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of acceptance of the technical submittal (OR the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) and was technically reviewed and approved by SMCS.
   a. Where a NRTL (aka UL) standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL Seal or Mark; OR the Seal or Mark of the NRTL Testing Laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the UL standard(s).
      Contact DoL (OSHA) for an up to date list of NRTLs at:
      http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html
   b. The placement of the NRTL (aka UL) Seal or Mark shall be on a permanent part of the equipment that is not capable of being transported from one equipment item to another.

D. When Factory Testing is Determined Necessary:

1. VA shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the VA through the RE a minimum of 21 days (aka three [3] weeks) prior to the OEMs making the factory tests.
2. The OEM shall furnish four (4) copies of certified test reports containing all test data to the RE prior to final inspection and not more than 30 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and reinspection is required, the OEM shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

2.4 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4, SECTION 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements): The

equipment identified in this SECTION shall be the standard product(s) of an OEM regularly engaged in the manufacture of DAS and related products. All components used in the System shall be commercial quality products that comply with this document. Each component of equipment shall identify the OEM's name, model, serial number, FCC Listing and NRTL (aka UL) label or equal. The RE retains the right to reject products which reflect, in the RE's opinion, sub-standard design practices, manufacturing procedures, support services, or warranty/guarantee policies. Refer to contract drawing(s) note(s) for additional OEM information.

1. All copper cables are not required to be plenum rated if run in protective conduit and not installed "Air Plenum Areas" designated by the RE. If run outside of conduit, each fiber optic cable shall contain an inner wrap of Kynar or Teflon (or equal) plus a metal protective wrap (sometimes called 'armor') just inside the outside protective jacket.
2. Fiber Optic Transport: are not required to be plenum rated if run in protective conduit and not installed "Air Plenum Areas" designated by the RE. When Fiber Optic Transport media is utilized; the IWS shall utilize single-mode with angle polished connectors (APC) to distribute DAS signals.
3. Broadband (Coaxial) Distribution: When Broadband Distribution is utilized; the IWS shall use coaxial cable in the horizontal runs and passive (ie non-powered) broadband antenna(s) in the respective area(s). The coaxial cables are not required are not required to be plenum rated unless installed in designated "Air Plenum Locations."
4. Baseband (Video and Audio) Distribution: When Baseband Distribution is utilized; the IWS shall use TWP or STP cable in the horizontal runs and passive (ie non-powered) baseband equipment to compliment the DAS in respective area(s). The baseband cables are not required are not required to be plenum rated unless installed in designated "Air Plenum Locations."
5. The Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating DAS system (and sub - systems) with 40% growth / expansion THAT IS BASED ON THE TOTAL NUMBER OF WIRED HORIZONTAL ANTENNA POINTS PLUS THE CAPABILITY OF ADDING AN ADDTITIONAL 40% OF ANTENNA POINTS AND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT WITHOUT DISTURBING THE SYSTEM'S INFRASTRUCTURE DESCRIBED HEREIN.
    a. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment where all shall be listed on the BOM.

b. Each system interface point shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment and conduit connections and routing (Refer to CFM's PG-18-10 Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities, Table 7-1 and Appendix B, Suggested Telecommunications Oneline Topology; AND OI&T Design Guide for technical assistance in identifying required Interface Point(s) and interconnecting DAS internal plant conduit requirements.

c. Conduit, 1.0" minimum (¾" may be allowed on a case by case basis by the RE in writing) is required for all Life, Patient, Staff and Public Safety, Critical Service and Emergency Systems.

d. Equipment Functional Characteristics

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ ±2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	O to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

6. SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT DESIGNATED BY THE DAS SYSTEM DESIGN

a. Antenna Equipment and Materials

1) Antenna Site(s) & Installation: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to re-verify and certify each external and internal antenna installation required by the system, in writing (four [4] copies MIN), to the RE 30 days prior to construction. The Contractor is required to provide all FAA, FCC and local licenses and permits for each radio antenna item(s) requiring such licenses and permits. Additionally, at a MIN, for each external antenna site that is 75' above average ground level (AGL) or taller than appurtenances and closer buildings or objects, the Contractor shall accomplish FCC Form 854, Application for Antenna Structure Registration, FAA Advisory Circular AC 70/7460-1, Obstruction Marking and Lighting and FAA Form 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction and Alteration for each item requiring this registration. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the local licensing authority(s) to determine if the antenna installation requires additional hazard registration and accomplish all necessary documents.

2) THE SYSTEM PROOF OF PERFROMANCE AND VA CERTIFICATION TESTS WILL NOT BE CONDUCTED UNTIL THESE FORMS ARE ACCOMPLISHED AND SUBMITTED TO THE APPROPRIATE FEDERAL AUTHORITIES WITH COPIES

PROVIDED TO THE RE, OR VAMC CO AND VACO SMCS (005OP2H3). The Contractor shall obtain onsite technical assistance from the OEM for installation of the external antenna(s) selected during the Field Site Visit. The Contractor shall provide the RE a detailed written report of the findings of this visit for approval. The site visit and report shall be completed during the 30 days after issuance of the notice to proceed.

3) Wherever possible, external antenna equipment shall be mounted so that maintenance can be accomplished without the need to climb towers, ladders, cherry pickers, etc.
4) External Antenna Masts: Wall mounted DAS antenna mast(s) shall be rigid thick wall and have a minimum 3.0 inch (75mm) outside diameter (OD), of hot dip galvanized steel and capable of surviving MIN wind loads of 100 miles per hour (160 kilometers per hour) sustained winds with all DAS antenna equipment and mounting hardware installed, with up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) radial ice at the height required to provide the System performance, as described herein.
    a) Wall mounted external masts shall be attached to building walls, penthouse walls or other solid parts of the building exterior free of all obstructions.
    b) For building and penthouse walls, attach masts with not less than three (3) rust proofed brackets three (3) inches (76.2 mm) wide, 5/16 inch (7.7.9375 mm) thick, eight (8) inches (177.8254 mm) wide and spaced not less than 20 inches (508.0 mm) apart. Do not attach masts to catwalks or metal structures unless specifically approved. If allowed, masts shall be welded or bolted to the structure using an approved method of attachment. All connections shall be rustproof and painted to match the existing structure(s).
    c) Fasten the mounting brackets with rust proofed through bolts of a minimum 7/16 inch (11.1125 mm) diameter, each anchored with two (2 - one on the inside and one on the outside of the wall), (8 inch (203.2 mm) square, 5/16 inch (7.9375 mm) tick rust proofed steel back plates. Attachments to mortar or grout joints with lag bolts are not permitted. Securely tighten all mounting hardware, antenna hardware and terminals.
    d) Do not mount the mast(s) directly on the roofs of the building or penthouse unless specifically approved in writing by the RE prior to installation. Any approved roof attachment or penetration shall be resealed to prevent water leakage; using pitch pocket or other method approved by the roof OEM and Roofing Contractor.

e) Do not install more than two (2) antennas on a single mast. Install separate masts, as required, with proper physical and frequency spacing between them and the antenna(s) installed. A MIN spacing shall be 1/2 wavelength (λ) vertically and 5/8 λ horizontally (element tip to element tip) for the lowest operating frequency.

f) Orient the antenna(s) to insure optimum signal receive level and S/N ratio.

g) Weatherproof all connections with approved sealing compound. Electrical cloth or plastic tape are not acceptable and will not be approved.

5) Antenna Site Physical Protection

a) External

(1) Roof and/or Wall Type: When an antenna is installed on a building roof or wall that is accessible from the roof, signs shall be placed on all roof access points that say "Warning, Radio Antenna Radiation Hazard." The signs shall be professionally prepared, neat and permanent. The roof area where the antenna is installed shall be painted yellow or roped off with a yellow marker tape that indicates the approximate area of RF radiation.

(2) Each roof or attic access for the each antenna shall be controlled by the VA Police SMS Access Control System. The Police Chief will determine the appropriate number and individual(s) that are to be granted access in these areas.

b) Internal DAS: The antenna shall be placed inside a protective enclosure designed specifically for the product. The antenna shall not be visible when installed in the enclosure in the area located. DAS cables to each antenna shall be installed in protective conduit (EMT or Flex) from each Antenna Enclosure to the associated “J” Box. Each DAS Antenna Enclosure shall be provided with two (2) safety wires connected between each enclosure to solid building supports.

6) Antenna Site Lightning Protection System: Each protection system shall be provided in its entirety totally and externally to the building. The use of internal electrical or communications grounding systems is not acceptable, will not be approved; and if found during the system’s proof-of-performance tests, it will be removed and the test may be terminated and rescheduled at the contractor’s expense.

a) Antenna, Mount & Mast: The antenna, antenna mount or mast and transmission line shall be grounded with cooper wire run external to the building and connected to the earth ground. If the antenna is to be installed in an area not protected by

lightning rods or if the antenna is to be elevated above existing building's lighting rod protection, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE in writing regarding the lightning strike hazard.

b) RF Transmission Line and/or Coaxial Cable Lightning Protector: The protector shall be an in-line device equipped with screw type connectors to match the coaxial cable and dimensions specified. It shall be able to shunt high current surges to the earth ground protecting the system signal RF equipment. The protector shall have a minimal effect on the quality of the signal being received or transmitted. It shall be made of non-corrosive metal and be waterproof.

(1) Technical Characteristics

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
a. Peak Pulse Power	1,500 W @ 77° F
b. Protection Device	Gas Tube or as required by OEM
c. Dissipation	1.0 Milliseconds (mS)
d. Response Time	5.0 nano-Seconds (nS)
e. Connectors	As Specified
f. Ground Connection(s)	The protector shall be directly mounted, by a #4 ga. MIN self taping sheet metal screw, on a MIN 5/16" (7.9375 mm) thick, 4.0" (101.6 mm) high X 22.0" (609.6 mm) Long solid copper buss grounding plate mounted directly inside and anchored to the wall at the exact coaxial cable entrance. The grounding plate shall be connected by a #0 AWG Stranded Copper Wire, MIN, or as required by the OEM, and/or the RE connected to the FACILITY'S OUTSIDE LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

(2) Each lightning major ground point shall be connected with MIN #O AWG stranded copper wire run external to the building and connected to the antenna site lightning ground described herein.

7) Antennas

a) External: The external antenna shall be specified by the OEM for the specific system function and physical location. Acceptable designs are: ground plane fed with continuous polarization adjustment and or spread spectrum type. The antenna size, gain and beam width shall be chosen for optimum performance to meet the specified path and System reliability parameters.

(1) Each antenna shall be installed to meet the wind load specifications and environmental conditions.

(2) Technical Characteristics

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
a. Operating Standards	As herein outlined and specified
b. Size	As required to fully satisfy system design
c. Gain	25 dB
e. Half Power Beam Width	As specified by the OEM
f. Front-to-Back Ratio (FBR)	40 dB
g. VSWR	1.15 or Less
h. RFI	None measurable
i. Wind Load Rating	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 (160 kilometers) per hour

(3) RF Transmission Line (External) - Coaxial: The provided transmission line shall be coaxial, jacketed with fire resistant material when run outside of conduit and/or cable tray, or as required by system design and described by the OEM; and, if required, pressurized to the OEM's specifications.

(i) The cable shall be as specified by the OEM. If not specified by the OEM, it shall be provided with the proper impedance, be double shielded, and contain other characteristics to satisfy all equipment and system requirements.

(ii) Technical Characteristics

(1 Outside Diameter	As specified by the OEM
(2 Center Conductor	Solid (Stranded when OEM specified) Copper, Silver Coated
(3 Outer Conductor (or Braid)	Braided Copper (solid when OEM specified) providing 100% coverage and EMI shielding
(4 Insulation	Cellular Polyethylene with air passages

(5 Jacket	Polyethylene; Teflon or Kynar (when required)

(iii) Attenuation:

Frequency (mHz)	Attn/dB per 100 ft (MAX)
100	2.5
200	3.5
400	5.0
890	8.0

(iv) External Antenna Feed Through: A feed through shall be provided for all Coaxial, Spiral line and/or other System wire/cable penetrations of exterior building walls or roofs. The feed through(s) shall be waterproof, sleeved, OEM recommended and RE approved.

b) Internal: Each DAS antenna shall be specified by the OEM for the specific system function and physical location. Acceptable designs are: ground plane fed with continuous polarization adjustment and or spread spectrum type. The antenna size, gain and beam width shall be chosen for optimum performance to meet the specified path and System reliability parameters. Each antenna shall be installed to meet the local environmental (outside and inside) conditions.

(1) Environmental

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(a Application	Indoor
(b Operating Temperature	40°C to +60°C (40°F to +140°F)
(c Relative Humidity	Up to 100%

(2) Mechanical

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(a Application	50 Ohm “N” type
(b Mounting	Thru-hole ceiling (typical)
(c Relative Humidity	Up to 100%
(d Radome	Required, ABS, UV resistant
(e Pigtail Cable	Required, plenum (if not protected) flexible with connectors installed

(3) Regulatory Compliance

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(a RoHS	2002/95/EC (minimum)

(4) Omni-Directional Antenna: Omni-Directional Coverage Antenna(s) shall feature a multi-band design that accommodates multiple RF band and channels in a single unit.

(i) RF Band One (1)

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	690 - 800 mHz
(2 VSWR	≤ 1.8:1
(3 Gain	≥ 1.5 dBi
(4 Max input power	OEM Specified
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	80° nominal
(b Horizontal	360° Omni-directional
(7 Return Loss	≤11 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

(ii) RF Band Two (2)

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a	710 - 2,700 mHz
(b	800 - 950 mHz
(2 VSWR	≤ 1.8:1
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	800 - 950 mHz
(b ≥ 5.0 dBi	1,710 - 2,700 mHz
(4 Max input power	OEM Specified
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms

(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	70° nominal
(b Horizontal	360° Omni-directional
(7 Return Loss	≤14 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

(iii) RF Bands Three (3) and four (4):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a 150 - 250 mHz,	(or per OEM direction)
(b 260 - 400 mHz	(or per OEM direction)
(c 450 - 750 mHz	(or per OEM direction)
(2 VSWR	≤ 1.5:1 all bands
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	150 - 750 Mhz
(b ≥ 3.0 dBi	800 mHz - 2.8 gHz (broadband)
(c ≥ 7.0 dBi	2.4 - 4.5 gHz (very broadband)
(d ≥ 18.0 dBi	3.0 - 5.7 gHz (extreme broadband)
(4 Max input power	OEM Specified
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	70° nominal
(b Horizontal	360° Omni-directional
(7 Return Loss	≤14 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

(5) Directional Coverage Antenna(s): shall feature a multi-band design that accommodates multiple RF band and channels in a single unit.

(i) RF Band One (1):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	690 - 800 mHz
(2 VSWR	≤ 1.8:1
(3 Gain	≥ 5.0 dBi
(4 Max input power	50W MAX
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	Polarization
(b Horizontal	110° nominal
(7 Return Loss	≤11 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(c Internal	Not Applicable

(ii) RF Band Two (2):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a	710 - 2,700 mHz
(b	800 - 950 mHz
(2 VSWR	≤ 1.5:1
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	All channels
(4 Max input power	50W MAX
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	Polarized
(b Horizontal	90° nominal
(7 Return Loss	≤14 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable

(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

(iii) RF Bands Three (3) and four (4):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a 150 - 250 mHz,	(or per OEM direction)
(b 260 - 400 mHz	(or per OEM direction)
(c 450 - 750 mHz	(or per OEM direction)
(d 800 mHz - 2.8 gHz (broadband)	(or per OEM direction)
(e 2.4 - 4.5 gHz (very broadband)	(or per OEM direction)
(f 3.0 - 5.7 gHz (extreme broadband)	(or per OEM direction)
(2 VSWR	≤ 1.5:1 all bands (or per OEM direction)
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	150 - 750 mHz
(b ≥ 3.0 dBi	800 mHz - 2.8 gHz (broadband)
(c ≥ 7.0 dBi	2.4 - 4.5 gHz (very broadband)
(d ≥ 18.0 dBi	3.0 - 5.7 gHz (extreme broadband)
(e ≥ 7.0 dBi	2.4 - 4.5 gHz (very broadband)
(f ≥ 3.0 dBi	800 mHz - 2.8 gHz (broadband)
(4 Max input power	50W MAX
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	Polarized
(b Horizontal	60 - 70° nominal
(7 Return Loss	≤14 dB, maximum,

(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

b. Head End (HE) Equipment

1) DAS Equipment Room/Location

a) The Contractor shall confirm each HE room/location depicted on the contract drawings conforms to the MIN requirements outlined in CFM's Design Manual PG-18-10 - Chapter 7 and OI&T Design (a copy can be obtained from the RE or SMCS [005OP2H3]).

b) Any noted deviation(s) shall be provided to the RE in writing for an official determination concerning each noted item and how it/they will affect the system.

c) The RE shall contact SMCS (005OP2H3) for technical assistance and the A/E for structural assistance.

B. CABINET WITH INTERNAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING RAIL(s)(DO NOT DELETE): shall be lockable, fabricated of heavy 16 gauge (ga) steel, and have fully adjustable internal equipment mounting racks and/or rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access.

1. Each equipment mounting rail shall be able to provide an internal cabinet ground for each installed equipment when the equipment is properly bolted to the rail.
2. Additionally, connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on the equipment mounting rail to the right as one looks at it from the rear with a minim #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective jacket.
3. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the RE or FMS Service Chief.
4. It shall be floor or wall mounted with knock-out holes for cable entrance(s) and conduit connections, contain ventilation ports and a quiet fan with non disposable air filter for equipment cooling.
5. Each cabinet shall be keyed alike and four (4) keys shall be provided to the RE for each 10 cabinets used when the VA accepts the System.
6. A minimum of one (1) cabinet shall be provided with blank rack space, for additional expansion equipment. Blank panels shall be installed to cover any open or unused rack space. In addition, provide two (2) 120 VAC power strips connected to surge protector(s), a ventilation

fan with non-disposable air filter, and a conduit or cable duct interfaced to adjacent cabinet(s) and local room wire management system, as part of this cabinet.

a. Blank panels shall be color matched to the cabinet, 1/8in. (3.175 mm) thick aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of one rack unit (RU) or 1.75in. (44.8469 mm) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to EIA 19in. (482.6 mm) rack dimensions.
b. Single standard larger size blank panels shall be used to fill unused panel or rack spaces in lieu of numerous types. One blank 1.75in. (44.8469 mm) high blank panel shall be installed between each item of equipment.

7. Provide internal cabinet communications grounding system and connect to communications ground buss bar with a minimum #6 AWG stranded copper wire with protective covering(see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4.B).
   a. Each cabinet shall be grounded to the communications grounding system.
   b. Connect the communications system grounding wire to a cabinet provided ground terminal or with a bolt(s) screwed into one mounting hole of each equipment mounting rail (refer to PARAGRAPH 2.9 HEREIN).
8. Technical Characteristics

Overall Height	2,180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
Overall Depth	650 mm (25 1/2in.), maximum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum
Front Panel Opening Width	480 mm (19in.), EIA horizontal
Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

9. Internal Cabinet Components (MINIMUM REQUIRED)
   a. AC power outlet strip(s - DO NOT DELETE):
      1) Two (2) Power outlet strips shall be provided as directed by the OEM. The additional spare equipment cabinet with no installed items in the cabinet shall contain two (2) AC strips with a minimum of 10 ea. AC power outlets. Each strip shall be mounted inside and at the rear of the cabinet. It shall contain “U” grounded AC outlets for distributing AC power to the installed electronic equipment. The strip shall be self-contained in a metal enclosure and may be provided with a 2 M (6 ft.) long (maximum) connecting cord with three prong plug.

2) Technical Characteristics:
   a) Power capacity 20 Ampere (AMP), 120 VAC continuous duty.
   b) Wire gauge: Three conductor, #12 AWG copper.

b. Cabinet AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter:
   1) Each cabinet shall be equipped with a AC Surge Protector and Line Filter. The Protector and Filter shall be housed in one single enclosure. The Protector and Filter shall perform instantaneous regulation of the AC input voltage and isolate and filter any noise present on the AC input line. The unit shall be equipped with AC voltage and current surge protectors to prevent damage to the electronic equipment from power line induced voltage spikes, surges, lightning, etc. It shall be cabinet mounted and the cabinet AC power strip (maximum of two [2] strips) may be connected to it as long as the system design is met.
   2) Technical Characteristics

Input Voltage range	120 VAC ± 15%
Power capacity	20 AMP, 120 VAC
Voltage output regulation	±3.0%
Circuit breaker	15 AMP, may be self contain
Noise filtering	Greater than -45 dB
AC outlets	Four (4) duplex grounded types, minimum
Response time	5.0 ns
Suppression	
Surge	10,000 A
Noise	
Common	-40 dB
Differential	-45 dB

   3) Specific requirements for current and surge protection shall include:
      a) Voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, starts at no more than 220 Volts peak. The transient voltage shall not exceed 300 volts peak. The Contractor shall furnish documentation on peak clamping voltage as a function of transient AMP.

b) Peak power dissipation minimum 35 Joules per phase, as measured for l.0 mS at sub branch panels, l00 Joules per phase at branch panels and 300 Joules per phase at service entrance panels. The Contractor shall furnish an explanation of how the ratings were measured or empirically derived.

c) Surge protector must not short circuit the AC power line at any time.

(1) The primary surge protection components must be silicon semiconductors. Secondary stages, if used, may include other types of devices.

(2) Surge protectors shall incorporate a visual device which indicates whether the surge suppression component(s) is (are) functioning.

(3) Surge protection devices shall be UL listed.

(4) Voltage and current surge protectors shall be provided on all ancillary equipment provided by the Contractor.

d) Power dissipation 12,000 Watts (W) for l.0 mS (or l2 Joules).

e) Voltage protection threshold starts at not more than 100 VAC.

c. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): Each cabinet shall be provided with an internal UPS. This item may be combined with the Surge Protector & Filter in PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4.I.8.b as long as the 50% expansion is met. The UPS shall provide at least one (1) hours continuous full load uninterruptible system primary AC Power, with a 25% (at least one hours) reserve capacity, in the event of Facility Primary or Emergency AC Po-wer failure.

1) The UPS shall include, but not be limited to:

a) Protection switch	Required to automatically protect the UPS unit and associated equipment connected to it. This function is required to be a part of the System's electronic supervision requirements.
b) First/fast charge unit	Must provide clean predicable charge voltage / current when needed. This function is required to be a part of the System's electronic supervision requirements.
c) Over Voltage/Current protect	Must not short circuit the AC power line at any time. This function is required to be a part of the System's electronic supervision requirements.
d) Trickle charge unit	Must be cable of maintaining a suitable internal battery charge without damaging the batteries.
e) Internally mounted	Per OEM's direction.
f) Proper ventilation	Not override the cabinets' venti-lation system.
g) Power change from	Shall be accomplished without interruption to the

AC input	communications link or subsystem being protected. This change of state shall generate visual and aural alarms in its Electrical Supervision System.
h) Electrical supervision	Required - must be audile and visual locally and remoted to annunciating panel(s) via direct connection for trouble indication

C. ENVIRONMENTAL CABINET (if selected): The Contractor shall provide this enclosure in lieu of a standard equipment cabinet identified in Paragraph 2.4.B to meet system design in hostile TR locations as identified in CFM's OI&T Design Guide and locations as shown on the drawings.

1. The enclosure shall fully sustain the installed, including electronic, equipment in the same manner as the standard cabinet identified in Paragraph 2.4.B. Additionally, the enclosure shall fully support all installed equipment as if they were in a standalone air handling area regardless of the local area's air handling capabilities.
2. The enclosure shall be an OEM's fully assembled unit.
3. If more than two enclosures are required in any system location, those enclosures shall be OEM assembled for consolidating or combining two or more enclosures in a single unit to meet system space and equipment handling designs plus maintain OSHA spacing requirements.
4. Technical Characteristics

a. Environmental control	Automatic, heating and/or cooling, as required
b. Temperature conditions (rated at 1,300 W of install equipment heat generation):	
c. Internal Range	Maintains 80° to 105° of internal heat conditions, maximum
d. External Range	100° ± 25°, maximum
e. Forced air unit	Required with non disposable air filter unobstructed and uninterruptible
f. Air conditioning	As required, fully internal mounted
g. Heater	As required, fully internal mounted
h. Uninterruptible power supply	As required, fully internal mounted
i. Front door	Full length, see through, EMI resistant, and lockable
j. Rear door	Full length, non-see through, EMI resistant, and lockable
k. Conduit wiring entrance	TOP AND/OR BOTTOM, FULLY SEALED
l, Input power	2 ea. minimum 120 VAC @ 20A, maximum, independent circuit, conduit for fixed or armored cable for moveable installations

m. Dimensions:	
n. Height	1980 mm (78in.), maximum
o. Width	635 mm (25in.), maximum
p. Depth	965 mm (38in.), maximum
q. Front panel opening	480 mm (19in.), w/ EIA mounting hole spacing

D. DISTRIBUTION OR SYSTEM INTERFACE CABINET: The cabinet shall be constructed of heavy 16 ga cold rolled steel, have top and side panels and hinged front and rear (front door only if wall mounted) doors.

1. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using FMS Chief or the RE, contain integral and adjustable predrilled rack mounting rails or frame that allows front panel equipment mounting and access.
2. When all equipment, doors and panels are installed, snap-in-place chrome trim strip covers are required to be installed that will cover all front panel screw fasteners.
3. It shall be equipped the same as the equipment cabinet.
4. Technical Characteristics

a. Overall height	2,180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
b. Overall depth	650 mm (25 1/2in.), maximum
c. Overall width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum
d. Equipment vertical mounting space	1,960 mm (77 1/8in.), maximum
e. Front panel horizontal	484 mm (19 1/16in.), maximum width

E. STAND ALONE EQUIPMENT RACK (or sometimes called Radio Relay Rack): The rack shall be constructed of heavy 16 ga cold rolled steel and have fully adjustable equipment front mounting rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access.

1. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using FMS Chief or the RE. It shall be floor or wall mounted or mounted on casters as directed by the RE.
2. Technical Characteristics

a. Overall Height	2,180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
b. Overall Depth	650 mm (25 1/2in.), maximum
c. Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum

d. Front Panel Opening	480 mm (19in.), EIA horizontal width
e. Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

F. WIRES AND CABLES

1. CONTROL WIRING: Is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated “Air Plenum” spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways that is not rated “Air Plenum” locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through “Air Plenum” spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated.
   a. Unless otherwise specified in other Specifications Sections of the TIP specifications (re SECTION 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, SECTION 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS, SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING), control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 16 AWG.
   b. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under “turn-on” conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.
2. COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL WIRING: Is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated “Air Plenum” spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways that is not rated “Air Plenum” locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through “Air Plenum” spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated. The wires:
   a. Shall conform to the recommendations of the OEMs of the communi-cation and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
   b. Shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
   c. Multi-conductor construction shall have the conductors color coded per TIA/TIA 569.
   d. Shall provide minimum grade of service of BICSI Category 5E. If the Facility desires enhanced grade(s) of service, it must be fully identified and justified at the beginning of the project, during the Project’s initial design phase.
3. COPPER CONDUCTOR CABLE: Is defined as solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. The copper cable is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated “Air Plenum” spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways that is

not rated “Air Plenum” locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through “Air Plenum” spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated.

a. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments.
b. Cable shall be completed by the application of a:
    1) Suitable core wrapping material,
    2) Corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and
    3) Overall extruded jacket.
c. The contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified (ie):
    1) 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs),
    2) 22 gauge (6 to 1,200 pairs),
    3) 24 gauge (6 to 2,100 pairs),
    4) 26 gauge (6 to 3,000 pairs).
d. Each copper cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable:
    1) Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the RE or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the RE and receive approval before installation.
    2) Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.
    3) The Contractor shall provide all Systems cables that are OEM recommended and insure the approved System expansion is met.
e. Data Multi-Conductor (Digital): The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
    1) It shall meet BICSI Category 5e service at a minimum.
    2) Technical Characteristics:

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
a) Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
b) Working shield	350 V
c) Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
d) Impedance	100 Ohms ± 15%, BAL
e) Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
f) DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
g) Shield coverage	
h) Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
i) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
j) Attenuation	
k) Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

f. Remote Control: The remote control cable shall be multi-conductor with stranded (solid is permissible) conductors.

1) The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage necessary to control specified system equipment from a remote location.
2) The cable shall be NRTL listed and pass the FR-1 vertical flame test, at a minimum.
3) Each conductor shall be color-coded.
4) Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, as long as all system performance standards are met.

5) Technical Characteristics

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
a) Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 m.) reels minimum
b) Connectors	As required by system design
c) Size	18 AWG, minimum, Outside 20 AWG, minimum, Inside
d) Color coding	Required, EIA industry standard
f) Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
g) Impedance	As required
h) Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
i) Attenuation	
j) Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

4. FIBER OPTIC CABLE: Is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated “Air Plenum” spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways that is not rated “Air Plenum” locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through “Air Plenum” spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated.
   a. Single-mode
      1) 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1,310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA,
      2) 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1,550 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492E000.
   b. Multimode
      1) 62.5/125-um, Bell System Standard, 0.275 aperture fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492AAAA, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640, OR

2) 50/125-um, American (NOT EURPOEAN) Standard, 0.275 aperture fiber optic cable that is optically enhanced in accordance with `TIA-492AAAB, including any special requirements made necessary by using this specialized design (re PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.E.3.h for minimum performance).

c. Strength Members: Provide central, non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

d. Shielding or Other Metallic Covering: Provide copper, copper alloy, copper and steel laminate, copper and stainless steel, coated stainless steel, bare low carbon steel, bare aluminum or coated aluminum dual tape covering or shield in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

e. Fiber optic cable: Shall be specifically designed for inside or outside use with loose buffered construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

f. Performance Requirements: Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

1) End to End Link Performance as listed in Annex E of ANSI/ TIA/ EIA SP-2840A.
2) The cabling system must conform to the current issue of Industry Standard ANSI/TIA/EIA 568A.
3) The system shall support all applications for which it is designed, including, at a minimum ATM 155 Mbps for BICSI Certified Category 5E (see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4.C.4), during the lifetime of the certified system.
4) Quality and installation methods used shall be equal to or better than that found in the BICSI TDM Manual.
5) VA demands strict adherence to the performance specifications listed in ANSI/TIA/E1A SP-2840A, 568A and 569.
6) New construction AND major renovations of telecommunications spaces and pathways shall conform to EIA/TIA 569, at a minimum.

a) In cases of renovations in historic or otherwise restrictive buildings; where it has been determined as impossible to follow the above stated guidelines, the exceptions must not modify the maximum distances set forth in ANSI/TIA/EIA SP-2840A, 568A and 569 and must not in any way affect the performance of the entire cabling system.

b) Modification to administrative issues requires written ap-proval(s) from CFM's PE/ PM and/or RE; with concurrence from the OEM, Contractor, SMCS and Using Authority(s).

G. TEMPORARY DAS TIP PATHS: (ie overhead tracks, road / path bridges, etc.) for copper, fiberoptic, RF, coaxial and designated electrical cables that are used to maintain Facility Communications Service in force during construction and shall be installed so as to not present a pedes-trian and traffic (including construction) safety hazard.

1. TIP temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, each must be reviewed and approved, in writing, by the RE with concurrences from SMCS 005OP2H3, the Facility OI&T and Safety Officer, prior to installation. The Contractor shall:
   a. Be responsible for all work associated with each temporary TIP path installation required by system design; and, for its/their removal when determined no longer necessary,
   b. Survey the outside TIP locations usually encountered, but are not limited to: Roads, driveways, marked paths, Hi traffic passageways, personnel walkways, etc, and provide the RE a plan for the temporary path, and
   c. Ensure each temporary TIP path is installed so as to not present a pedestrian and vehicle safety hazard.

H. DAS CROSS-CONNECTION SYSTEM (CCS) EQUIPMENT BREAKOUT, TERMINATION CONNECTOR (OR BULKHEAD), AND PATCH PANELS (ARE IN ADDITIONA TO THE TIP CCS REQUIREMENTS): Each DAS CCS requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.

1. The CCS system used at each ENT (aka DEMARC), TER & MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, SCC, HER, STR's, TR's. The IDF shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.

2. The connector panel(s) shall be made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet. Bulkhead equipment connectors shall be mounted on the panel to enable all cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through the panel. Each panel shall be color matched to the cabinet installed.
3. Voice (or Telephone): The DAS CSS for voice or telephone service shall be Bell/ATT Telephone Industry Standard rated 110A (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring in lieu of patch panels, each being certified for BISCI Category 5E service.
   a. IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in all DAS CCS and shall be specifically designed for BISCI Category 5E telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used as described herein.
   b. Punch block strips shall be secured to an OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in the DEMARC, MCR, TER, STRs, TRs & HER's DAS Vertical Cross Connection System (VCCS) & Horizontal Cross Connection System (HCCS) ARE IN ADDITION TO RIP V&HCCS REQUIREMENTS.
   c. Console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is allowed at the OEM recommendation and as approved by the RE.
   d. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
   e. Technical Characteristics

Horizontal rows	100, minimum
Terminals per row	4, minimum
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused terminal
Insulation splicing	required between each row of terminals
Wire management	Required, internal
Spares	25% circuit capacity by extra rows or punch blocks

4. Digital (or High Speed Data): The DAS CCS shall be a patch panel with modular female RJ45 jacks installed in rows.
   a. Patch panels and RJ45 jacks shall be specifically designed for BISCI Category 5E telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP or STP cable used.
   b. Each panel shall be 480 mm (19in.) horizontal EIA rack mountable dimensions with EIA standard spaced vertical mounting holes.

c. Technical Characteristics

Horizontal rows	2 or 4, minimum
Jacks per row	24, minimum
Type of jacks	RJ45, female
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused jack
Insulation	required between each row of jacks
Product Reference	Ortronics Mdl. OR-B51004983 for four rows and OR-S51004912 for two rows, or equal
Wire management	Required, internal
Spares	25% circuit expansion jacks or extra jack panel(s)

5. Fiber Optic Distribution Panel (aka Light Wave Shelf) The panel shall be provided with pre-punched chassis mounting holes, contained in a metal enclosure with lockable & tinted see-thru protection cover.
   a. This panel is not allowed to be used for 120 VAC power connections.
   b. Technical Characteristics

Height	4 rack units (RUs), 176 mm (7.0 in.)
Width	484 mm (19 1/16in.), EIA minimum
Horizontal Rows	6 ea, minimum
Vertical Rows	12 ea, minimum
Total Connectors	72 ea, minimum
Connector Type	AT&T/Bell Standard “ST” female, or equal
Produce Reference	AT&T LST1U-072/7, or equal
Wire management	Required, internal
Spares	25% circuit expansion jacks or extra jack panel(s)

6. Mounting Strips and Blocks
   a. Barrier Strips: Barrier strips are approved for AC power, data, voice, and control cable or wires. Barrier strips shall accommodate the size and type of audio spade (or fork type) lugs used with insulating and separating strips between the terminals for securing separate wires in a neat and orderly fashion. Each cable or wire end shall be provided with an audio spade lug, which is connected to an individual screw terminal on the barrier strip. The barrier strips shall be surface secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. 120 VAC power wires shall not be connected to signal barrier strips.

b. Technical Characteristics

Terminal size	6-32, minimum
Terminal Count	ANY COMBINATION
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Voltage handling	100 V, minimum
Protective connector cover	Required for Class II and 120 VAC power connections

7. Solderless Connectors: The connectors (or fork connectors) shall be crimp-on insulated lug to fit a 6-32 minimum screw terminal. The fork connector shall be installed using a standard lug-crimping tool.
8. Punch Blocks: As a minimum, Bell/AT&T Industry Standard 110A type punch blocks are approved for data, voice, and control wiring. Punch blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Punch block strips shall be secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
9. Wire Wrap Strips: Industry Standard wire wrap strips (16.5 mm (0.065in.) wire wrap minimum) are approved for data, voice and control wiring. Wire wrap strips shall be secured to a cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Wire wrap strips shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
10. Analog Audio or Control System: Product reference of a Government Approved (US State Department) type is Telewire, PUP-17 with pre-punched chassis mounting holes arranged in two horizontal rows.
    a. This panel may be used for audio, control cable, and Class II Low Voltage Wiring installations when provided with the proper connectors.
    b. This panel is not allowed to be used for 120 VAC power connections.
    c. Technical Characteristics

Height	Two rack units (RUs), 88 mm (3.5in.) minimum
Width	484 mm (19 1/16in.), EIA minimum
Number of connections	12 pairs, minimum
Connectors	
Audio Service	Use RCA 6.35 mm (1/4in.) Phono, XL or Barrier Strips, surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained and RE approved)

Control Signal Service	Barrier strips surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained and RE approved)
Low voltage power (class II)	Barrier strips with spade lugs and clear full length plastic cover, surfaced mounted
Fiber optic	“ST” Stainless steel, female

I. TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS (TCO): Is the final outlet/connector for the interface between the horizontal wiring and the designated room/area TCO locations. The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each TCO location and compare the total count to the locations identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

1. The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO’s described herein and as shown on the drawings.
2. Each designated room/area shall be supplied with a TCO outlet/ connector (aka modular jack or RJ-45) for connection to the TIP Horizontal Cable Plant. All TCO outlet/connectors shall be installed in an appropriate faceplate designated by the OEM. All TCO outlet/connectors shall be complete with faceplate and attached permanently to a fixed structure, such as building walls, utility pales or modular furniture partitions.
3. The TCO shall be modular in construction and able to accept six (6) modular connection jacks mounted in a separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled six (6) position modular faceplate.
4. The TCO Eight (8) position modular outlet/connectors (aka RJ45 jacks) shall accept six (6) position modular plugs (RJ1 1 or RJ1/2) while providing proper electrical connection and not damaging the jack. The OEM shall warrant all eight (8) position modular jack used in such a manner to be usable for 8 position modular plugs in the future.
5. The TCO shall be activated with one (1) minimum 25 pair UTP cable that will sustain minimum BICSI Category 5e communications service punched down or connected to the respective TR HCCS (label each wire at each end and coil and tape unused wires in the TCO outlet box back) to contain two (2) RJ-45/11 telephone multipin jacks and two (2) RJ-45 data multipin, and one baseband RF, video, or audio jacks that are connected to the respective HCCS. The:
   a. Top two (2) jacks shall be designated for telephone (voice) service,
   b. Middle two (2) designated for data service,

c. Bottom two (2) and two fiber optic “ST” connectors, one designated for multimode fiber optic cable and the other for single mode fiber optic cable connection(s) and one analog RF coaxial “F” connector.

6. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a stainless steel or color matched faceplate shall be provided adjacent to and attached to the activated outlet box for system expansion.
7. In order to allow normal expansion of service during the life of the TIP system, flush work area TCOs shall provide sufficient density to support up to a maximum of:
   a. Eight (8) jacks/ connectors per single gang TCO,
   b. Twelve (12) jacks/connectors per double gang TCO, and
   c. Surface mount TCO’s shall provide up to six (6) jacks/ connectors.
8. A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool-having exhibiting both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact tools are not acceptable and will not be approved. Terminated con-ductor ends shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 0.250 in. between the conductors of adjacent modules.
9. TCO face plates shall be clean in appearance and OEM recommended for the service it’s performing. Mounting hard-ware shall not be visible on the faceplate. Color coded modules shall be employed and colors shall comply with the requirements of EIA/TIA 606.
10. The room/area TCO outlet/connectors shall not cause or create “resonance” on short cable runs as described in the Field Testing TSB 67 (Draft 13 section 7.8 Short Links/Channels).
11. Each TCO outlet/connector shall require (or specifically not allow more than) only one single connection to the TIP Horizontal Cable serving its location as per TIA/EIA 568/568A standard.
12. Flush mounted TCO faceplates shall accommodate modular TCO outlet/connectors and be available in one (1), two (2), four (4), six (6) and eight (8) connectors per single gang TCO.
    a. The modular TCO outlet/connectors available shall include a minimum of four active (4) UTP eight (8) position (RJ-45), one inactive (1) optical fiber in SC and ST terminations, one future (1) “F” OR one (1)“BNC” connectors for coax and video service respectively and one (1) “Spare” unused space.
    b. All TCO’s shall be made of OEM approved high impact plastic.
13. The same modular TCO outlet/connectors as found in the flush and surface mount TCOs shall be installable in utility poles and modular furniture using OEM faceplates or adapters for this purpose. Each TCO shall house at least four (4) active TCO modular RJ-45 outlet/connectors.

14. The same modular TCO outlet/connectors as found in the flush and surface telecommunications outlets shall be installable in readily available single gang and double gang stainless steel faceplates using OEM faceplates or adapters for this purpose. The eight (8) position modular UTP TCO outlet/connector and its pin assignments shall meet the requirements described in the standard TIA/EIA 568A.
15. Each TCO shall be uniquely labeled as described herein. The label shall form an integral part of the faceplate.
16. For PBPU installations, the cover plate shall be the unit's OEM approved.
17. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.
    a. If the TCO's are not shown on the drawings, at a minimum, one (1) TCO shall be provided on each room wall, associated with an active 120 VAC duplex outlet shall be provided.
    b. The contractor shall provide a minimum of one spare TCO per 25% of the total system count (whichever is greater) to the RE as System Expansion/Maintenance items.
18. TCO Connection (aka Patch) Cables
    a. Telephone (aka voice): The Contractor shall provide one (1) voice connection (Patch) cable for each TCO telephone jack and HCCS Patch Panel (if provided by system design) in the System with 15% spares.
    b. The telephone (voice) connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to one of the TCO telephone (voice) jacks. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.
    c. Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end
Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

    d. Data (aka Digital): The Contractor shall provide one (1) data connection cable for each DAS TCO data jack and CCS patch panel in the system with 15% spares.
        1) The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack and perform data signal interconnection on the CCS patch panel. DAS TCOs ARE IN ADDITION TO THE TIP REQUIRED TCOs.

2) The Contractor shall not provide active data terminal(s)/ equipment.

3) Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

e. Fiber Optic: The Contractor shall provide one (1) fiberoptic connection cable for each DAS TCO fiber optic jack and CCS patch panel in the System with 15% spares.

1) The connection cable shall connect a fiber optic instrument to the DAS TCO fiber optic jack and perform voice, data or HDTV interconnection on the CCS patch panel. The Contractor shall not provide fiber optic instrument(s)/equipment.

2) Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible single conductor with jacket
Connector	ST male on each end
Size	To fit single mode or multimode cable

f. RF: The Contractor shall provide one (1) RF coaxial cable connection cable for each DAS TCO RF connector and CCS patch panel in the System with 1 5% spares.

1) The RF coaxial connection cable shall connect a RF instrument to the DAS TCO RF jack and perform HDTV signal interconnection on the HCCS patch panel (if provided).

2) Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible RG-6/U, minimum
Connector	“F” male on each end

J. COMMON EQUIPMENT ITEMS

1. Conduits

a. Rigid galvanized steel	Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
b. Rigid aluminum	Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
c. Rigid intermediate steel (IMC)	Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
d. EMT	Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to ex-ceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

e. Flexible galvanized steel	Shall Conform to UL 1.
f. Liquid-tight flexible metal	Shall Conform to UL 360.
g. Direct burial plastic	Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, and heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

2. Conduit Fittings

a. Rigid steel and IMC	
(1) Fittings	Shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
(a) Sealing	Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
(2) Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows	Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
(3) Locknuts	Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
(4) Bushings	Metallic insulating type, con-sisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the met-allic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
(5) Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings	Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to com-plete a conduit run where con-duit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
(6)	Must be OEM approved.
b. EMT	Shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1
(1) fittings	Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
(2) Couplings and connec-tors	Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insul-ated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set crews each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
(3)	Must be OEM approved.
c. Flexible steel	Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

(1) Clamp type,	Must be provided with insulated throat.
(2)	Must be OEM approved.
d. Liquid-tight flexible metal	Shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
(1)	Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
(2)	Must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
(3)	Must be OEM approved.
e. Rigid aluminum	Malleable iron, steel or alumi-num alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 per-cent copper are prohibited.
(1) Locknuts and bushings	As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
(2) Set screw fittings	Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
(3) Indent type connectors or couplings	Are Prohibited.
(4) Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fit-tings or fittings made of “pot metal”	Are prohibited.
(5)	Must be OEM approved.
f. Direct burial plastic con-duit fittings	
(1)	Fittings shall meet the re-quirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
(2)	As recommended by the conduit OEM.
G. Expansion and deflection couplings:	
(1) Conform	To UL 467 and UL 514B.
(2) Accommodates	19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
h. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault cur-rents	In accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
I. Jacket	Must be flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

3. Conduit Supports

a. Parts and hardware	Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
b. Individual Conduit Hangers	Designed for the purpose, hav-ing a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
c. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers	Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
d. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors	Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

4. Junction, and Pull Boxes

a. Conforms	To UL-50 and UL-514A.
b. Cast metal	Where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
c. Sheet metal boxes	Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
d. Flush mounted	Wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall or ceiling. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

5. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces - comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

a. Cable trays	Shall be provided and utilized in the system to manage cable in an orderly fashion. Gable management shall be installed in racks and on walls as per OEM's recommendations. Approp-riate fire barriers shall be placed around the cables in the sleeves, and unused sleeves shall be properly fire stop-ped.
b. Cable Duct	Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are allowed by specific authorization from the RE in writing.
c. Cable Duct Fittings	As recommended by the Cable Duct OEM.
d. Surface Metal Raceway	Shall conform to UL 5 and be "telecommunications service" rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
e. Surface Metal Raceway fittings	As recommended by the Raceway OEM.
f. Wireway, Metal or Approved Plastic	Shall be "telecommunications service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
g. Wireway, Approved "Basket"	Shall be "telecommunications service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one

	partitioned pathway to another.
h. Wireway Fittings	As recommended by the Wireway OEM.

6. Interduct
   a. Outside plant innerduct may be plenum rated where each interduct is 3” (75 mm) and larger.
   b. Inside Plant Innerduct shall be listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and shall be a minimum 1.0” (25mm) inside diameter.
      1) Plenum innerducts shall be constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC.
      2) All Innerducts shall be furnished with factory installed nylon pull ropes.
      3) Plenum innerducts shall have a UL 94 V-O rating for flame spreading limitation.
      4) All innerduct reel lengths shall be provided as necessary to insure that ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENT to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. No innerduct connectors will be allowed between rooms.
      5) Pulling accessories used for innerduct shall be compatible with materials being pulled. Accessories shall be furnished as required to complete the installation, including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (aka blown air).
      6) Each segment of innerduct shall extend at least 12.0” (300mm) inches beyond the end of the service conduit tie and/or cable tray. Innerduct ends shall be neatly restrained with wall mount clamps and sealed when cable is installed.

K. WIRE LUBRECATING COMPOUND
   1. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
   2. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.
   3. SHALL BE USED ONLY AT THE OEM’S DIRECTON FOR NURSE CALL, PA, FA, SECURITY MANAGEMENT AND OTHER LIKE EMERGENCY SYSTEMS.

L. FIREPROOFING TAPE
   1. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
   2. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
   3. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
   4. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

5. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

M. WARNING TAPE - conform to Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW”.

2.5 WIRE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT

A. Wire Management System: The system(s) shall be provided as the man-agement center of the respective cable system: TER, MCR, TR, HE, SCR, ECC, EMCC, etc. It shall perform as a platform to house peripheral equipment in a standard relay rack(s), equipment, distribution, in-terface cabinet(s) and wall mounting boards, panels or rails. It shall be arranged in a manner as to provide convenient access to all instal-led Facilities Management Service (FMS), OI&T and other equipment.

1. All cables and connections shall be at the rear and/or top of each system interface to conduits, patch panels, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, barrier strip, etc.
2. Each system shall be custom configured to meet the System design and user needs. The MIN required is a rack, cabinet, or wall mounted TIA/EIA 19” wide and two RUs high.

B. Wire Management Equipment - the wire management equipment shall be the focal point of each wire management system. It shall provide an orderly interface between outside and inside wires and cables (where used), distribution and interface wires and cables, inter-connection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for all system fire retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.

1. It shall be fully compatible and interface to each cable tray, duct, pathway, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
2. All interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter the system at the top (or from a wireway in the floor) via a over-head protection system and be uniformly routed down either side (or both at the same time) of the frames side protection system then laterally via a anchoring or routing shelf for termination on the rear of each respective terminating assembly.

a. Vertical Cable Management	Required, 4” X 5” duct style MIN, mounts to side or between 19” equipment racks, mounts in the front or rear of equipment racks or cabinets, contains cover to protect cables, has slots on each side for cable ingress and egress.
(1) Wall Brackets	Required - 19” wide and 6” deep MIN, accepts and mounts stand-ard TIA/EIA 19” wide patch pa-nels,

	mounting blocks, etc., hinged on one side to allow rear cable access.
(2) Floor Frames	Required - in very high density cable locations (ie PBX, TER, TR, MCR rooms), single or dou-ble sided metal construction, bold mountable for floor appli-cations, compatible for 300 pair, 66, 110 or 110A blocks, maintains MIN 6” high vertical cable channels, prevents opens, crosses or shorts in cables attached to it
b. Horizontal Cable Manage-ment	
(1) Combination Organizers	TIA/EIA minimum Category 5E, 19” rack width, in one RU (1.75”) multiples to suite system de-sign, front and rear cable rout-ing rings required, six MIN.
(2) Cable Bars	
(a) Flat type	Required - 19” rack width rear or front cabinet or rack mount-able, contains cable tie bars and/or wire saddles.
(b) Duct type	Required - 19” rack width rear (1” X 4” MIN) or front (1 ½” X 3” MIN) cabinet or rack mount-able; alternate 2” X 4” MIN rear and 3” X 3” front MIN ducts are allowed, each duct in multiple of 1.0 RU (1.75”) height.
(3) Cable Hangers	ALLOWED TO SUPPLEMENT CONDUIT RUNS - DO NOT USE FOR EMERGENCY/ LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY/ CRITICAL SERVICE COMMUNICATION CABLES - THESE ARE REQURED TO BE IN CONDUIT.
(a) Wall Mountable	WHEN APPROVED - in open cable runs, 3” X 2.5” 2.5” MIN, wall or ceiling mountable, allows cables to be installed and re-moved from hanger, black color metal or high impact plastic construction MIN required.
(b) Bar Type	WHEN APPROVED - in open cable runs shall be compliment TO AC-CESS Type 66, 110 0R 110A block cable loops; screw mountable required.
(c) Rack Mountable	Required - above and or inside 19” cabinet panels where wire looms are not provided, allows quick cable attachment or removal, screw mountable.
(4) “J” Hooks & “O” Rings or “S” Clips	ALLOWED ONLY FOR CONDUIT - DO NOT USE FOR ANY EMERGENCY/LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY/CRITICAL SERVICE COMMUNICATION CABLES - THESE ARE REQUIRED TO BE IN CONDUIT. WHEN APPROVED - in open CONDUIT runs, screw mountable only, 1.5” X 2” MIN, each ITEM shall support

	a MIN of ONE 1.0” CONDUIT..
(5) Cable Ladder	WHEN APPROVED - shall nominally be 12 in. (305 mm) wide, rung spacing of 9” (225 mm) and be certified / listed for telecom-munications service.
(6) Cable Support	NRTL labeled for support of minimum Category 5E cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable per-formance and pin - points that could damage cable.
c. Vertical or Horizontal Cable Management	
(1) Cable Ties	Required - 4” MIN length, black in color, ultraviolet resis-tant.
(2) Cable Tie Mounting De-vices	
(a) Adhesive Backed	Required - square style 0.5” X 0.5” MIN, allows two MAX cable ties to be attached in either direction, attaches directly to metal or slick surfaces, re-quires additional screw when mounted to wood or wall back-board.
(b) Screw Type	Required - rectangle style 0.5” X 0.75” MIN, allows one cable tie to be attached in only one direction, requires wood or dry-wall screw for wall or backboard mounting or sheet metal screw for metal mounting.
(c) Screw Anchor Type	Required - rectangle style 0.5 X 0.75” MIN with mounting hole on one end, allows one cable to be attached in only one direction, requires wood or drywall screw for wall or backboard mounting or sheet metal screw for metal mounting.
(3) Cable Clips	WHEN APPROVED - in open CONDUIT runs, nail able or screw mount-able designed with arch to fit CONDUIT diameter without da-mageing the CONDUIT; plastic white or black color allowed.
(7) Wire Spools	WHEN APPROVED - in open cable runs, round in design with flange on outside to prevent cables from falling off spool, screw mountable via center of spool
(8) Spiral Cable Wrapping	Required - when cable ties are not used to secure all cables, 0.5” OD MIN, weather proof Polyethylene construction MIN required, neatly bonds all loose cables in one bundle without damaging cables, allows cable to ingress and egress from the bundle through the wraps.
(9) Wire Clips and Clamps	Required - when cable ties are not used on short runs, ad-hesive backed, requires screw mounting to wall or back boards OR metal.
(10) Support Brackets	Provided with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to Lacing Bars / Brackets.

2.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:

B. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.

C. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.

D. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.

E. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.

F. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.

G. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).

H. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the Contractor's proposed PBX (if used) for this Facility.

I. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

2.7 INSTALLATION KIT:

A. The kit(s) shall be provided that, at a MIN, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks, wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire terminal or wiring block.

B. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed and the system will not be accepted if these types of practices are used.

C. All unused partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and /or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, and physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the RE. THIS IS NOT AN ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATE TO THE INDIVIDUAL SPARE EQUIPMENT UNLESS the MIN spare items are provided in these counts meets the levels described herein.

D. The MIN required installation kits are as follows:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
1. System Grounding	The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC. This includes, but is not limited to:

a. Coaxial Cable Shields and Center Conductor	Only use the Building's Outside Lightning Grounding System.
b. Coaxial / System Cable Lightning Protectors	Only use the Building's Outside Lightning Grounding System.
c. Control Cable Shields	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System.
d. Data Cable Shields	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System.
e. Equipment Racks	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System.
f. Equipment Cabinets	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System.
g. Conduits	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System.
h. Cable Duct	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System.
i. Cable Trays	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System.
j. Power Panels	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System
k. Connector Panels	Only use the Building's Inside Signal Grounding System
2. COAXIAL CABLES	The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
3. WIRE AND CABLES	The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
4. CONDUIT, CABLE DUCT AND CABLE TRAY	The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
5. EQUIPMENT INTERFACE	The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface systems and sub-systems according to the OEM requirements and this document.
6. LABELS / LABELING	The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each sub-system according to the OEM requirements, record drawings, and this document - see Labeling Kit, Part 2, Section 2.8.
7. WIRE MANAGEMENT	The wire management kit shall include any item (i.e. cable wrap, guides, hangers, holders, forms, etc.) in sufficient quantity to provide a neat and orderly wire and cable

	installation between and inside all system components.
8. DOCUMENTATION	The documentation requirement of the Installation Kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, record drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this specification document and explained herein.

2.8 LABELING

A. Labels: Provide labeling for equipment, new cabling and termination hardware located within the Facility in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process or laser printer.

1. Cable Tag Installation: Install cable tags for each TIP cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of TIP cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.
2. Equipment Labels: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source. Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two (2) sheet-metal screws or two (2) rivets (Alternates to the nameplates will be considered during the tech-nical submittal approval process).
3. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
4. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8” (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
5. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8” (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
6. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
7. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket.

Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.

8. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.

B. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate NRTL (aka UL) Labels. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

2.9 COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM GROUND:

A. In addition to the requirements outlined in SECTION 27 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICAITONS SYSTEMS, the contractor shall provide a circulating system "Signal Ground" that is separate from other Facility grounding systems (i.e. electrical, lightning, building, etc.) as described herein.

B. Proper communications system grounding and bonding shall be provided for each: SPDP of Presence, ENTR (DEMARC), TER, TOR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, SCC, ECR, EMCR, STR(s), HER, TRs, TCOs; and insure all internal telecommunications equipments installed in these areas are connected to it as described herein.

C. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.

D. Technical Characteristics

1. Connectors	Enclosed Circular Coated, Sealed and Plated Copper MIN #0 AWG Lug, or as specified by the RE
2. Wire	Stranded Copper # 0 AWG (minimum) with protective jacket, or as specified by the RE

2.10 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM/GROUND:

A. In addition to requirements, the contractor shall provide a lighting protection connection system for the communications systems / circuits totally and externally to the building. The use of internal electrical or signal grounding systems is not acceptable and will not be approved. The Contractor shall provide this system if it is not previously provided as a part of the contract.

B. System Building Inputs, Aerial Cables and Underground Cables: These locations and equipment items shall be grounded with cooper wire run external to the building and connected to the earth ground. If the location and/or equipment item is to be installed in an area not protected by lightning

rods or if the location and / or equipment item is to be elevated above existing lighting rod protection, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE in writing regarding the lightning strike hazard.

C. Technical Characteristics

1. Connections	To the Facility's Lightning Protection System as required by the RE (if no Facility system is present - the contractor shall provide a separate Minimum #0 AWG stranded copper wire grounding cable secured and connected outside of the building to the earth as specified by the RE)
2. Connectors	Enclosed Circular Coated, Sealed and Plated Copper Minimum #0 AWG Lug, or as specified by the RE
3. Signal Wire/ Cable Grounding Protectors	Provided according to the OEM's recommendations for the specific cable, circuit or system's wires and cables. Each protector shall be connected to the lightning protection system as aforementioned.

D. System Building Inputs, Aerial Cables and Underground Cables: These locations and equipment items shall be grounded with cooper wire run external to the building and connected to the earth ground. If the location and/or equipment item is to be installed in an area not protected by lightning rods or if the location and / or equipment item is to be elevated above existing lighting rod protection, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE in writing regarding the lightning strike hazard.

E. Technical Characteristics

Connections	To the Facility's Lightning Protection System as required by the RE (if no Facility system is present - the contractor shall provide a separate Minimum #0 AWG stranded copper wire grounding cable secured and connected outside of the building to the earth as specified by the RE)
Connectors	Enclosed Circular Coated, Sealed and Plated Copper Minimum #0 AWG Lug, or as specified by the RE
Grounding Protectors	Provided according to the OEM's recommendations for the specific cable, circuit or system's wires and cables. Each protector shall be connected to the lightning protection system as aforementioned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. The Contractor shall use the criteria and requirements of this PART to complete the detailed installation of the System. The Design shall include computer RF modeling and site surveys as described herein. The Contractor shall be able to show design RF signal level(s) to sub-room

precision for all room(s) /area(s) within the approved defined coverage area(s). The RE shall provide the Contractor with compatible drawings from the project Architect. If the drawings are within BIM then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the BIM Model for use in their wireless modeling which shall include, at a minimum, the creation of 2-D Floor Plans, Reflected Ceiling Plans (RCP) and elevations.

B. GENERAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC and NRTL standards for DAS equipment, systems, and service.
5. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
6. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
7. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TR's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass DAS control, Lightwave (fiber optic), RF, Security, Emergency, Safety signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals.

The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements outlined herein and the System performance standards.

8. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
9. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
10. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System as described (re 50% and expansion information) described in PART 2, PARAGRAPHS 2.4.A; 2.4.B.5; 2.4.B.8.c; 2.4.F.3.d.20; 2.4.F.3.e.3); 2.4.J.6 & 2.4.J.7 . There shall be a minimum of one (1) spare:
    a. 25 pair UTP cable (current installed AWG),
    b. 25 pair STP control cable (current installed AWG),
    c. Six (6) pair single mode fiberoptic cable,
        1) 8/125-um; 0.10 Aperture; 1,300-nM; per TIA 492CAAA,
        2) 8/125-um; 0.10 Aperture; 1,550-nM; per TIA 492EOOO,
    d. 12 pair muli-mode fiberoptic cable,
        1) 62.5/125-um; per TIA 4922AAA, 472DOOO, and ICEA S-87-640,
        2) 50/125-um; Optically Enhanced American (not European) Standard; per TIA 492AAAB.
    e. Each cable shall be provided at each distribution point shown on the TIP drawings.
11. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and coaxial, and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data, and analog signals in telephone and data, and analog video, and lightwave systems.
12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two matching keys (NOTE ALL CABINET LOCKS SHALL BE VENDING MACHINE TYPE LOCKS LIKE KEYED WITH INDOOR CABINETS).
13. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two matching keys (NOTE ALL CABINET LOCKS SHALL BE VENDING MACHINE TYPE LOCKS LIKE KEYED WITH OUTDOOR CABINETS).
14. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiberoptic or coaxial cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment

ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiberoptic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured

15. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
16. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
17. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base-band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
18. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

B. CONDUIT AND SIGNAL DUCTS

1. Conduit
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be as described herein.
   b. All telecommunications emergency, critical, life support and safety cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telecommunications cables to be installed in telecommunications approved partitioned cable tray may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). The determination as to which SECTION 27 & 28? SYSTEM ARE RATED FOR EMERGENCY SERVICE CAN BE

FOUND IN PART 1 OF THIS DOCUMENT. Conduits shall be provided as described herein and in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

d. When ”innerduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from communications conduit.

f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call, PA, DAS, Radio Paging, Police Two-Way Radio, Police Security Management, Emergency and Safety Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517 & 800; and UL) are completely separated and mechanically protected from all other systems by conduit and approved telecommunications partitioned cable tray or baskets.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray

a. The Contractor shall use existing conduit, signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.

b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically telecommunications approved partitioned for multiple electronic circuits use, and be NRTL listed and labeled for

use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.

C. CONNECTORS: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:
   a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
   b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips.
   c. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
   d. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires.
   e. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wire wrap, etc.
3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:
   a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
   b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" Phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
   c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.
4. Speaker Line Audio:
   a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.

b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.

D. AC POWER: AC power wiring shall be run separately from communications cable.

E. GROUNDING (SEE PARAGRAPH 2.9 HEREIN FOR THIS REQUIREMENT)

F. EQUIPMENT ASSEMBLY

1. Cabinets: Each cabinet/enclosure shall be: floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connections or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s), and connector or patch panel(s).

a. Rack (including freestanding radio relay) mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure's equipment adjustable mounting rails with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustment(s) can be conveniently made.

1) Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support.

2) Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure.

3) A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 in.) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate air circulation.

4) The enclosure shall be designed for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation. Each console or cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and non-disposable air filter.

b. Enclosures and racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place. Fifteen inches of front vertical space opening shall be provided for additional equipment.

c. Signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, analog video, etc.) shall be connected so that outputs from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the

panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "outputs".

d. Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.

e. Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.

f. All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

2. UPS: It is acceptable to power all TER, MCR, TR & STRs FMS Equipment from single battery backup system, in lieu of individual cabinet mounted UPS, as long as the system performance standards are met.

a. If this option is used it is acceptable to provide one AC input surge protector to isolate the battery backup system from the Facility's Emergency AC Generator Circuit as long as it is properly sized and the system performance standards are met; AND has electrical supervision provided as described herein.

G. LABELING/LABELS (SEE PARAGRAPH 2.8 HEREIN FOR THIS REQUIREMENT)

H. LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (SEE PARAGRAPH 2.10 HEREIN FOR THIS REQUIREMENT)

3.2 TESTS

A. INTERIM INSPECTION: At approximately 40-50% of installation at the direction of the CFM PE, PM, SRE or RE (Additional inspection(s) may be required at the direction of the CFM PE, PM, SRE or RE):

1. This inspection shall verify the equipment and system being provided adheres to the installation and technical requirements of this document.

a. The interim inspection will be conducted by an OEM and factory-certified contractor representative; AND witnessed by a CFM RE Staff Member(s), Facility AND SMCS 0050P2H3 Representatives.

b. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate NRTL (UL) listing labels and markings are in place.

c. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in all telecommunications and head end rooms and at workstation locations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards.
d. Visually confirm Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations and patch cords.

2. The entire communications circulating ground system and each TGB, the separate earth ground point and lightning protection system shall be reviewed.
3. Cable tray, conduit and path/wire-way installation practice shall be reviewed.
4. Perform fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
5. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection start date.
6. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the CFM PE, PM, SRE and RE.
   a. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation until the present deficiency(s) are corrected.
   b. The SRE or RE shall determine if an additional inspection(s) is/are required: OR if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation.
   c. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiency(s)noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test final acceptance test.
   d. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date unless directed by the CFM PE, PM, SRE and RE.
   e. The Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents become a part of the Systems' documentation.

B. PRETESTING: Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
   1. Pretesting Procedure:
      a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.

b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system DAS and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
   1) Utility Provider Entrance.
   2) Buried Conduit Duct(s) locations (if required).
   3) Manhole(s) & Grab Boxes (if required).
   4) ENR (aka DEMARC).
   5) PBX (if used) Interconnections.
   6) MCR Interconnections.
   7) MCOR Interconnections.
   8) TER Interconnections.
   9) TOR Interconnections.
   10) PCR Interconnections.
   11) ECR Interconnections.
   12) SCR Interconnections.
   13) System interface(s) in locations listed herein.
   14) System Grounding.
   15) Waterproofing.
   16) UPS Areas.
   17) Other(s) as required by AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3).

2. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. ACCEPTANCE TEST: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin.

1. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, SMCS 005OP2H3 and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance.

2. The System shall be tested to certify proof of performance and FCC compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
3. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those contractor minor adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed.
   a. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions.
   b. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test.
   c. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
4. If it is determined the system will require retesting, System Retest shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and all costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure
   1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection
      a. The Government Representative(s) and SMCS 005OP2H3 will tour all major areas where the System is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
      b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
      c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
   2. Operational Test
      a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection of each DAS location listed in 3.2.D.1, terminating, mounting and interface equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all

FCC requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer shall be utilized to accomplish this requirement.

b. The DAS Cable distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point to insure all meets the standards outlined herein.

c. Each DAS location shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Spectrum Analyzer.

d. Once these tests have been completed, each installed DAS sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system.

3. Individual Item Test: The VACO SMCS 005OP2H3 Government Representative will select individual items of DAS equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each DAS item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document

E. Test Conclusion: (see Part 1.13.A.3 for VA “Conditions of Acceptance”): At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

1. Please refer to PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.13 VA ACCEPANCE OF SYSTEM MOU, CONTRACTORS WARRANTY / GUARANTEE: SUB-PARAGRAPH 1.13.A.3 for VA Conditions of System Acceptance.

2. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

F. CONNECTING TO THE IWS / DAS SYSTEM

1. The Contractor shall manage and collect all FCC License / Listings and provide them to the RE and VAMC Chief of FMS when VA’s accepts the System.

2. MANAGE EACH WSP’S CONNECTION TO THE SYSTEM: The Contractor shall represent the VAMC during negotiations with each WSP, insure all VA / GSA Land Management and Conditional Use Permits / Agreements are completed and approved by VA (VA Chief of FMS will provide appropriate forms), coordinate site preparation, assist with each WSPs’ installation, and coordinate connection of each WSP to the System. Each WSP’s integration to the System, shall be turn-key and shall include BDS(s), donor antenna(s), installation materials/equipment, wire management and updated system drawings.

3. MANAGE EACH VAMNC CONNECTION(s) TO THE SYSTEM: The Contractor shall coordinate site preparation, assist with each pre approved FMS installation, and coordinate connection of each FMS radio / wireless system to the System. Each FMS integration to the System, shall be turn-key and shall include BDS(s), donor antenna(s), installation materials/equipment, wire management and updated system drawings.
4. MANAGE ADDITIONAL SERVICE CONNECTION(S) TO THE SYSTEM: The Contractor shall represent the VAMC during negotiations with each Service, insure all VA / GSA Land Management and Conditional Use Permits / Agreements are completed and approved by VA (VA Chief of FMS will provide appropriate forms), coordinate site preparation, assist with the Service installation, and coordinate connection of each Service to the System. Each Service integration to the system, shall be turn-key and shall include BDS(s), donor antenna(s), installation materials/equipment, wire management and updated system drawings.

3.3 TRAINING: IN ADDITION TO THE TRAINING PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE, INSTRUCTIONS, OF SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS):

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two (2) each four (4) hour classes to instruct designated Facility personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.
C. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment(s) or system(s) as required in each associated specification and described as follows:
   1. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the RE at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
   2. Provide thorough training of all staff assigned to those units receiving new DAS (other) communications equipment(s) and system(s). A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to opening of the new Facility.
   3. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
      a. Four (4) Weeks prior to the Facility opening for Engineering Staff (in 8-hour increments) - split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with the RE and Facility Manager (aka Chief of FMS).

b. One (1) Week prior to the Facility opening for IT Staff (in 8-hour increments) - both day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with the RE and IT Staff Supervisor or Manager.

c. During the Facility opening four (4) hours for supervisors and system administrators. Coordinate schedule(s) with the Facility's Chief of Staff (CoF) or other CoF designated individual(s).

- - - E N D - - -